

THE
Farriers Dispensatory,
In Three PARTS.

CONTAINING

- I. A Description of the medicinal Simples, commonly made use of in the Diseases of Horses, with their Virtues and Manner of Operation, distributed into proper Classes, &c.
- II. The Preparations of Simples, *Vegetable, Animal and Mineral*; with an Explanation of the most usual Terms, both in the *Chymical* and *Galenical* Pharmacy.
- III. A Number of useful Compositions and Receipts suited to the Cure of all Diseases, never before published; as also those of greatest Account from *Solleysell, Ruini, Blundevill*, and other most celebrated Authors, digested under their proper Heads of *Powders, Balls, Drinks, Ointments, Charges, &c.* The proper Method of compounding and making them, with many other useful Observations and Improvements tending to their right Administration.

To which is also added,

A compleat *INDEX* of all the Medicines contained in the Book, whether Simple or Compound, with a Table of Diseases pointing to the Remedies proper in each Malady.

By W. GIBSON.

L O N D O N:

Printed for W. TAYLOR, at the *Ship and Black-Swan*,
in *Pater-Noster-Row*. MDGCXXI.

10



Just Published,

THE *Farriers New Guide*: Containing *First*, The Anatomy of a Horse, being an exact and compendious Description of all his Parts; with their Actions and Uses: Illustrated with Figures curiously engrav'd on Copper-Plates.

Secondly, An Account of all the *Diseases* incident to *Horses*, with their *Signs*, *Causes*, and *Method of Cure*; wherein many Defects in the *Farriers Practice*, are now carefully supply'd, their Errors expos'd and amended, and the Art. greatly improv'd and advanc'd, according to the latest Discoveries.

The whole interspers'd with many curious and useful Observations concerning *Feeding* and *Exercise*, &c. By the same Author.

A complete INDEX of all the Medicines contained in the Book, whether simple or compound, with a Table of Diseases pointing to the Remedies proper in each Malady.

By W. GIBSON.

LONDON.

Printed for W. TAYLOR, at the Sign of the Black Swan, in St. Dunstons Church-yard.

T O
Sir WILLIAM HOPE

O F
BALCOMIE.

S I R,



H O' I lye under sufficient Obligations of making this publick Acknowledgment of your particular Favours, yet there were many other Motives, which challenged this Regard from me, and it was certainly my Duty, as you have been a constant Patron and Encourager of all Gentleman-like Arts and Exercises; but in that of Horsemanship, no one but must confess the great Debt you have laid on the Publick, by your ingenious and useful Labours. I should therefore be indulg'd in an Address of this Kind, since it is no other than the Deference, which all who enter on the

DEDICATION.

same Bottom I am now imbark'd in, ought to pay to your Name.

But if I was only to plead from the Sense of your extraordinary Candour toward my self, I might soon exceed the Limits of a Dedication. You was pleased to express a Satisfaction in the Attempt I have already made for improving the Farriers Art; and you have not only approv'd the Design of what I now offer upon the same Subject, but honoured me with your Instructions, it cannot therefore but be the more acceptable to all judicious Persons. And I assure you, Sir, next the Advantage I wish the Publick, nothing will give me a more sensible Pleasure, than that it may meet with a favourable Reception from you. *I am,*

SIR,

Your Most Obliged, and

Most Humble Servant,

WILLIAM GIBSON

THE



T H E P R E F A C E.

TH E favourable Reception our Farriers New Guide, has met with from the best Judges, has not only occasioned the speedy Publication of this Treatise of Medicines, but encouraged us to lengthen it out, somewhat beyond what it was at first intended.

We were unwilling to incumber that Book, which was designed as an Institution and Guide to the Knowledge of Diseases, and their Method of Cure, with any Thing that might be a Hindrance to the Reader's Progress therein, otherwise, a great Deal might have been crowded into it concerning Medicaments; but we judg'd it much more to the Purpose, as any one will find upon a serious Perusal, to insert nothing there, but a sufficient Number, of fit Examples suited to the several Intentions of Cure, without falling into such Digressions as must have drawn the Mind from that, which was its proper Object, into the Consideration of something Else.

And we were the rather encouraged to pursue this Method, because the Want of such an OEconomy had led some of our best Authors into innu-

The P R E F A C E.

nable Inconveniencies, who by endeavouring to make their Books compleat Systems, have not only rendered them much more perplexed than otherwise they would have been, but so tedious in many Places, that they are enough to deter any unaccustomed Reader from the least Perusal of them; for what can be more preposterous or contrary to good Method, than to interrupt the Series of a Cure with long Discourses concerning Medicines, or to fill up whole Pages with Chymical Processes, which ought rather to have been the Business of another Treatise.

As the Materia Medica of it self makes up a compleat Branch of Physick, it has therefore been considered by the best Authors, distinct from other Branches thereof, as the only Way to avoid Confusion, and the properest Means to arrive at a competent Skill in the Knowledge of Medicines; and therefore, since those to whom we owe the most useful Discoveries of their Virtues and Operations, have constantly followed this Method. We do not see, why the same Regularity ought not to be studied by such as lay down Instructions for the Cure of Horses.

But tho' these Reasons were alone sufficient to justify our present Undertaking, yet there are others of no less Consequence, that have encouraged us to it; namely, the great Improvements have been made in that Branch of Science; for as we are indebted to the last Age for many useful Discoveries in the Animal OEconomy, and the Diseases to which it is obnoxious, so we are no less beholden to some late Inquiries, for a more perfect Insight into the Virtues, Properties, and Operations of Medicines, than

The PREFACE.

to all the preceding Times whereby many Things formerly, of great Account, are now deservedly laid aside as useless; and those only are esteemed in Practice, that afford us some Tokens of their Virtue and Efficacy.

But if we were yet further to consider the many Instances, wherein all our Authors have erred, or been defective in what relates to Medicines, it would plainly appear, that such a Treatise as we now offer to the Publick, is very much wanting; for as most of the Medicines which are administred to Horses, have originally been taken from Books of Physick, by Persons, but little acquainted with that Study; so they have neither made a judicious Choice in the vast Numbers they have recommended to the Publick, many of them being altogether useless and insignificant, nor have they assigned the proper Doses, or laid down the necessary Cautions in administring those, from which we might expect any tolerable Efficacy.

In this last Respect, the best Authors have even been blameable in many Circumstances, but with Regard to the Doses, all have greatly erred, and for want of a true Knowledge of the Things they administer, the Doses of some are infinitely small, where the Ingredients consist of Herbs, and other Vegetables that differ but little from their common Food, and may therefore be given at Discretion, whereas on the other Hand the most powerful Alteratives, are sometimes prescrib'd in over great Quantities, tho' the Accidents arising from thence, are generally attributed to some other Cause; and these Mistakes have run thro' all their Forms of Powders, Balls and Drenches, excepting those that are Purgative, and work by a sensible Operation, where in the Main, they

The PREFACE.

can hardly err, after the Experience of so many Ages; unless it be thro' their own Rashness and Folly.

But nothing is more usual both in the Books and Practice of Farriers, than the mixing Drugs of different and Opposite Qualities in Compositions, that are only designed to answer in some single Intention; and many are so injudiciously put together, that the one can not fail of destroying the Efficacy of the other, and some are so strangely contriv'd, that it is impossible to unite them into any Form, which is not only troublesome to the Maker, but in many Cases deprives them of that Efficacy, which otherwise they might have, if they were compounded according to Art.

To these might be added diverse other Circumstances, wherein the Farriers Practice is defective in what relates to Medicines, from which it would also appear, that none of the Methods hitherto taken, have been sufficient to put it upon a better Footing; and this is not my bare Opinion only, but of several others, particularly Blundevill, whose Judgment was, that the Medicines ought to be considered apart, and says, they would imploy a no small Volume to be undertaken by some other Hand, if not by himself: And it is indeed somewhat odd, that among all the Books that have been compil'd for the Instruction of Farriers; no one has been hitherto thought of, to render that Branch of their Profession more easy and useful, but most of their Writers have either aim'd at compleat Systems, or else have been only bare publishers of Receipts, so that both the one, and the other, have deprived us of that Benefit we might have expected, had a more regular Method been taken.

The P R E F A C E.

And therefore considering all these Reasons, we could not fully Discharge our good Intentions to the Publick, by what we had already done towards the advancement of the Farriers Art, untill we had also bestowed some Pains on a Treatise of Medicines, wholly suited to the Practice of Farriers; and as we have good Reason to believe our other Performance will be a Benefit to those who are unacquainted with the Animal OEconomy, and the Diseases to which it is Obnoxious, so we doubt not but this will have the like Effect, as it teaches the true Knowledge of those Things that are the Instruments made Use of, to restore Health

As to the Order and Method, we chose that of a Dispensatory, because it is the most extensive, and the best suited to those who have not the Leisure or Ability to read many Books. It is divided into three Parts. In the First, is an Account of the Medicinal Simples, Vegetable, Animal and Mineral, wherein we have followed the Example of the best modern Authors, not only in rejecting those that are useless and of no Account, but also in having ascrib'd no other Qualities to any of them, than those that are the most manifest in them, without giving them a Title to the Cure of all Diseases, as is common in many Books, which serve only to lead the unlearned into a great deal of Confusion, it being by this Means impossible for them to distinguish in which Cases they are the most proper. The Second Part, contains the most useful and simple Preparations of all those Things, whether Chymical, or Galenical, in which plain Instructions are given for making several of the latter without much Charge or Difficulty. And the Third, all those Compositions that we judg'd the most useful,

The P R E F A C E.

ful, and the best suited to the Diseases of Horses; wherein are a great Number, both of our own, and such as were communicated by the best Hands, never before published, as also those from the best Authors, such as Solleysell, Ruini and Blundevill, and some have likewise been glean'd from the Writers of less Note: all which are ranked under their several Denominations of Powders, Balls, Drinks, Ointments, Charges, &c. Only with Respect to these Authors, we have made some Alterations and Amendments in several of their Compositions, by leaving out Ingredients that were hurtful, or contributed nothing to the main Design of the Medicine, and by adding others as often as was necessary: But in all Cases where this Liberty has been taken we have constantly inserted the Genuine Reciept, that the Practitioner might be fully satisfy'd of the the Reasons of such Alterations,

We have been no less careful throughout the Whole, to guard against all such Errors and Defects as have been already hinted at, by explaining the Nature of every Medicine, whether simple or compound, so far as is needful to the right Administration thereof, having also laid down the necessary Cautions, with a particular Observation of all such Symptoms as require a Change or Alteration: Neither have we been less solicitous in what relates to the Mixing and Compounding of all such Medicines, as require a more than ordinary Art, to bring them into their due Form and Consistence, especially where that contributes to their Success, as in the Case of many outward Applications.

All the most usual Terms and Operations, both in the Chymical and Galenical Pharmacy, are here also explained, and likewise the Terms and Denominations as-

The P R E F A C E.

assigned to Medicines, as Alteratives, Evacuators and Restoratives, with the usual Terms included under these, and many other Things, which make Studies of this Kind irksome to Beginners.

And because a particular Regard ought to be had to the Price of all such Medicines as are accommodated to the Practice of Farriers; a due Exactness has also been observed in that Respect, having constantly taken notice of those Compositions of our own, or any other Writer, that might be too expensive for ordinary Horses; and for that Reason we have always annexed those of small Value, which come the nearest to answer in the same Intentions, so that the Practitioner can not be at a Loss upon any Account, having the Opportunity to chuse such as are the most suitable to every Occasion; and if some few Chymical Processes, and other elaborate Medicines have also taken Place among the more simple and easy Compositions, it is what could not well be avoided in a Treatise of this Kind, without making it defective, several of the capital Medicines being oftentimes necessarily prescribed in the Diseases of Horses, and this Fruit will, at least, be reaped from it, That those who have not the Time and Conveniency to make them, may hereby get such an Acquaintance with them, as to use them with the more Safety and Certainty, in all the Circumstances that require them.

And lastly, for the Practitioner's Ease and Conveniency, we have annexed two Alphabetical Tables, the one referring to all Matters and Things contained in the Book; and the other of the Names of Diseases, pointing to the Remedies proper for each; and there is also this further Benefit from our Method,

The PREFACE

thod; that the Reader will find the Medicines of the same Intention constantly rang'd together under their proper Forms, without turning back to the Index, which will save a great deal of Time and Trouble; so that we believe, nothing material has been omitted, that could be contained in the Compass of so small a Volume. And now there remains only one other short Labour to put a Period to all we intend upon this Subject of Horses, and that is a Discourse concerning the true Method of Feeding, and the Care that is necessary to their Preservation, so as to keep them sound and fit for all their respective Services, which we hope to publish in a short Time, and for which we had not a proper Place in our Farriers Guide to treat of it so fully, as is necessary for a Matter of so much Importance.



THE



THE
Farriers DISPENSATORY,

PART the I.

Of Medicinal Simples,
With their Virtues and Operations.

ALL Medicinal Simples are reduced under three Denominations, viz. Vegetable, Animal, and Mineral. Under the first are contain'd all those Things that are the natural and genuine Productions of the Earth, from their proper Seeds and Plants. Under the Second, all such Parts of Animals as have been thought necessary to Medicinal Purposes. And under the Third, all Metals and Metalline Substances; as Salts, Stones, Earths, &c. This being the first and most general Division of all Simples our Purpose is to follow the same, beginning with vegetables, Proceeding from thence to Animals, and lastly to those of the Mineral Kingdom.



SECT. I.

Of Vegetables.

UNDER this Section are contain'd Roots, Herbs, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, Fruits, Gums and harden'd Juices, natural Balsams, Woods, and Barks. But before we proceed to their particular Description, we shall premise some few general Hints concerning their gathering and keeping.

And first as to Roots. These are best taken up in the Beginning of the Spring, before the Leaves shoot forth.

Herbs are at their best when they begin to Flower, and should be gather'd when there is neither Rain nor Dew upon them, and ought to be dry'd in the Shade. Some may be kept much longer than others, but whenever any of them begin to loose their fresh Colour, they are then no better than ill got Hay; and should therefore be rejected as useless. Most Herbs yield more of their Virtues in Decoction and Distillation when dry, than when they are fresh gather'd, because the Phlegmatick Parts which intangle their medicinal Virtues are evaporated by drying.

Flowers and Seeds, should in like

Manner be gathered when there is neither Rain nor Dew upon them; but as Herbs are dry'd best in the Shade, these ought always to be spread out, and dry'd in the Sun, for the quicker they dry, the better they preserve their Scent and Colour. They ought always to be kept in a dry Place, and if they seem to grow dampish, they must again be laid in the Sun. These also loose their Vertues, with their Scent and Colour.

Most *Fruits* are best when they are full Ripe, but those whose Efficacy depends on the roughness of their Juices, as *Sleas, Quinces,* &c. are chiefly of Use before they are quite ripe.

Woods and Barks should also be carefully dry'd, and afterwards kept in a dry Place. These may be preserv'd good a considerable Time; but the fresher they are the more Efficacious.

Gums and harden'd Juices are most of them a foreign Product, and may be kept a considerable Time. Those are the best and fittest for Use that have the least Mixture and Dross.

ROOTS.

Of Roots

Angelica, This Root is seldom used alone, but makes a very good Ingredient in several Compositions; there are diverse Virtues ascribed to it, but its chief Effect consists in expelling of Wind. The best is from *Spain*.

Aromatick Reed, see *Reed Aromatick*.

Asparagus, see *Sparow-Grass*.

Birtwort Long and Round, these are both of the same Efficacy, having several Virtues ascribed to them, but particularly that they resist Poison and Malignity, and have therefore taken Place in diverse Compositions of that Intention. They are among the principal Ingredients in the *Diapente*, some using the Long some the Round. They are also said to be cleansing and healing, and for that Reason are used in outward Applications, being incorporated into several Ointments and Plasters, and drawn off in Tinctures with other ingredients to wash Wounds and Ulcers, in which Intentions they have been found sometimes very serviceable.

Briony, This is very opening and cleansing, and is good in all obstinate Obstructions in the Bowels, and some Disorders in the Nerves, &c.

Cbina, This Root is brought to us from *Spain*, tho' formerly from the Country, from whence it takes its Name. It is very drying and greatly promotes Perspiration, and therefore *Sollesfell* prescribes its Decoction in the Farein; it is likewise good to open Obstruc-

tions or discuss Swellings in the *Spleen*, *Liver*, and other *Viscera*, but because of its Costliness, can only be given to Horses of Value. That is accounted the best, which is white within, light and mealy.

Contrayerva, It is of a reddish Colour, rough and wrinkled, having many small Fibres shooting from it, not unlike what we see in some Radishes. It is extremely serviceable in all malignant and pestilential Fevers, and to a Horse of Value may be given in Powder with any proper Liquid to the Quantity of Half an Ounce, or made up into a Paste with Flower and Liquorice Powder, or it may be given in a lesser Quantity when mixed with other Ingredients of the same Intention. See *Cordial Powders* in the third Part.

Dittany of Crete, This has the same Virtues as the *Birtwort*, and is serviceable in all disorderly Emotions of the Nerves and nervous Juices, and is therefore of Use in Convulsions arising from thence.

Dock sharp pointed, This is an excellent Ingredient in Drinks, for the Yellows, and all Obstructions in the Liver, and likewise in the Farcin, and all Foulness of the Skin, especially when it is boiled with other Ingredients, as shall be shewn in Part 3d. It is also serviceable in the same Intentions of Cure outwardly in Ointments.

Roots.

Roots.

Elecampain, This is a most excellent Root, and very well adapted to Horses, and is to be met with in great Plenty, in several Parts of this Kingdom. It is very warm, opening and cleansing, and of great Efficacy in removing Obstructions in the Lungs, occasioned by Colds, Surfeits, or any other Mismanagement, causing Purpiveness; it is also restorative, heals inward Ulcers, and gives fresh Substance and Vigor to the Solids, after they have been wasted by *bestick* and *consumptive* Disorders. The best Way of using it is in Powder or made into Balls, as shall be shewn in its proper Place. It is also of Service outwardly, in Ointments, in the Mange, Leprosy, and all Foulness of the Skin.

Eryngo, It has several Virtues ascribed to it, but is chiefly owned as a Restorative, in which Intention it is not Inferior to the Former; it is also looked upon as a Strengthner of the Parts of Generation, and a great Provoker to *Vener*y, and may be therefore given to old Stallions among their Oats, being first made into Powder, or form'd into Balls with Flower.

Galangal, It is one of the most useful Simples in the whole *Materia Medica*, being endued with several Properties. It is a great Cordial and Strengthner of the Nerves, and by its penetrating Warmth, becomes very serviceable in expelling of Wind, and destroying Crudities in the Stomach and Guts, and is therefore a very proper Ingredient in all Compositions for strengthening the stomach and restoring a lost Appetite. It is a small knotty Root,

and may be had at any Drugsters or Apothecaries for a very moderate Price. The best is of a reddish Colour, heavy and well scented, and extremely hot to the Taste.

Garlick, This is well known, and is very much in Use among Horses; it is much loaded with subtle and volatile Parts, which render it exceeding opening and discussive, so that it becomes serviceable in all Obstructions in the Lungs, causing Purpiveness; it also promotes Urine, and destroys Worms, and is of no small Efficacy in destroying Crudities and indigested Matter in the Stomach and Guts causing Cholicks and Pains. It is also of Service outwardly, in Cataplasms for discussing obstinate Swellings.

Gentian, No Root is of more general Use both to Man and Beast; it being discussive and opening, and a great Promoter of *sensible* and *insensible Transpiration*, but it is principally of Use as a *Stomachick*; it is a very material Ingredient in the *Diapente*, and in several other Compositions for Horses; it is also a Destroyer of Worms and wormy Matter, and outwardly is very discussive when its Powder is made up into Cataplasms, or when it is boiled in Fomentations; It likewise makes a good Tent to open a passage into *sinuous* or *cavernous* Ulcers, where an Instrument cannot be safely used.

Ginger, This is very hot and penetrating, and therefore a great Comforter of the Nerves, and enters into many Compositions for strengthening the Stomach and Guts.

Roots.

Grass, This is one of the best opening Roots, and is good in all Compositions intended to cleanse the inward Parts; it is therefore proper in the *Yellows* and *Dropsy*, and by its emollient Softness it is also very serviceable in *pur-siveness*, and in all *broken-winded* consumptive Cases; its Operation is chiefly by Urine.

Hellebore Black, This has been of great Account, both among the Ancients and Moderns in all chro-nical Cases, but chiefly in Mad-ness; it Works powerfully on the Blood, as an alterative, and in Cases where that happens to be too thick, it renders it more thin and fluid. *Solleysell*, and se-veral others make it an Ingredi-ent in some of their purging Com-positions, and it must no doubt be of very great Service, in all foul and gross Habits where Pur-ging is necessary.

Hellebore White, This is so vio-lent a Purger, that is it seldom now preferib'd inwardly to Men, but in some Cases it is given success-fully to Horses along with other Ingredients. A very good Wa-ter is also made from it, to wash foul Ulcers, and Mangy Erupti-ons on the Skin; it likewise en-ters into several Unguents for the same Intention.

Hermoadactils, This is a Root brought from Syria, it is a very gentle Purger, but of great Efficacy in scouring the Glands, and promoting the Secretions, and therefore becomes a good Ingre-dient in all purging Balls, espe-cially for those sluggish Diseases which hinder Horses from Thri-ving.

Horse Radish, It is very open-ing and cleansing, and is there-

Roots.

fore serviceable in all Obstructi-
ons in the smallest Vessels, and by its great volatility, it strengthens the Nerves, and routes the Spi-rits when they are sluggish and unactive. It is a powerful Diu-retick, but especially when it is join'd with some acid, as the Juice of Lemons and the like Things, and becomes of great Service both in the Dropsy and Yellows, and in other Chronical Distempers; the best Way to Manage it is by Working it with some other In-gredients in new Wort.

Fallap, There are two Sorts, both which are brought from New Spain, that which is of darkest Colour is the best, and which looks of a black and shining Co-lour when broke. It is a most excellent Purger of all watery and pituitous Humours, and in many Cases is very proper for Horses; the best Way is to give it in Sub-stance powder'd in some conveni-ent mixture from an Ounce, or two Ounces or more, to a very strong robust Horse.

Lillies, The Roots of white Lillies are chiefly useful in emol-lient softning Poultrices, and are therefore best when newly taken out of the Ground.

Leeks, These are of a volatile Nature, and Act in the same Man-ner as *Garlick*, but in a lower De-gree. Vide *Garlick*.

Liquorice, This is of so general Use, that there are not many Me-dicinal Compositions either for Man or Beast, wherein it has not some Share. It grows in several Parts of England, but chiefly a-bout *Pontefract* in *Torkshire*. It is particularly serviceable in all dis-orders of the Breast, arising from Colds; and therefore is a very

Be- necel-

Roots.

necessary Ingredient in all those Balls that are design'd for broken winded Horses, &c.

Madder, This is useful in most of the same Intentions as the former, and is of Service to open all Obstructions in the Liver, and principal Bowels: And is therefore not only accounted a good Balsamick, but of the greatest Efficacy in the *Tellows*, or *Faunderice*. This may be either given in the Form of Balls, or steep'd in new Ale or Wort.

Marshmallows, These are Emollient and softning, and therefore Sheath, and as it were blunt the sharp Juices which irritate the Fibres, and in this Respect they become exceeding useful in many Cases, but especially in Stranguries, and those other Disorders that Occasion heat and scalding of Urine. They are also of great Service outwardly in Cataplasms, and Fomentations, and help to ripen or discuss all Tumors.

Onions, These are of a very pungent and volatile Nature; but as they are also somewhat soft and oily, they become less deterfive than Garlick. They are by all allow'd to be very effectual in cleansing the urinary Passages, from Slime and Filth, and by Virtue of that softness we have observed to be in them, they also become Balsamick and Healing; and therefore very useful to Horses in all Disorders of the Lungs. They are likewise a good Ingredient outwardly in all Poultices and Charges, to draw or discuss Tumors.

Orris or *Flower-de-Luce* Root. The Florentine is the best, and is reckoned a good Pectoral, and

Roots.

proper in all Obstructions in the Lungs.

Pellitory of Spain, This is a hot spicy Root, and is very proper to squeeze out of the Glands Viscid and Phlegmatick Humors, and therefore becomes useful in some Palsies, and in all Disorders arising from too much Humidity.

Peony, The Root of the Male Peony is chiefly us'd, upon which *Solleysell* lays no small Stress in some Intentions, which I take to be owing to the great Commendations it has had from some Writers. It is reckon'd a great Cordial and a Resister of Poison as also cleansing and diuretick.

Reed Aromatick, This is chiefly known by the Name of *Calamus Aromaticus*, and is useful in the same Intentions, as the Galangal above describ'd but somewhat inferior in its Heat and Efficacy.

Rhubarb, This is a Root which has deservedly been of great Account in all Ages. The best is of a yellowish Colour, and Nutmeg Grain, with red Streaks. It purges mildly, and has also an astringent Quality whereby it can do no harm even in the weakest Disorders; but on the contrary, is of great Efficacy to stop all loosenesses and scourings of the Guts, and to strengthen the Solids after being relax'd and weaken'd by Diseases: It is particularly serviceable in the *Tellows*, and in all Disorders of the *Kidneys* and *Ulcers*; but it cannot be easily complied with to Horses of small value, two Ounces being but a very moderate Dose.

Rhaponticum or *Monks Rhubarb*, This grows in great Plenty in several

Roots.

several Parts of *England*, and resembles the Former; it does not come up to a purger, but is extremely deterfivè and cleansing and tho it is not so remarkable in stopping Fluxes and Hemorrhages as the other, yet it is useful in many of the same Intentions, and particularly in the Yellows, and all Disorders of the Liver &c.

Sarjaparilla, This is reckon'd a great sweetner of the Blood, and is for that Purpose prescrib'd by *Solleysell*, and some others in the Farein, and other Foulness in the Blood; but it has not only more said in its Commendation than it deserves, but it is also too costly to be comply'd with, in the Diseases of Horses; especially, as there are many of the same Intention, which are more effectual, and may be procur'd for a very moderate Price.

Satyrion, This is said to be not only a Cordial, but a Restorative, and is used as such, by the above-mentioned Author, in Conjunction with others of the same Intention.

Snakeweed, Of this there are two Sorts, the one is called *Bistort*, and grows in several Parts of *England*: The other comes from *Virginia*, and is therefore called *Virginia Snakeweed*. The last is a good Antidote in all Malignant and pestilential Fevers, but is too costly to be given in such Quantities as are necessary in a regular Cure; and tho we meet with it in some of the best Books of *Marshall*, we are of Opinion it is but seldom comply'd with, as it ought to be, to do any considerable Service, some ascribe the same Virtues to the *Bistort*, tho in a much lower Degree, but

Roots.

its chief Efficacy consists in its Astringency, whereby it is often successful in stopping Fluxes, and Hemorrhages of Blood.

Squils or *Sea Onions*, These are very deterfivè and cleansing, and are of Service (when infus'd in Vinegar) to Horses that are Purfivè, and short winded.

Tormentil, This is to be had in great Plenty, and is so well known among the common People in *England*, that they boil it frequently in Milk to Cure Fluxes, and it is indeed a good Remedy in all such Intentions, and well adapted to Horses, being a very powerful Astringent.

Turbith, This Root purges and scours the Glands, and is very proper in most obstinate and chronic Distempers.

Turmerick, Of this there are two Sorts, the round and the long, but the last is chiefly made use of: It is opening and discutivè, and a powerful Remedy in the Yellows, and in all dropical Habits.

Valerian, The wild is what is chiefly us'd, it is esteem'd a great Strengthner of the Nerves, and therefore very Efficacious in Fevers and in all convulsive Cases; upon which Account it becomes also serviceable to Horses that are Subject to the *Staggers*.

Vipersgrass, This is said to be good in malignant Distempers, but is not near in so much Account as the *Snakeweed*.

Zedoary, This is proper in Infectious Diseases, and likewise in all Intentions to strengthen the Stomach, and promote a good Appetite, being indu'd with many of the same Efficacies and Virtues with the *Galangal*.

Herbs and Leaves.

Agrimony, This is in Flower most part of the Summer; it is said to open Obstructions in the Spleen and Liver, and to be Effectual in Dropsies and all evil Habits, and to heal inward Grievs, Its Juice is frequently used in Contusions and fresh Wounds, and in Fomentations to dissolve hard Tumours, and drink up superfluous Humidities, in which Intentions, it is very efficacious.

Angelica, The Leaves of this Plant have several Virtues ascribed to them, but they are chiefly acknowledged to be serviceable in Cholick Disorders, and to promote Urine.

Asfemart, This grows in watry Places, and is in flower in the Months of July and August: It is so hot and pungent upon the Tongue, that it is hardly tolerable, and therefore it has obtained in all chronick Disorders proceeding from a sluggish and heavy Motion of the Blood: It is also proper in all Stranguries, and whatsoever creates Pain and Uneasiness in Pissing.

Asarabacca, it both vomits and purges, but it is used no otherwise by Farriers but only in Decoction to squirt up the Nose, in the Staggers and other Disorders of the Head. It is also used in the same intention in the Manner of Snuff, by drying the Herb and making it into Powder.

Broom, This Flowers in July; the distilled Water is chiefly used and looked upon as a good Mixture with other Cordials.

Betony, It flowers in June and July; it is accounted very good in all Disorders of the Head and Nerves, proceeding from too much Humidity and Moisture, causing Catarrhs and Defluxions. Its Juice is said to be a great Healer, and therefore has obtained a Place in some Plasters and Ointments for that Purpose. It is also of Service when dropped into the Eyes of Moon-blind-Horses, by constringing the Glands from whence the Moisture proceeds.

Bramble, The Leaves are said to be cooling and strengthening, and may therefore be given to such Horses as are troubled with too much inward Heat, chopped among his Hay.

Broom, The Ashes of its Leaves and Tops, are diuretick, and are therefore proper in all Dropsies, &c.

Brooklime, This grows in Rivulets which run off from Springs, and is in flower in May and June. It is very opening and discutive, and of a hot pungent Taste as the Horse-radish, and its Juice somewhat diluted in warm Water and given once a Day for some Time, will be of great Service to young foul bodied Horses.

Buckbean, This is useful in all the same Intentions as the preceding.

Burdock, The Leaves are useful in Burns and enflamed Tumors.

Calimint, This is warm and very opening, and when rightly dried makes a good Ingredient in cordial Powders.

Carduus

Leaves and Herbs.

Carduus or the *Blessed Thistle*, Every one knows the Virtues of this Herb, as a Stomachick. Its distill'd Water is also used as a Vehicle for Cordials, and *Solley-fell* often prescribes it in cordial Drinks, but it is much better to use the Herb dried in Cordial and stomachick Powders.

Cat-Mint, This flowers most of the Summer Months, and is very good in all Fevers, where the Nerves are affected, and is therefore also a proper Ingredient in Cordial Powders.

Celandine, Of this there is the Greater and the Less, but they differ not much in their Virtues. the Greater is chiefly used; it is by all accounted deterfive and cleansing, and is therefore good in all Obstructions in the *Viscera*, in the *Faundice*, and other *chronical* Distempers: Its Juice takes off *Clouds*, *Films*, and Specks from the Eyes, and upon that Account, it is much in Vogue among Farriers. Its deterfive Qualities are owing to a sharp acid salt, where-with it plentifully abounds.

Centaury, The Lesser is chiefly made use of; it is an excellent Stomachick and likewise profitable in all malignant Distempers, for which purpose it becomes a good Ingredient in all cordial Powders, and in all Cases of lost Appetite.

Chamomile, It flowers in July, and is accounted very serviceable in Cholick Disorders, and in all uneasy Sensations of the Nerves; outwardly it is good in *Emollient* and softning Cataplasms.

Coleworts, They abound with a nitrous salt, and therefore are cooling, and promote Urine plentifully; they are good to allay

Leaves and Herbs.

Heat and inflammation, and therefore some Farriers apply them stamp'd to Burns and hot Swellings.

Dandelion, It flowers in April and May; it is opening and cleansing, and its Juice outwardly very serviceable in foul and rotten Ulcers.

Dragens, This is in no small Account in Farriers Books, as a Resister of Poison, which they have borrowed from some ancient Writers in Physick, but it is not in much Esteem at present.

Dwarf-Elder, The Leaves are not much in Use. See the Bark.

Elder, The Leaves are cleansing but they are chiefly used outwardly in Cataplasms to mollify and soften inflam'd hard Swellings.

Endive, This flowers in July and August; it is a great Cooler, and is therefore of Service in cholerick Disorders.

Eyebright, This has all the Virtues of the Betony above described; its Juice is outwardly of Service in foul Ulcers, and very effectually takes off Specks and Films from the Eyes, from whence it seems to have obtained its Name.

Fennel, It is very penetrating and of great Influence in all Cholicks and Disorders arising from Crudities; it is also very diuretick, and thereby cleanses the Kidneys, Ureters and Bladder.

Fir, The green Tops are, by Reason of the Turpentine which they contain, very deterfive and cleansing, and when they are boild in Decoction they are effectual in opening all Manner of Obstructions in the Bowels, particularly the Liver and Kidneys; and therefore of great

Leaves and Herbs.

great Service in the *Tellows* and *Pain-Piffs*.

Fumitory, It flowers in *May* and *June*, and its Juice, when fresh gathered, is reckoned good in the *Jaundice*, and in all Distempers occasioned by the abounding of *Choler*, &c.

Germander, This is useful in the same Intentions as the Former; some also commend it for malignant and pestilential Sicknesses.

Goats-Rue, This has obtained a great Name among some Authors, and is therefore much in Request with *Solleysell* as cordial; but according to the Opinion of the best Judges, it has no great Title to any such Virtues.

Ground-Ivy or *Gill*, It flowers in *April*. This Herb is almost known to all, and is deservedly in Esteem both for Man and Beast; it is of a pungent, nitrous, and earthy Taste, and a powerful Remedy in most Diseases of the Lungs and Breast, and therefore must be proper in broken winded and consumptive Cases. The best Way of giving it to Horses, is to dry the Herb and make it into Powder, and then it will become an admirable Ingredient in pectoral Balls, when with it are join'd some other Balsamicks, &c. as may be seen in the third part, under the Title of *Pectorals*.

Ground-Pine, This takes Place in several Compositions for Horses, and is reckoned a good Restorative, and very effectual in healing all inward Ulcers, but is much inferior to the Preceeding in these Intentions.

Grundsel, This grows out of old Walls, and on Houie Tops,

Leaves and Herbs.

and is used by the common People for a Vomit: But to Horses it is chiefly used in ripening Cataplasms, and its Decoction may be very serviceable in Clysters.

Hedge-Mustard, It flowers about *July* and *August*. It is biting and pungent like the common Mustard, and may be very Serviceable to Horses that are purfive, or any Ways disordered in their Lungs.

Hemlock, This Plant arises out of the Ground like Parsley, but soon grows up to a considerable Height, and is jointed like *Angelica*, but has a rank disagreeable Smell. It has in most Ages of the World, been looked upon as a Poison, and therefore has been seldom prescribed inwardly, but it is sometimes very serviceable outwardly, when it is stamp'd and made into a Poultis, to disca's cold Tumors, &c.

Harebound, This flowers in *July*; it is reckoned a good Pectoral, and proper in all Disorders of the Breast, arising from Colds or Surfeits.

Horse-Mint, This is not unlike Spear-mint, both in its Figure and Efficacy, it is very deterfive and cleansing, and is therefore a good Ingredient in all Scourings.

Hounds Tongue, It Flowers in *July*. It thickens the Juices, and is therefore very serviceable in all Catarrhs and Defluctions, and for the same Reason, is very good in all Fluxes, and Hemorrhages, &c.

Hyssop, This Flowers in *July*, and *August*: It is both warm and cleansing, and therefore becomes of great Service in all Disorders of the Lungs, and other Viscera arising

Herbs &c.

arising from Colds and Surfeits; it may be either given in Decoction, and sweetned with Sugar-candy, or Honey, or which is the properest Way for Horses, dry'd and in Powder, with other Ingredients, or in some Liquid, by Way of Drench, or made up into Balls.

Jews-Ears, These grow out of the *Elder*, they are cleansing and healing, and are therefore prescrib'd against inward Ulcers, they are also of Use outwardly in Cataplasms, and their Decoction is sometimes serviceable to wash foul Ulcers.

St. Johns-Wort, This is a most excellent Vulnerary, and very effectual in inward Wounds and Ulcers, and is therefore of Use in all Consumptive broken-winded Cases, in Dropsies, and Disorders of the Liver and Kidneys, and outwardly it becomes a great Help to discuss Swellings, either in Cataplasms or Decoction.

Liverwort, This is so called from the Resemblance its Leaves bear to the Liver and Spleen, it grows in watry Places near Springs, and about *June* puts forth Flowers like Stars. It is accounted very deterfive and cleansing, and is therefore recommended in all Obstructions in the Liver and Kidneys; it is also efficacious in promoting of Urine, and therefore cleanses the Kidneys and urinary Passages. The properest Way of using it, is by Working it in new Ale, which may be given in a Horn, at several Times.

Maiden-Hair, Of this there are two Sorts, the White and the Black, but the latter is most in Use, they are both accounted Restorative, and are therefore to

Herbs &c.

be met with in many of those Compositions, that are prescrib'd in decays in the Lungs; the properest Way of using it, is in Broths and Decoctions, with Barley, Liquorice, and other Pectorals.

Mallows, These are soft and Emollient, and are therefore serviceable in Cholicks and violent Scourings, and in all Disorders of the Kidneys and urinary Passages; they are likewise of Use in Clysters, and Fomentations.

Marsh-Mallows, They Flower in *July* and *August*: They are much more soft than the common *Mallows*, and are therefore more effectual than they in all the preceeding Cases: They are also useful among Pectorals, as they conduce to the blunting the Acrimony and sharpness of those Defluxions, that cause Coughs, &c.

Marjoram, This Blows in *June* and *August*: It is a most excellent sweet smelling Herb, which makes it very comfortable in many Disorders of the Head, and in that Intention is even useful, when dry'd and blown up the Nose, in the Manner of Snuff; it is good in all Disorders of the Nerves, when the Spirits are low, or disorderly, and as it is a powerful Drier, it is said to be very efficacious in all Catarrhs and Defluxions; it is likewise esteem'd an Antidote against Poisons, and has therefore been much us'd in Malignant, and Epidemical Distempers: It is best when fresh dry'd; for this as all other Aromatick Herbs, soon loses its Virtue, unless it be carefully kept in a dry Place.

Meadow

Herbs &c.

Meadow-Sweet, This Herb is (by Reason of the great Esteem it has been in) also stil'd *Queen* of the *Meadows*; it has always been accounted good in Malignant, and pestilential Fevers, and is greatly commended by *Solleysell*, in these purposes.

Melilot, This is in Flower a great Part of the Summer: It is very opening and discussive, and is therefore very much us'd in Applications, both in Cataplasms, Plasters, and Fomentations.

Mercury, This is an enollent and softning Herb, and is class'd with the *marsh-mallows* above describ'd; only it is thought to be somewhat more deterfive and cleansing; It is very useful in Decoction for Clysters, and Fomentations, &c.

Mint, This flowers in July: It is a very great Strengthner of the Stomach; and a good Cordial, for which Reason the Powder of the Herb when carefully dry'd, must make a very proper Ingredient in all Forms to restore lost Appetite. It is also good in many outward Intentions, as Fomentations and Baths to give Vigour and Spring to the Nerves, when relaxed with Travel or hard Riding, &c.

Wissete, This grows out of the *Apple-tree*, *Pear-tree*, *White-thorn*, *Ash*, *Willow*, and many other, but that of the *Oak* is the best. It has been accounted by all Physicians, both Ancient and Modern, to be good in *Apoplexies*, *Vertigoes*, and other Diseases in the Head; and for that Reason it has also been very judiciously prescrib'd to Horses that have been Subject to the *Stagers*; it may be either given in Decoction, or

Herbs &c.

in Powder without any great Restriction as to the Dose.

Mountain-Flax, It is a very strong Purger, and may be given in all such Intentions to Horses, steep'd in Ale or White-Wine; its Decoction may be also very serviceable in Clysters.

Mugwort, This is opening and discussive, and may be serviceable in Baths and Fomentations, for tir'd, stiff, and decay'd Legs.

Nettles, They are very helpful in stopping Hemorrhages of Blood, and particularly when the Urine is bloody: They are also said to have a peculiar efficacy in removing the *Narcotick* Effects of *Hemlock*, and *Henbane*; and therefore may be of Service to Horses, who sometimes eat those Things out of Choice, and when not restrain'd, do themselves prejudice by eating too much of them. The Farriers often stamp Nettles, and apply them to the Eyes, to take off Specks and Films, but they are not often successful in those Intentions.

Nightshade, This is so deadly in its consequences, that it has seldom or never been given inwardly, tho it has the Effect of an *Opiate*; it may be us'd outwardly in the same Manner as the *Hemlock*, but these Things are so cooling, that they ought to be manag'd even in outward Applications with great Discretion, or else they may be apt to bring on a *Mortification*.

Orach-Stinking, It is opening and discussive, and is useful in many Disorders of the Nerves, as the *Mugwort* above describ'd.

Parsley, This Herb possesses the same Virtues with its Root: it is opening and discussive, and good in

Herbs &c.

in all Disorders of the Bowels, proceeding from too much slimy Matter. It is also very effectual in cleansing the *Kidneys*, and *Urinary Passages*, and is also a good Ingredient outwardly in discutient Cataplasms.

Pellitory, This Herb grows out of old Walls, and is therefore called *Pellitory of the Wall*, it abounds with a nitrous Salt, which it draws from the Lime in the Mortar, which makes it good in all the same Intentions as the former. It is also very Emollient and softening, and therefore takes Place with the *Mallows*, and *Marshmallows*.

Penny-Royal, This flowers in *July* and *August*; it is very warm, subtle, and penetrating, and is exceeding proper in all Fevers, accompany'd with a heaviness and Oppression on the Spirits; it is also serviceable in the *Yellows*, and in all Obstructions in the inward Parts, and in those Intentions may either be given in Powder, with other suitable Ingredients, or infus'd in Wine.

Pine-Tree, vide *Fir*.

Plantain, This flowers in *May* and *June*; it cools and agglutinates, and is therefore in great Esteem for stopping Fluxes, and Hemorrhages of Blood: Its Decoction or Juice is also serviceable in healing of Wounds, and sanious Ulcers, and makes a good Gargle, to dry up any superfluous Moisture from the Glands of the Mouth, causing corrosive Ulcers. A Cataplasim made of *Plantain*, with Powder of *Camphire*, is very serviceable in the Pains, and watry Sores of the Legs and Pains.

Rocket, See *Seed*.

Herbs &c.

Rosemary, This is a warm Aromatick Plant, extremely good in nervous Disorders, arising from too much humidity, and is particularly of Service in the *Vertigo*, and Staggers, and in all other Disorders of the Head. See the *Flowers*.

Rue, This is of very general Use; it is good in Malignant and pestilential Fevers, and in all Disorders arising from the Nerves or Nervous Juices; wherefore it is also of Service in Cholick Disorders, affording great Relief in those uneasy Sensations. It also destroys Worms and wormy Matter lodg'd in the Guts, and when stamp'd and put into the Ears of a Horse, will by its pungency so affect those sensible Parts, as to remove a fit of the Staggers, and other Disorders of that Kind: It is likewise serviceable in Baths, and Fomentations apply'd to the Limbs and other nervous Parts, when numb'd or relax'd with too much Humidity and Moisture: The best Way of using it inwardly, is by Decoction, or expressing its Juice.

Sage, Of this there are several Sorts, but the broad-leaf'd is the best, and that which goes under the Name of red *Sage* is generally prefer'd. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and is reckoned good in most Disorders of the Head, arising from the Nerves; in short it is very useful in sweetning the Blood, especially of those Horses that are of a cold and moist Temperament, and its Decoction makes a very proper Vehicle for all Cordial Powders in Fevers.

Sanicle or *All-Heal*, This is accounted a good Astringent, and very

Herbs &c.

very effectual to stop looseness, and Hemorrhages; it flowers in July.

Savin, This is a very powerful Cleanser, and is therefore proper for Horses in all their Scourings. It is also very effectual in destroying Worms, and its essential Oil has the same Effect when apply'd outwardly to the lower Belly: Its Juice mix'd with Honey is very serviceable in cleansing foul Ulcers, and destroying Tethers, and other Eruptions on the Skin.

Saxifrage, This is said to be diuretick, and even to dissolve the Stone; from which supposed Virtue it has obtain'd its Name. It is of some Account with *Markham*, and therefore has a Place in his Catalogue of Simples, but it is not much depended on.

Scabious, This is reckon'd as a good Pectoral, and very serviceable in sudden Disorders of the Lungs and Pleura; it is also said to be of use in inward Abscesses and in Decoction or Infusion to clear the Skin from Ulcers and other foul Eruptions. *Silleyfell* greatly commends its distill'd Water in several Cases; but its plain from the Experience of the best Judges, that little or nothing of its Vertues ever rises in Distillation.

Scordium or *Water-Germander*, It grows very plentifully in watry Grounds, and flowers in June and July: It is a most useful and excellent Simple, and of great Efficacy in all Fevers, especially those of the worst Kind, and it is from it the *Diascordium* takes its Name: It dries very well, and will keep a considerable Time in Powder, and is very profitably given either alone, or with o-

Herbs &c.

ther Cordial Powders, or it may be exhibited in Decoction with very good Success.

Scurvy-Grass, This consists of very Subtile and volatile Parts, and therefore a very great Cleanser, and useful in all cold and gross Phlegmatick Temperaments: It is also diuretick.

Sea-Scurvy-Grass, This has the same Virtues with the former, and is a more powerful diuretick, but falls somewhat short of it in other Respects.

Sea-Moss, This is generally known by the Name of *Coralline*. It grows on the Rocks and Shells of Fishes, but that which grows on the Corral is the best; its chief Efficacy consists in the destroying of Worms, and for that Purpose it is very frequently given to Horses.

Sena, The sharp pointed and of a bright Colour, and fresh is the best; it is a smart Purge, and of a quick Operation, and when corrected with Ginger, or any of the hot *Carminative* Seeds, or with Salt of Tartar, or Worm-wood, it is much safer for Horses in some Cases than Scammony, and other Gums and inspissate Juices, that are often injudiciously administered. It is of Account with *Solmesfel* and other outlandish Authors, but seldom prescribed in this Kingdom, though it may be better complied with here than any where else, as we have the Juice of Buckthorn Berries in great Plenty to make a proper Ingredient along with it. How these are to be managed, will be shewn in the Third Part, under the Title of purging Decoctions.

Shepherd's Purse, or *Shepherd's Pouch*. It heals and agglutinates, and

Herbs, &c.

and is therefore of Service in all Hemorrhages from the Nose, Fundament, or Yard. Its Juice applied to fresh Wounds soon cicatrizes and cures them.

Smallage, This is a Kind of Parsley; its Root is one of the Five opening Roots.

Sorrel, This is sufficiently in the Acquaintance of every one, both what grows in the Gardens and the Fields; it is gratefully cooling, and its Root diuretick.

Speedwell, or *Paul's Betony*, It flowers in June; it is cleansing and *vulnerary*, and very much approved in Obstructions in the Lungs. *Selleysell* commends it as a good *Febrifuge*.

Spleen Wort, This has been accounted a powerful Cleanser, especially of the Spleen, and is therefore recommended by some Authors for that Purpose, and whimsically prescribed to Horses of a heavy and dull Disposition. Its only chief Virtues consist in binding and Strengthening.

Succory, This Herb is detensive and cleansing, and therefore reckoned good in Obstructions in the Liver and Kidneys, but especially in all cholerick Cases.

Southernwood, This has been in great Esteem, and is said to resist Poison, open inward Obstructions, promote Urine, and kill Worms; but it is not so much in Use now as formerly.

Thyme, This is prescribed in some Books of Horsemanship, as a cordial Herb, but it can do no great Feats by it self. The wild Thyme is preferable to that which grows in Gardens.

Dodder of Thyme, This is accounted a good Sweetner of the Blood, and is sometimes joined with Purgatives for that Purpose.

Herbs, &c.

Tobacco, This is very little used, excepting sometimes to make a Horse draw up its Smoke from a Pipe, into his Fundament in violent Cholicks, but its Decoction is much better to be given by Way of Clyster; it is often applied outwardly to good Purpose, and is inferior to none in drawing and ripening of Tumours. The best Way of using it is to soak it in Oil and lay it to the Part. The Ointment of Tobacco has been also very much in Use, both by Surgeons and Farriers, for cleansing Ulcers; and the Water wherein it has been steep'd, is oftentimes found serviceable in the Mange, and other Foulness of the Skin.

Vervain, This Flowers in June and July. It is very detensive and cleansing, and accounted good in all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and other *Viscera*. Outwardly it becomes of Service in the Form of a Cataplasm to remove violent Pains, and Stiffness in the Joints.

Vine, The Leaves are gratefully cooling, and somewhat astringent.

Violet, The Leaves are emollient and softening, and very useful in many Kinds of Decoctions and Fomentations.

Wall-navel-wort, This is very cooling, and therefore sometimes applied to Burns, &c. For the same Reason it is also an Ingredient in the *Unguentum Populeum* of the London Dispensatory.

Water Germander, vide *Scordium*.

Woad, This grows in diverse Parts of England, and is chiefly used by the Diers. It is reckoned very astringent, and therefore

Flowers.

fore very good in all Loosenesses and Hemorrhages.

Wood-Sorrel, This flowers in April and the Beginning of May, and grows plentifully in sandy Grounds near woody Places; it is gratefully cooling, and preferable to common Sorrel, and therefore more used in physick.

Flowers.

Wormwood, Of this there are two Kinds, the Roman Wormwood and the common; the first is much more mild than the other, and is therefore reckoned a good *Stomachick*; but the other is better in Fomentations; it is also given sometimes to destroy Worms; but often proves unsuccessful in that Intention.

Flowers.

Balaustines, They are the Flowers of the Pomegranate: They are very rough and astringent, and therefore used in many Compositions to stop Fluxes and Hemorrhages.

Chamomile, These may be gathered in July; their Decoction is admirable in all Diseases of the Stomach, and to restore lost Appetite; they relieve Cholick Pains, and by some are also accounted cordial. Outwardly they are good in all the same Intentions as the Herb.

Complis, These by Vertue of their anodine and narcotick Quality, are thought to give Relief in some inward Disorders and particularly Cholicks.

Damask-Rose, vide *Rose*.

Elder, These blow in May and June; they are very emollient and softning, and of great Use in Baths and Fomentations for inflamed Swellings.

Clove-Gilliflowers, They are accounted cordial, and therefore very good in all Disorders of the Head and Nerves.

Lavender, They blow in June and July; they are extremely serviceable in all Disorders of the

Head, and at the same Time very grateful and agreeable to the Stomach as they are exceeding comfortable to the Nerves; for the same Reason, they become of Use in all *paralytick* Disorders; and in such Cases are serviceable both externally and internally. They may be either given in Powder or Infusion, or their Spirit diluted in some proper Vehicle may be given to the Quantity of a Quarter of a Pint at a Time. Their Decoction is very good to bath, and foment a Horse's Legs when they are tired and stiff: But all such Things ought to be boiled but a short while and all the Time covered very close, otherwise their volatile Parts will soon evaporate and fly away: But further Directions shall be given concerning these Things when we come to treat of Decoctions and Infusions.

Lillies of the Valley, or *May Lillies*, These stand in Sir William Hope's Catalogue of Simples, collected from *Solleysell*; but they are so apt to lose their volatile Parts, that they can hardly be preserved with the utmost Care, either in Drying or Distillation.

They

Flowers.

They are useful in the same Intentions as the Preceeding.

Lime Tree Flowers, These are universally recommended in *Epilepsies*, and are therefore good against the staggers and other Disorders of the Head.

Melilot, These blow most part of the Summer; they are very useful in discutient Fomentations.

Marygold, These blow almost all the Summer; they are esteemed cordial, but in a much inferior Degree to *Saffron*, to which they are by some compared.

Peach Blossoms, These vomit and purge so gently, that they are only given to Infants in such Intentions, and to strong Animals can only be reckoned detensive and cleansing: They stand in the Catalogues of some outlandish Authors, for Horses, but are so scarce here, as not to be complied with.

Peony Flowers, They blow in *May* and *June*; they are reckoned good in all nervous Disorders.

Poppies, The Corn Poppy Flowers are chiefly used; they blow in *June*, and are accounted gently anodine, and narcotick, and therefore serviceable in cholick Pains, &c.

Damask Roses, Their distilled Water is accounted cordial, but its chief use is in Distempers of the Eyes, in which Intention it is not so often prescribed alone, as when other medicines of greater Efficacy are joined with it. The White Rose Water is seldom made Use of in any medicinal Intention, tho' often called for by the common People.

Red Roses, They are deservedly the most in Esteem, being a

Flowers.

very effectual Astringent. Their Decoction is serviceable in all Loosenesses and Hemorrhages, Catarrhs, and Desfluxions. The Conserve is a very good Remedy in Disorders of the Lungs; and their Powder answers very well in all the same Intentions. The Honey of Roses is a very excellent Balsam for Wounds, and may be with the greatest Safety imaginable applied to the Bones, when exposed and laid bare, and likewise to the Sinews and nervous Parts, where most other Applications might be hurtful.

Rosemary, These blow in *April*, they are deservedly in great Esteem for their extraordinary Virtues, being a very great Cordial, and a great Relief to the Spirits; and particularly of Service in all Disorders of the Head, as the *Vertigo* or Staggers, nor are they of less Importance in the *Tellows*, and other diseases proceeding from Obstructions of the Bowels: But because of their Scarcity in this Kingdom we are forced to use the Tops instead of the Flowers to Horses, which if they be gathered in the Spring, is no ill *Succedaneum*.

Saffron, A great deal of this is imported from *Spain* and other Parts, but that which grows in *England* is by far the most preferable. The best is that of *Essex* or *Cambridgeshire*, where the Flowers generally blow in *September*. It is a great Cordial, and of universal Use in Medicine, and is given in many different Forms, but chiefly in Substance or Tincture; and there are few Distempers incident to Man or Beast, wherein it is not of Service, both externally and internally.

Fruits &c.

Violets, These have a Place in *Solleysell's* Catalogue, but they are too scarce in this Kingdom to be of any Service to Horses, neither are we at any great Loss upon that

Fruits &c.

Account, there being many other Things to be had without much Trouble or Expence that will Answer a great deal better in all the same Intentions.

Fruits &c.

Almonds Sweet, These are soft, cooling, and Balsamick, and their Oil is of Service in all Disorders of the Breast and Kidneys, &c.

Bitter-Almonds, These are said to be aperient and deterfive, and therefore of Service in Diseases of the Spleen, Liver, Mesentery, and other Viscera.

Apples, These are grateful and cooling, differing only in Degree from each other. I have seen Horses eat them in Summer, when they have been turn'd into Orchards to feed, tho there are some who dont mind them: They are very grateful in Cataplasms, to hot and inflam'd Eyes, and the Juice of the Crab which we call Verjuice, may in many Applications serve instead of Vinegar, and is preferable to that which is made of Ale.

Apple-Bitter, This is thought to be the Fruit of a plant of the Nature of a wild Gourd, it is one of the roughest Purgers, and is therefore in some Cases very fitly administer'd to Horses, tho' it ought by no Means to be given to those that are under any Weakness. It is not agreed which is the best Method of correcting it, but most make use of Salt of Tartar for that Purpose.

Barbaries, These are fit to gather in August. They are of a grateful cooling Taste, and serviceable in all Fluxes, and Hemorrhages, and likewise to corroborate and strengthen the Stomach.

Buckthorn-Berries, The properest Way of using these Berries, is to express the Juice, and make it into a Syrup, and by that Means it becomes a very good purgative for Horses to sweeten Infusions, or purging Decoctions, it is both very quick and powerful in its Operation.

Cassia-Fistularis, This is us'd by *Solleysell*; it is a Cane which grows upon a large Tree in some Parts of *Brasil*, containing a black Pulp in the inside which is extremely Sweet, and is that part which is made Use of in Medicine; it Purges very gently, and is the chief Ingredient in the lenitive Electuary, which is a very useful Composition, either to be given inwardly in the Nature of an easy Purge, or in Clysters.

Citrons, These are gratefully cooling, and agreeable to the Stomach; and therefore their Juice is very proper in those Compositions the Farriers call *Armans*, in order to promote a good Appetite; they have a place in *Solleysell*, but are scarce in this Kingdom.

Cloves,

Cloves, These are the Fruit of a very large Tree: they are hot and *Aromatick*, strengthen the Stomach and Guts, being of Use to expel Wind and Flatulences; they are also agreeable in all complaints, arising from Disorders in the Nerves, and their Essential Oil is often a Corrector of purging Pills, and is by some very judiciously prescrib'd in purging Horse Balls, for the same Purpose.

Cubebs, These are a hot Spice brought chiefly from *Javas* in the *East Indies*, and are useful in all Disorders of the Nerves, proceeding from too great an Humidity.

Cucumber, These have a Place in *Solleysell*: They are very cold and viscid, but of little use to Horses. See the *Seeds*.

Elder-Berries, These are generally looked on as moderately deterfive and cleansing, and of Service not only in all Obstructions in the *Viscera*, but in outward Foulnesses; and therefore the Syrup made of their Juice, may be a very proper Liquid to make up divers Kinds of Medicines into Form.

Figs, These are useful in several medicinal Intentions, but especially in Disorders of the Lungs, being very soft and Balsamick; they were in great Esteem among the Ancients in outward Applications to *Carbuncles*, and pestilential *Buboes*; and are still found very serviceable to ripen Boils, and several Kind of inflam'd Swellings.

Galls, These are rough and Astringent, and therefore enter into the Composition of some strengthening Plasters: Their Pow-

der is also us'd as an Astringent in some Ointments.

Gourd, See the *Seeds*.

Hips, These are the Fruit of the common Briar; when made into a Conserve, they may be kept all the Year, and they are an excellent Balsamick, and of great Service in all Disorders of the Breast; and may therefore be very properly work'd up among other suitable Ingredients, into Pectoral Balls.

Fujebs, These are pretty much of the Nature of Figs, but dryer and are used in most of the same Intentions.

Juniper-Berries, They are very deservedly in Esteem, both for Man and Beast; they have many Virtues assign'd to them, but their chief consists in deterging and cleansing the *Viscera*; wherefore they are singularly good in the *Yellows* and all Obstructions of the *Liver*, *Spleen*, and *Mesentery*, and by Reason they have in common with all the other evergreens, much of the Turpentine Kind in them; they also scour the Kidneys and urinary Passages, and by their Warmth are very serviceable in all Disorders proceeding from Wind, and Flatulency in the Bowels.

Laurel or Bay-Berries, These are serviceable in all Cases proceeding from Wind, and by their diffusive Warmth, they strengthen both the Stomach and Guts; they likewise contribute very much to the promoting of Urine, and outwardly they are of use in discutient Applications.

Lemon, This is a Fruit known by all. Its Juice has an agreeable Roughness in it, whereby it becomes of Service in all Disorders of the Stomach, caused by an o-

Fruits, &c.

ver Relaxation of its Fibres; it may be conveniently made up into *Armans*, and such other Compositions as are devis'd to promote a good Appetite.

Melons, These have the same Virtues, and Properties as the Cucumber. See *Cucumber*.

Myrtle-Berries, These are rough and astringent, and therefore proper in all Hemorrhages, and Loosnesses. They are also of use in strengthening Plasters.

Nutmegs, These are very useful in all nervous Obstructions, being great Comforters, both of the Head and Stomach; they powerfully expel Wind, and promote Urine. They are likewise of Use in several Intentions outwardly.

Oranges, These are class'd with the Lemons and Citrons, only that the Sweet Orange is fitter for Food, and the bitter has somewhat exceeding agreeable to the Stomach beyond the other, but not altogether so Astringent as the Lemon and Citron. They may all of them be put to the same Use, viz. to moisten an *Arman* Paste, for removing that *Nauseum* and loathing of Food, which is very often observable in Horses.

Pepper, The black is the true genuin Pepper, for the white is only smooth'd and whiten'd in *Holland*, and impos'd on us as a different Kind. It is useful in most Disorders of the Head and Stomach, and in all crudities, and flatulencies of the Bowels. The long Pepper is endow'd with the same Virtues, but not in so eminent a Degree as the common Pepper.

Pimento or *Jamaica-Pepper*, it is also very much known by

Fruits, &c.

the Name of *All Spice*, as it has a very great Variety, both in its Taste and Flavour, whereby it resembles most Spices. It is very grateful to the Stomach, comforts the Bowels, and is of Service in most Disorders of the Nerves.

Pomegranates, This is prescribed by *Italian* and *French* Authors, but their scarcity here obliges us to substitute other Things in their Room: They are cooling, and very Astringent, their Virtues coming near those of the *Quince*. See the *Bark*.

Poppies, Of these there are two Sorts which grow in our Gardens, viz. the *Black* and the *White*. They abound with a gummy Juice, which may be extract'd into an *Opium*; their chief Virtues consist in their *Narcotick* Quality, whereby they easily induce Sleepiness, and indeed rest and quiet is chiefly aim'd at by all such Remedies, as that not only gives Relief in all disorderly Motions in the Spirits, but also in their *Languors*. For the same Reason they become exceeding useful in all tormenting Pains; especially in the Bowels, and are therefore profitable in that Intention, not only in Decoction for Drinks, but likewise in Clysters, and as all such Things are apt to promote a breathing thro' the Pores; they also give a very effectual Checque to Hemorrhages and Loosnesses, by diverting and turning the Humours another Way.

Prunes, These are cooling, and gently laxative.

Quinces, These ripen at the latter End of Summer: They are very rough and astringent, strengthen the Stomach, and contribute

Seeds.

to stop Fluxes of all Kinds. The Syrup made of their Juice is gratefully cooling, and very proper to Sweeten several Kinds of Drinks in Fevers, &c.

Raisins of the Sun, These are a dried Grape; they are deterfive and cleansing, and are therefore useful in all Foulnesses in the Lungs, occasioned by tough Mucilaginous Phlegm: They also cool and relax the Bowels, and promote the Discharges by Urine.

Malaga Raisins, These are more balsamick than the Raisins of the Sun, and therefore more suitable where the Constitution is wasted, and stands in need of Repairs.

Sebestians, These are in the Prescriptions of some foreign Marshals, but they are seldom made use of in this Kingdom to Horses. They are brought from Syria and Egypt, and reckoned cleansing,

Seeds.

and are made use of in the same Intentions as Figs.

Sloes, These are commended for their Roughness and Austerity, and are therefore serviceable in all Foulnesses proceeding from an over-great Relaxation in the Bowels; they should therefore be gathered before they are full ripe.

The Way of using them, is by making their Juice into a Syrup, which may be made a very proper Liquid to mix with other astringent Ingredients, but whenever these rough Juices are given in any Form, there ought always to be other hot Ingredients along with them as Correctives.

Tamarinds, These are the Fruit of an Indian Palm-Tree; they are gratefully cooling, and moderately relax the Bowels.

Walnuts, These have much the same Virtues as the sweet Almonds above described.

Seeds.

Aniseed, These are chiefly useful to comfort the Bowels and expel Wind, and are often exhibited as Correctors in purging Medicines.

Barley, It is very cleansing, and at the same Time soft and emollient, whereby it blunts the Acrimony and Sharpness of tickling Rheums; it is also cooling, and therefore proper for all hecive and broken winded Horses, when boiled in their Water with *Liquerice*: It is likewise comfortable to the Bowels, and upon that Account it becomes serviceable in all Cholick Disorders.

Bastard Saffron, or *Castbamus Seed*, They are said to purge viscid and watery Humors, &c.

Beans, These make a considerable Part of a Horses Food, and are the most nourishing Grain they eat. They agree best with Horses that are clean and free from Humors, and have Exercise, for when it is otherwise, that a Horse is foul, a Diet of Oats is preferable, as these are more deterfive and clearing, but neither is proper without the necessary Restrictions. The Bean Flower is very often used out-

Seeds.

wardly in Cataplasms, and to good Purpose.

Carraways, These have the same Virtues with the *Anniseeds*. See *Anniseeds*.

Cardamomoms, They are also of the same Virtue and Efficacy.

Carduus, These are a proper Ingredient in all such Balls or other Compositions as are exhibited to strengthen and corroborate the Stomach.

Carrot, The Seed of the Wild Carrot is used in the same Intentions as the *Anniseeds* and *Carraways*.

Cartbamus, see *Bastard Saffron*.

Citruls, These are emollient and softning, and take Place among the greater cold Seeds. They are good in all Disorders from sharp and cholerick Humors; they likewise abate the Heat and Acrimony of the Urine.

Coriander, These are classed with the *Anniseeds*, &c. and are used in the same Intentions.

Cress Seeds, These are detensive and cleansing, and useful in all gross and foul Habits.

Cummin Seeds, These are also classed with the *Coriander Anis* and other *Carminative* Seeds, and used in the same Intentions.

Cucumber, These have the same Virtues as the *Citruls*, and are used in the same Intentions.

Dill, They are classed with the *Anniseeds*, *Carraways*, and other *Carminatives*. See *Anniseeds*.

Fennel, These come also under the same Rank.

Foenugreek, These are very much used to Horses, and seem to agree very well with their robust Constitutions. They abound with a mucilaginous Juice, where-

Seeds.

by they soften and heal inward Sores, and are very serviceable in all broken winded consumptive Cases; and for that Purpose, they have a Place in *Markbam's* Balls, and many other Compositions of the same Nature. Outwardly they are not only much used, but very serviceable in discussing, ripening, and digesting Tumors; and their Decoction is no less useful in emollient Clysters.

Grains of Paradise, see *Cardamomoms*.

Gromwell, These are powerful *Diareticks*, and force very much by the urinary Passages, and therefore are given with good Success in all Stoppages in those Parts.

Hempseed, These are by some given to fatten Horses, and *Markbam* says, they are hot and drive away all Colds: But they are commonly classed among the Coolers.

Linseed, These are soft and Emollient, and greatly abound with a fine Mucilage, which blunts and sheaths the Asperity of the Juices; and tho' it do not always agree with some particular Constitutions of Men and Women, yet it has always been found of the greatest Efficacy, with Respect to Horses, in all Colds, and other diseases affecting the Lungs and other parts. They are no less serviceable in Cholicks and Disorders of the Kidneys and urinary Passages. The Oil has the same Effect; they are also of the greatest Service outwardly in Emollient and ripening Cataplasms, &c.

Mustard, This is of excellent Use in all Disorders arising

Gums, Balsams, &c.

ing from too much Humidity; it strengthens the Stomach, destroys those Viscidities which occasion nervous Disorders, and which bring on the *Vertigo* and *Staggers*, and other Diseases of the Head. It is also very serviceable in Disorders of the Lungs, in Dropsies, and all Obstructions in the urinary Passages, and applied outwardly, removes aching Pains in the nervous and sensible Parts, &c.

Oats, These are a most excellent Part of a Horse's Food especially as they are somewhat deterfive and cleansing; the older they are, the better for Nourishment, if so be they are not musty; but when they are new they are apt to cause Surfeits and other Disorders.

Pease, These are much of the same Nature with Beans, and if they be old and dry, may sometimes be given when Beans are not to be had.

Gums, Balsams, &c.

Rye, This is the most cleansing and deterfive of all the common Grains, and therefore is sometimes used with good Success to cleanse and scour some gross and foul bodied Horses; but its chief Service is in suppurative and disscutient Charges, or Cataplasms.

Seeds of Bastard Saffron, see *Carthamus Seeds*.

Wheat, Its Virtues are sufficiently known. The Bread of this Grain is a good nourishing Diet for Horses that are taught to eat it, and is of Service sometimes when upon Travel. The Flower is used to bind and knit together most of the Horse Balls now in Use: It is also of Service outwardly in Charges and Pultices &c.

Wormseed, This is the Seed of a Wormwood, brought from the *Levant*; It is reckoned among the Stomachicks, but chiefly prescribed against Worms, in which Intention it is very serviceable.

Gums, Balsams, and inspissate Juices.

Aloes, This is sufficiently known, as it is the most common and ordinary Drug administered to Horses as a Purge. It is the Juice of a Plant, of which there are two Kinds; the one called *Succotrine-Aloes*, and the other, *Hepatick-Aloes*. The first is brought to us from *Arabia* and *Egypt* in Skins of a blackish Colour, but is of a shining Aspect when broken, and its Powder yellowish, with little or no Smell. The other comes chiefly from

Barbadoes in large Shells like Gourds: Its Colour when broke, resembling that of a Liver, from whence it has its Name. It is of a rank offensive Smell, and of a more rough Operation than the *Succotrine-Aloes*, and is therefore in most Cases preferred to Horses, but the other is much the safer, and may be made to work as effectually by enlarging the Dose. They are both powerful Purgers of gross and watry Humors; But in Case of Worms, the *Hepatick-Aloes*

Gums and Balsams, &c.

Aloes is so effectual that it seldom or never fails to destroy them, either given them as a Purge, or by Way of Clister: It is also so hot and penetrating, that it is said to fuse and thin the Blood, and therefore very proper to some young Robust Horses.

Ammonicum, This is very opening and attenuating, and is us'd with good Success in all Disorders of the Lungs. The properest Form is to give it in Balls; it is also a very good Ingredient in Plaisters: That is the best which is of a yellowish Colour, free from Dross and Whiteness in the middle.

Assa Fetida, This is drawn by Incision from the *Lafer* Tree: It is of a very rank stinking Smell, but of great Service in all Disorders of the Nerves and nervous Obstructions; and particularly in the *Vertigo*, *Staggers*, and other Disorders of the Head. The properest Form for this is also in Balls.

Balsam Capivi, This is a very sovereign Balsam, in all Disorders of the Breast, and in all Ulcerations of the Kidneys and Urinary Passages. It is a proper Liquid to make up Powders, and other dry Substances into Balls, for the abovementioned Intentions.

Barbadoes-Tar, This is a very good Balsamick, tho' of an unpleasant Taste and Aspect, but it is given to Horses with very good Success in colds, and in most Disorders of the Lungs. It is also of Service in many outward Applications. See *Tar*.

Benjamin, This is the resinous Gum of a Tree. That which is of the Colour of Frankincence,

Gums and Balsams, &c.

and of a fragrant smell, is accounted the best: It is a very good Balsamick, and of great Service in all broken-winded Cases. It is also a very good Ingredient in Plaisters, which are intended to discuss and strengthen.

Burgundy-Pitch, See *Pitch*.

Campfire, This is a pellucid Gum, and is brought to us chiefly from *China*, and the Island of *Borneo* in the *East Indies*; it is a most excellent Remedy in all Kind of Fevers: And greatly promotes, both the sensible and insensible Transpiration, when most other Things fail. It may be given from a *Scruple* to two *Scruples*, but the Way and Manner of giving it shall be shewn hereafter; its outwardly of universal Use, both in Spirits, Plaisters, Ointments, and discutient Cataplasms, and Charges.

Diagridium, vide *Scamony*.

Dragant, vide *Tragacanth*.

Dragons-Blood, This is very much in Use by Reason of its agglutinating Quality, and is therefore often given in Fluxes and Hemorrhages, and for the same Reason it becomes a good Ingredient in strengthening Plaisters.

Euphorbium, This is of extraordinary Heat and Subtily, and therefore obtains a Place among the caustick Medicines. Its Tincture is often apply'd to Bones that are laid bare and foul to hasten an Exfoliation; but it is chiefly made Use of in Plaisters, and Ointments.

Frankincence, This is also very much us'd, but chiefly in outward Applications, as a ripener or drawer; it being of a warm penetrating Nature, it is very adhesive and sticking and therefore becomes

Gums and Balsams, &c.

becomes a very good Ingredient in all Plasters that are of the said Intention. It is likewise a good Perfume when burnt, to prevent Infection or noisome Smells, vide *Olibanum*.

Galbanum, This is warm and emollient, and of great Service in all inordinate Disorders of the Nerves. It is also a very good Ingredient in emollient and softening Plasters; and is frequently us'd to ripen or dissolve hard impacted Humours.

Gamboge, This is suppos'd to be the Juice of a kind of Sponge hardend. It is a violent Purger of watry and phlegmatick Humours, and ought always to be given with *Salt* of Tartar, or some other lixivious Salt for its Corrector.

Gujacum, This is drawn from the *Gujacum* Wood, and is indu'd with the same Virtues, but in a much higher Degree, as the Virtues of the Wood consist chiefly in its resinous Parts. It is a great Promoter of insensible Perspiration, and upon that Account comes in as a Sweetner of the Blood: It is too costly a Medicine for Horles of small Value, but to those of a high Price, it may be comply'd with to extraordinary good Purpose in the *Mange*, *Leprosy*, *Farcin*, and in all Foulnesses of the Skin, and in many other Distempers of a long standing.

Isinglass, This is the Gelly of a Fish dry'd into the Consistence of a Gum: It is very glutinous and binding, and is therefore of Service in all Weaknesses; it is also of Use in all Defluxions and Hemorrhages, &c.

Gums and Balsams, &c.

Mastic, This comes to us in light *Granula* or Grains which are hard and white; it is accounted a very great strengthner in all Weaknesses, and therefore is often administred in Fluxes and Hemorrhages: It is also of Service in broken-winded consumptive Cases in Disorders of the Kidneys, &c. and in several Kinds of Plasters for outward Applications.

Meconium, This is the extract made from our own Poppies which has the same Virtues as the *Opium*, tho' in a lower Degree, See *Opium*.

Myrrh, This is so useful and excellent a Drug, that there are but few Intentions wherein it is not of some Account: It is warm and bitterish, and is therefore oftentimes serviceable in Disorders of the Stomach; it is no less serviceable in most inward Sicknesses, and those Foulnesses which cause Eruptions in the Skin, as the *Farcin*, *Mange*, &c. In Disorders of the Breast and intermitting Fevers, it is of excellent Use, as also in those of the Reins and Bladder. Its Tincture, either alone or with Aloes is of the greatest Importance in all outward Intentions; where the Bones or Sinews are foul it enters into the Composition of most Plasters.

Olibanum, This is a Gum not unlike *Mastic* only that it is somewhat more *Yellowish*, soft and in larger Grains. It is accounted a good Balsamick, being also somewhat deterfive and cleansing, but it is seldom used, except in Plasters, &c.

Opium, It comes to us chiefly from *Turkey*, being the inspissate Juice of the Poppies which grow in

Gums and Balsams, &c.

in that Country. It is deservedly in Universal Esteem for its singular Use in *Pbifick*, there being few Distempers which are not one Time or other accompani'd with Accidents that require its aid: It being necessary in most Cases where there is pain and restlessness; it is also of admirable Use in all Catarrhs and Defluations and in all Loosenesses proceeding from an Acrimony and Sharpness of the Juices; and in that Intention it is given as well in Clysters as other Forms. See the Preparations of the *Opium* in Part 2d.

Opoponax, This flows from a wounded Tree; it is of a yellowish Colour, and somewhat fetid Smell. It is said to purge gently, and scour the Glands; but its chief use is in Plaisters, wherein it is a good Ripener and Drawer.

Common Pitch, This Obtains chiefly among the Ripeners and Drawers, from its adhesive and styptick Quality, and therefore has a Place in several Plaisters of that Intention, wherein it is also very serviceable in giving them a Body and due consistency.

Burgundy-Pitch, This is also of the same Intention, but as it is of a more compact and solid Body than the former; it is therefore of Use singly by itself in some Intentions, and will sit so close as to raise small Blisters upon the Skin.

Resin, This is indu'd with many of the same properties as the common Pitch. But as it has most of the same Virtues with Turpentine; it is often given inwardly to Horses, and proves effectual in opening Obstructions,

Gums and Balsams, &c.

and outwardly it enters in the Composition of a great many Plaisters.

Sagapen, This is brought to us chiefly from *Alexandria*. It is of a pungent Taste, and acute smell, and is said to have most of the Virtues of the *Opoponax* above describ'd, and as it is a mild Purger to Horses, it becomes a good opening and aperient Medicine.

Sarcocol, This is granulated somewhat like *Mastick*, of a pungent but sweetish Taste: It is warm and drying, but its chief Use is in Plaisters.

Scammony, This is the inspissate Juice of a Root, and is of great Account in *Medicin* as a very strong Purger, in which Intention no one is us'd more frequently to Horses except the *Aloes*; and indeed it is of very great Efficacy when rightly prepared with Sulphur, which is call'd *Dragridium*, See preparations of *Scammony* Part 2d.

Storax, Of this there are two Sorts, viz. the *Storax calamita*, and the *Liquid Storax*; the former of which is chiefly us'd, being an excellent Balsamick and Pectoral. It is also of a most fragrant and agreeable Scent, and very penetrating, which makes it no less esteem'd in many nervous Disorders especially those that chiefly affect the Head. It is wonderful good in broken winded consumptive Cases, and in all inward Disorders. It is also of Use in divers Plaisters.

Tacamabar, This is a resinous Gum, which distils from a tall Tree like the *Peplar*, and comes chiefly from *New Spain*. It is of a very offensive rank Smell, which makes it but little used internally

*Woods and Barks.**Woods and Barks.*

internally, but when it is made up into Balls, it becomes of very good Service to Horses both in the Diseases of Head and Breast; and as it is very penetrating and subtil, it is also useful in external Applications, to suppurate or dissolve Tumors.

Tragacanth, or *Dragant*, The best is white and light, it is smooth, soft and agglutinating, and therefore exceeding proper in all pectoral Disorders: And in Rheums, Defluxions, and Hemorrhages; it dissolves in Water, and makes a very proper Cement for all such Horse-balls as are of the abovemention'd Intentions.

Turpentine, This is produced from the *Larch*-Tree, which is of the Fir or Pine Kind. That which comes to us is chiefly from *Strasbourg* or *Venice*. It is of very extensive Use in Physick, and is deservedly accounted good in all outward Ulcers, and therefore makes a very proper Ingre-

dient in all Medicines that are suited to Disorders in the Lungs, Liver, and Kidneys; but is in a more particular Manner adapted to the last, as by its extraordinary deterfive Quality, it scours and cleanses the renal Passages. It is no less useful in many external Applications, but especially in Wounds and Ulcers. Its Oil is deterfive and cleansing, and answers in the same Intentions as the Turpentine, and outwardly by its extraordinary Penetration, it proves successful in many old Griels proceeding from Wounds or Bruises.

Cyprus Turpentine, This and the *Chio Turpentine* are both from the *Turpentine Tree*: These are somewhat more astringent than those of the *Larch* and the *Last*, more so and harder than the *First*; for which Reason they are often found useful in diverse Weaknesses, but especially those of the Reins and urinary Passages.

Woods and Barks.

ASH, This is but little used in Physick, only that its Ashes are sometimes boiled in Fomentations to put a Stop to Gangrenes.

Box-Wood, This is accounted a great Dryer, and is used in the same Intentions as the *Gujacum*, which see.

Cinnamon, This is of a very aromatick Flavour and Taste, and is somewhat rough upon the Palate. It is wonderfully grateful to the Stomach, which it helps to strengthen mightily, as also

the Bowels, and it is no less serviceable in all Rheums and Defluxions, and in all Loosenesses.

Gujacum, or *Lignum Vita*, It comes from the *West Indies*; that which is heaviest is most in Account. It is very hot and drying, and a great Promoter of insensible Perspiration, wherefore it becomes a great Sweetner of the Blood, and serviceable in all Blotches, and Deformities of the Skin, as the *Mange*, *Farcin*, &c. It is also of Service in Dropsies, and in all Cases where there is

too

Woods and Barks.

too much Humidity and Moisture. The Bark is useful in all the same Intentions as the Wood.

Jesuit Bark, vide *Peruvian Bark*.

Juniper, This has much the same Virtues with Fir and other Evergreens; only it is somewhat more warm; it abounds with a Gum, which makes it deterfive and cleansing, and of some Use in outward Ulcers and Weaknesses, &c.

Lemon Peel, This is of an agreeable bitter aromattick Taste, and moderate Warmth, whereby it becomes exceeding grateful to the Stomach in all bitter Infusions, or when its Powder is made up with other Ingredients into a Stomachick Arman.

The Barks of Oranges and Citrons have the same Effect.

Mace, It comes off from the Nutmeg, and is a Sort of outer Rind and Cover to it, and is also endowed with the same Virtues. Its expressed Oil is somewhat more penetrating than that of Nutmegs.

Oak-Bark, This is very astringent, and its Decoction so rough, that it proves very effectual in stopping Fluxes and Hemorrhages: Its Steams are also useful in the Reunion of Wounds, and in drying of Ulcers: And when given in Powder, it is said to be of Use in the Cure of Agues and intermitting Fevers.

Peruvian Bark, or *Jesuits Bark*, This has not hitherto obtained very much in Practice among Horses, excepting by some Country Physicians, who have given it to their own, with good Success, in intermitting Sickneses, and

Wood, and Barks.

when there has been a continual Propensity to sweat. There are but few, who are not in some Measure acquainted with its Virtues in Agues, and in most Distempers accompanied with a Weakness and Relaxation of Body. How it comes by such Properties as are necessary in these Respects, may be seen in the last Commentary on *Sanctorius's Aphorisms*, lately quoted by Dr. *Quincy* in his Dispensatory, where its mechanical Operation on the Animal Body is accounted for. The best Way to give it, is in the Manner we have laid down in the *Farriers Guide*. The only Thing that can make it hard to be complied with to Horses is its Price, every Dose being worth ten Pence or a Shilling; but if it be considered, with Respect to its sudden Efficacy, it may in many Cases, prove as cheap as any other Drug whatsoever.

Pine, or *Fir*, The Decoction of green *Norway Deals*, is cleansing and deterfive, and very effectual in scouring the Kidneys and urinary Passages, by Reason of the Turpentine that is in them.

The Bark is endowed with the same Virtues.

Pomegranate Bark, It is very astringent, and therefore often given with Success in Fluxes and Hemorrhages, both in Powder and Decoction, and is often boiled in Glyster Decoctions for the same Purpose.

Saunders, Of this there are three Sorts, the Yellow, White, and Red. The White is seldom used, but the Yellow and the Red are in many Prescriptions for sweetning the Blood, and of these,

Animals.

these, the last, to wit, the Red is accounted the most drying and astringent; diseases to which they are chiefly adapted, are the *Fart*, the *Yellows*, Obstructions in the *Kidneys*, *Spleen*, and other *Viscera*, and in all Foulness of the *Skin*.

Sassafras, This is the Wood of a very large Tree, which comes to us from *Florida* and *Virginia*. It is of a pleasant aromattick Scent,

Animals.

and endowed with all the same Properties as the *Gujacum* above described, only that it is not so powerful a Drier.

Its Bark has the same Virtues.

Winters Bark, This is a warm aromattick Drug, and is therefore much esteemed in all Disorders of the Head and Nerves; and is likewise agreeable to the Stomach and Guts, which it comforts and strengthens.

S E C T. II.

Of Animals and their Parts.

ALBUM-GRÆCUM, vide *Dogs Turd*.

Bears Grease, This is accounted a Ripener, because it is said to be of somewhat a volatile and penetrating Nature, whereby it is the better suited to rarify the obstructed Humors, and either bring them to *Maturation*, or render them fit to return back again into the *Circulation*; it has therefore been in great Esteem among ancient Farriers, to remove hard obstinate Swellings, Pain, and Stiffness, in the Joints and Sinews, but it can have but little Efficacy in many Cases of that Nature, as shall be shewn hereafter.

Boars Grease, This is said to have the same Effect, but that it is not quite so efficacious.

Bacon, The Rind is chiefly used: It is applied to several Purposes; but its greatest Use is in

giving the Fire, being laid over the Part to be seared, for by that Means, the Efficacies of the Fire may be communicated without burning the Skin, which is exceeding necessary in some Cases.

Beetle, This is described by *Solleysell*, who calls it the *Oily Beetle*. He says, "In May, and sometimes in April, between ten a Clock in the Morning and two in the Afternoon, you may find a certain Beetle or Black-Worm, in tilled Grounds, or Corn-Fields, in low and shady Places. It has the Resemblance of a Head, at the End of its true Head, and a Sort of Wings, which are fastned to its Body like two Targets, covering all the fore Part of the Shoulders, tho' it does not fly. Its Back is scaly, and its Tail very fat, and as it were wetted. It has six Feet, and creeps very

Animals, &c.

“very slowly. There are some
 “of them very long, thick, and
 “fat, and the smallest are about
 “an Inch long: It is cold to the
 “touch, and if you place it on
 “your Hand, it commonly voids
 “a very stinking Oil.” These
 Insects are called in Latin *Maii A-*
viculae or *Scarabei undusti*, and are
 frequent enough here in *England*:
 They abound with Caustick Salts
 like the Spanish Flyes; but are
 much inferiour to them in Efficacy.
 See Oil of Beetles, Part 3d.

Beaver, See Castor.

Cantbarides, or Spanish-Flies,

These abound with a subtile Caustick Salt, whereby they soon raise the Skin into a Blister: They are therefore in Use in Caustick Ointments to drain off thin serous Humors, and to dissolve hard Excrescences in the Nerves and Sinewy Parts, which they chiefly perform by burning and stimulating the Partts to which they are apply'd. They are also of great Efficacy inwardly to scour the urinary Passages, from slough and slimy Matter; but they are not very safely given to Horses in these Intentions, as they are apt to cause an intolerable Strangury, unless they be well guarded by softning and oily Remedies.

Castor, This is the Substance of a Kernel which grows in the hind Parts of the *Beaver*, and is therefore by a common Mistake, thought to be the *Beavers* Stones; some of it comes to us from *New England*, and some from *Russia*, but the latter is much the best, the other being generally look'd upon as adulterate and Factitious. The *Russia* Castor is inclosed in round hard

Animals, &c.

Cods, whereas the other is in Cods that are long and crumpled. The best is of a reddish Colour, and a volatile pungent Scent; it revives the Head, and is of great Use in all Disorders of the Nerves, and must no doubt be of great Service in the Staggers, only that its Price will make it seldom comply'd with, otherwise than as an auxiliary to Medicines of the same Intention.

Cows-Dung, This is very proper in Cataplasms to remove hot inflam'd and hard Swellings, by rarefying the inclosed Humours, and helping them to transpire thro' the Pores: It is therefore often apply'd with good Success to stiff gouty Legs, and likewise to the Soles for foundering, wherein it oftentimes succeeds, especially if it be mix'd with Brandy and Oil to prevent its hardening upon the Part. It is also used to stop up the Feet of Horses, to prevent their Hoofs and Soles growing too hard: But *Solleysell* takes Notice of this as a vulgar Error, and what he has observ'd for the most Part to have a quite contrary Effect, and be the Cause of foundring and hardning, when it is constantly us'd, neither is this very unlikely, for altho' its Heat and Penetration may render it serviceable in discussing Obstructions in those Parts proceeding from any common Cause. Yet by the same Qualities it may become hurtful, and have the same ill Effect (after a long continued Use) which *Solleysell* has observed.

Cows-Piss, This is seldom or never given inwardly to Horses, but is sometimes apply'd outwardly to stiff and tired Legs, in which
 Case

Animals, &c.

Cafe it does Service as it is penetrating. It also promotes Dung plentifully, when given by Way of Clyster.

Crabs-Claws, These are accounted great Absorbents, and for that Reason are often exhibited to sweeten the Blood. They are also very serviceable in sweetning the Juices of the Stomach and Guts, and by that Means become useful in all Cases where the Appetite is deprav'd, and as they are absorbent and drying, they become of Service in Loosnesses.

Crabs-Eyes, These have the same Virtue with the Claws, only that they are accounted somewhat more Efficacious.

Cuttle-Bone, This is the Bone of a salt Water Fish when levigated and prepared on a Marble: It may no doubt have the same Virtues as the preceeding; but it is seldom us'd to any medicinal Purpose except some Times to Horses, by blowing its Powder which is very rough into the Eyes to take off Specks and Films, &c.

Deers-Suet, This as all other fat Things is serviceable in outward Applications, both in Ointments and Cataplasms, in which Intentions they Relax, and soften the Tone of the Fibres, so that the inclosed Matter has more Space given it to its rarefaction, so as to return back again into Circulation, or turn to Putrefaction, and thereby become fitted for a Discharge, and all these Things are judg'd to be more or less powerful, according to their several Degrees of Consistency; and as they are more or less penetrating, there being some, as the Vipers Fat, which abound more than others with

Animals, &c.

volatile Parts.

Dogs-Turd, or *Album-Gracum*, This is accounted good in Cataplasms, outwardly to abate Swellings and Inflammations, especially in the Vives, or other Disorders about the Throat. The Fat or Grease of a Dog differs not much from that of a Horse.

Eggs, The Uses of these in Food are sufficiently known. Their Yolks are sometimes given to help a Horses Wind, which they may do as they are both emollient, and cleansing but they very much disagree with some Horses, and altogether take away their Appetite. The Yolks mixt with Turpentine, make a very good Ingredient to soften and abate the sharpness of the Turpentine, which when us'd by itself as a Digestive, it draws so powerfully as to hinder the Reunion of Wounds or Ulcers, all which is prevented by the abovementioned Virtues of the Eggs. The Whites are of no less Service in outward Applications, for by their tenacity they bind and astringe, and are therefore proper to keep down a Swelling, and prevent a too great Relaxation of the Parts after a Wound or Bruise. They are also of Service to the Eyes when beat into a Foam with Alum, and help greatly to abate Heat and Inflammation, &c.

Fat of a Goose, or *Goose Grease*, This is softning and emollient, and therefore in Use to ripen or discurf. See *Bears Grease*.

Frogs, These are seldom in any medicinal Composition, except the Frog-Plaster. Their Spawn is accounted a great Cooler, and by some, a Strengthner.

Harts.

Animals, &c.

Harts-Horn, the Shavings are esteemed very strengthening, and its Gelly is, no doubt, extraordinary proper to knit and bind all Sorts of Horseballs that are exhibited in brokenwinded consumptive Cases: And in all Cases where Strengthening and Binding is necessary. The calcin'd, or burnt Hartshorn, is also very useful in all Loosnesses proceeding from a Sharpness and Acrimony of the Juices, and in many other medicinal Intentions.

Herrings, These are only used when pickled, in some outward Intentions, viz. to make a Revulsion by drawing. They are also applied to hot and enflamed Tumors, and to invenomed Bites and Wounds: But the medicinal Virtues of this, and the Rind of Bacon, and several other Things of that Kind, is chiefly owing to the Salt. And these are only proper Bodies to incorporate it with.

Honey, Every one knows more or less of the Efficacies of Honey. That is accounted the best which is clear and transparent: But for Horses it is certainly not the worse if it is not altogether purged from the Wax; it being then more deterfive and cleansing, and therefore of more Service in Disorders of the Lungs, and in all inward Ulcerations. Honey is of no less Account outwardly, in deterfing and cleansing all Wounds and Ulcers, wherein it is both safe and efficacious; and very proper to give a fit Body and Consistency to other Ingredients, &c.

Hog-Lice, or as some call them, **Wood-Lice**, They are very deterfive and cleansing, which Quality

Animals, &c.

is said to proceed from a nitrous salt, which they derive from what they live on. They open all Manner of Obstructions, and even those of the minutest Passages; for which Reason they become very serviceable, not only in Disorders of the Reins and Kidneys, but also in those of the Liver, as the Yellowws and Jaundice; and likewise in Affections of the Nerves: They being of singular Efficacy in the *Vertigo*, and *Staggers*, *Epilepsis* and *Palsies*, &c. They are no less serviceable in many Disorders of the Eyes, and are often observed to prevent Blindness, when there is any Symptom of an approaching *Gutta Serena*. The simplest Preparations of these Insects, are the most eligible and Efficacious, so that there needs no other than stamping them in a Mortar, and making them into Balls with Flower and the other Ingredients that are proper in the same intentions; But the Reader may consult the third Part.

Hogs-Dung, This abounds with a pungent nitrous salt, as the Insects above described; and is therefore accounted very deterfive and cleansing, and is used in the same intentions; but is not of such remarkable Efficacy.

Ivory, The Shavings are used in all the same Intentions as the Shavings of Hartshorn, and often enter in Composition with them. See *Harts-Horn*.

Lard, or **Hogs-Lard**, This is endowed with the same Virtues as the Boars Grease above taken notice of, and is chiefly made Use of in all Ointments and Plasters instead of Oil.

Lungs

*Animals, &c.**Animals, &c.*

Lungs of a Fox. These have been thought to be of Use in Disorders of the Lungs, and have very probably been introduced into Physick, as Dr. Quincy observes, "From no better Grounds than the Imaginary Efficacy similar Parts have over each other: So because a Fox is a Creature, which can run a great Way, and long together, therefore his Lungs must be good to mend those which are hardly able to respire". They are seldom used now but by Nurses, nor are they often given to Horses, although we find them enough recommended for the abovementioned Purposes, in some old Farriers Books.

Milk. all Kind of Milks are accounted restorative, but they are seldom given to Horses on that Account, tho' I do not see why they may not be as safely and profitably complied with, as Broaths and Eggs; these being seldom found to agree with Horses, whereas Milk is their first Food and Nourishment, and may therefore be of Service in their weak and decay'd Estate, especially when such Things go along with it as are proper to prevent its cruddling in the Stomach, &c. But whatever Service Milk may be of in inward Intentions, it is often used outwardly to good Purpose in Poultices and Cataplasms, and as it is soft and emollient, it sometimes abates heat, and Inflammation, and sometimes proves very assistful in ripening Tumors, and Abscesses, &c.

Millepedes; see Heg-Lice.

Mules Fat. This is but little different from that of a Horse or Dog, and is therefore entitled to all the same Virtues.

Mutton Suet. This is thought to be somewhat less penetrating than Deers Suet, but in other Respects differs no more from it than *Venison*, in the common Esteem, does from Mutton. Its chief Use is in Plasters, and other Forms, for external Applications.

Oyster-Shells. The white Inside, or what some call *Mother of Pearl*, is said to have all the medicinal Virtues of the Pearl itself, and may therefore be scraped off and calcin'd, and afterwards prepared as such. It is reckoned cordial, and therefore good in all Fevers, especially, where there is an acidity and Sharpness in the first Passages.

The same Virtues entitles them to a Place among the Absorbents; being very serviceable in all Diseases proceeding from too much Moisture and Humidity. They may also be used instead of Pearl, in Ointments or Powders, to dry up Rheums and Defluxions in the Eyes: And in the like Intentions, in other outward Applications.

Ox Suet. This is intituled to the same Virtues as the Mutton Suet; only that it is thought to be somewhat more penetrating as it is not altogether so hard and compact.

Parmasitty, or Spermaceti. This is an Oil which comes from the Head of a certain Kind of Whale; which being first boiled, and afterwards set into a cold Place, by some peculiar Management, shoots into Fleaks, like a crystalliz'd Salt. That is accounted the best which is the whitest, and has the least Rankness of Smell. It is a most admirable Remedy in many in-

D ward

Animals, &c.

ward Disorders, especially those of the Lungs, Ureters, and Bladder and by its emollient softning and at the same Time deterfive Quality, it not only cleanses, but also defends those Passages from Acrimony and sharpness of the vitiated Juices: In short there is not a better Remedy in all inward Wounds, Bruises, and Ulcerations, or to dry up any Superfluous Moisture proceeding from the Glands, &c.

Peacocks-Dung, This abounds with sharp penetrating nitrous Salts, as the Dung of all other Birds, and is accounted good in all Disorders of the Head, and may therefore be given in the Palsy Staggers or Lethargy. The small Knowledge Farriers have had in those Things, has made them from a prevailing Opinion, account *Goose-Dung*, *Hens-Dung*, and the Dung of several other *Fowls* poisonous to Horses, and we find in most of their Books, Remedies to prevent the Accidents proceeding from their Swallowing any such Dung. But that which has led them into those Mistakes, is the Disorders that happen to some Horses, who are turn'd out to feed on bare Commons, where there are great Numbers of Geese, and where they are injur'd not from what they eat, but by being starv'd, for many of them are so nice and delicate in their Taste and Smell, as not to eat what would keep a Sheep alive on such Pastures, but roam from Place to Place to pick up what is free from the Scent: And I am of Opinion, there are but few who have the least Acquaintance with Horses, but must at the same Time know, that no Horse will eat so

Animals, &c.

much of those Things as to hurt himself with them; we do not however recommend the Dung of any Fowl to be of so much Efficacy, as some have imagin'd.

Pidgeons-Dung, This has much the same Virtues as the former, but is thought to be more hot and penetrating; and is therefore chiefly us'd in Cataplasms, to ripen and discuss Tumors. See *Cow-Dung*.

Puppies or Whelps, These are by some Farriers cut open and apply'd hot to Parts that are strain'd or bruised, and their Oil which is made with Earth worms, and other Ingredients, is by some accounted very emollient and Softning.

Sheeps-Suet. See *Mutton-Suet*.

Spanish-Flies. See *Cantharides*.

Stone-Horse-Dung, This is accounted good in all sudden Disorders of the Breast, that are accompany'd with Inflammations, in which Intentions it is oftentimes very serviceable to Human Bodies; but how far it may be so to Horses, we shall not determine, until we have had an Opportunity to try it. We are however of Opinion, it has fully as good a Right to be us'd inwardly to Horses, as Human Piss to Men and Women.

Toad, There have been several Medicinal Virtues ascrib'd to Toads, but they are now in a great Measure laid aside, nor have they ever been much us'd to Horses in any Intention, only that we find them in a Composition of *De Grey* towards the latter End of his Book; where they are join'd with many other Things as loathsome as themselves. He says that secret was communicat-

ted

Salts.

ted to him by an eminent Surgeon; but any one who peruses that Prescription may easily guess how the poor Man has been imposed on, for we are of Opinion no One ever made it but himself.

Viper, This is the same with our common *Adders*, which in the Summer are plentiful enough in dry Commons, and are to be met with in most Countries; but the largest we have are in *Kent, Surrey, and Essex*. They have Tusshes exceeding sharp, and will pierce the Iron itself: So that their bite becomes suddenly Mortal, especially when they touch the nervous, and sensible Parts. Under their Tongue there is a little *Cyst*, or Bag where the Poison is deposited, which drops forth as often as they are inrag'd. This is thought to abound with very Corrosive and volatile Salts, which render it so deadly; but when the Head is cut off the Body of the Viper it becomes an admirable Medicine, being one of the most Efficacious in the World against all envenom'd bites, and other Poisons, and in all Malignant and Pestilential Fevers; all obstructions of the Glands, and foulnesses of the Skin, in inward Ulcers and Imposthumations, and in fine in all the Wastes and decays of Nature; but their scarcity in this Country makes them become so very chargeable, that they can hardly at all becomply'd

Salts.

with, in the Diseases of Horses. Yet there may be enough of their Fat procur'd, for the Cure of venomous Bites, wherein it is infallible if us'd immediately: It has the preference of all other Fats whatsoever, and if it could be had in sufficient plenty, as it is the most volatile and penetrating, might be of the greatest Service imaginable in many other outward Applications.

Urine or Chamberlee, It abounds with volatile Salts, which makes it very penetrating, and when boil'd to the Consistence of Honey, it becomes serviceable in most aching Pains in the Muscles, and nervous Parts.

Urine of a Cow. See *Cows-piss*.

Wax, Every one knows how this is produc'd, it is chiefly used in external Applications, and takes Place in divers Plasters, not only as it is a good ripener and drawer, but also as it is fit to give them a good Body and Consistency. The white is only bleach'd, and made so by art; by which means it is rendred more mild in its Operation than the Yellow.

Worms. The Earth Worms are only made use of: They abound with nitrous and earthy Parts, and are therefore serviceable in all Disorders of the Lungs; and the Oil which is made of them is of some Service in nervous pains in the Joints, and to recover stiff and tyred Legs, &c.

S E C T. III.

Of Minerals.

A L U M, Of this there are several Sorts, but the *Roche Alum* which is a Mixture of a Mineral *Alum* with *Urine* and *Kali* is chiefly us'd. Its Use outwardly is sufficiently known to all, it being very rough and astringent; and therefore its Solution in Water, or its Decoction is often apply'd to dry up too much humidity in Ulcers, and its Powder when burnt is of great Service to eat off proud Flesh, and other excrescences. It has also been sometimes used inwardly and given to Men; and Dr. Quincy says he had it from a very worthy Person, That he had cured a great many poor People in the Country of *Agues*, with a large *Nutmeg*, and its equal weight of *Alum* powdered and divided into three Doses, giving one every Morning fasting, and that it never failed; but he observes that upon some Trials he has made of it himself, he has been disappointed, tho' it has answered in many instances when it was given to strong robust Constitutions. The Reason this proves Effectual in such Distempers, is because of its Roughness; for by that Means it not only constringes the Glands, but draws up the Solids, when they are too much relax'd, to their due Tone and Tensity. It may when man-

ag'd in this Manner, with Nutmegs, or other soft aromack Ingredients, prove a very good Medicine to Horses, when they are troubled with loosenesses, when their Stomachs and Bowels are much relax'd, or in those weaknesses which render them feeble, and inclinable to Sweat.

Amber, This is a bituminous Juice or Refin of the Earth, which at first has plainly been in a State of fluidity, by the Straws, Flies, Motes, and other foreign Bodies, that we often see inclos'd in it. It is found chiefly in the *Persian Gulph*, the *Italian Shore*, and the Currents near the *Baltick-Sea*: That which is the whitest, and the most transparent is accounted the best for Medicinal Purposes; tho' in some Uses the Yellow, and the black is accounted nothing inferiour to it. It is accounted a good Balsamick and Astringent, us'd in Substance, but its chymical Preparations are the most Efficacious. See the Preparations of *Amber*, Part 2d.

Arsenick, This is a ponderous Mineral, loaded with Corrosive Salts. There are three Sorts, the Yellow call'd *Orpiment*, the Red *Sandarach*, and the White which some call *Rats-bane*, it is made by mixing the Red with equal Parts of common Salt, and subliming them together: It is

Salts.

no Way used but in outward Applications as a Caustick to destroy Excrescences, &c.

Borax, This is by some thought to be a mineral Production of Nature, and by others, to be made of *Nitre* and *Sal Armoniac*. It has somewhat of the Virtues of the *Sal Armoniack*, and is good in *Rheums* and Inflammations in the Eyes, when dissolved in Water, and likewise to abate Heat in the Mouth, and dry up superfluous Moisture in any Part of the Body.

Copperas, see *Vitriol*.

Nitre, or *Salt Petre*, This is extracted out of the Earth; it is also found in Clefts and Caverns under Ground, and in Vaults between the joinings of the Bricks or Stones. It is brought to us chiefly from the *East Indies*. It is said to be composed of near an equal Quantity of fixed and volatile nitrous aerial Salts, which makes it very cooling and diuretick. See the Preparations of *Nitre*.

Orpiment, see *Arsenick*.

Petroleum, This is commonly known by the Name of *Oil of Petre*. It is a mineral distilled by a subterraneous Heat, in several Mountains of *Italy* and *Naples*, from whence it drains down and lies upon the Surface of Lakes and Fountains.

It is accounted very penetrating, and therefore has been much used in outward Applications, to remove Violent and excessive Pains and hard Swellings in the Joints and nervous Parts; and in these Intentions it is also very frequently used to Horses.

Sal Armoniack, This is found in very hot Countries, when the

Salts.

Earth has imbibed the Urine of Animals, but very little of that comes to us. What we find in the Shops is chiefly fictitious, being made of *Urine*, *Sea Salt* and *Wood Soot*. This works both by Sweat and Urine, and is also very excellent in many outward Applications; but its chymical Preparations are most in use.

Common Salt, Of this there are three Sorts, *Salt Gem*, which is clear and transparent like precious Stones. It comes from the *North-East* Countries, where there are great Rocks of it. The *Sea Salt*, which is in all Parts of the World; and the *Fountain Salt*, which is made of *Salt-Fountains*. They have all much the same Virtues, but are little used except in Clysters, and in some outward Applications, until they have undergone some Changes by the Chymists Art, and then they are chiefly of Service in other chymical Preparations. What is sold for *Epsom Salts*, is only made of the *Common Sea Salt*.

Salt Petre, vid. *Nitre*.

Vitriol, Of this there are six Sorts, the *Hungarian*, *Dantzick*, *Roman*, *English*, *German* and *White Vitriol*. The *Hungarian* and *Dantzick*, are green, but of a deeper Colour than the *English* *Copperas*; the *Roman* is Blue. These are all somewhat alike in their Virtues, and only differ in Degree, and are most of them made use of in Chymistry, but the *White* and the *Roman* chiefly. These are also used in Powder or Solution for *Rheums* and Inflammations in the Eyes, drying up Watry Ouzings and Transfusions through the Skin: The *Roman* is often used to stop He-

Metals.

morrhages of Blood, and to destroy superfluous Flesh, and in other Intentions. The White is said to kill Worms in Horses, and by some has been given to promote a good Appetite, which it

Metals.

may do, (if given with Discretion) by contracting the Fibres of the Stomach, when they happen to be at any Time overmuch relaxed.

Metals.

Antimony, This is so well known by all who have had any great Concern among Horses, that we need not spend much Time in describing it. It is a metalline Substance, made up and compacted together like long shining Needles: Its Metalline Parts approach somewhat to the Nature of Lead, but its medicinal Virtues arise from its *sulphureous* Parts. To human Bodies it is frequently prescribed by the ablest and best Physicians, in Decoction with the Woods and Barks, and is of great Service in all *scorbutical* Cases. To Horses it is commonly given in Substance for the Cure of the *Farin*, which has some Affinity with the Scurvy: it is also administered in many other chronical Distempers, but particularly to a Horse when he is foul and full of gross Humours. It is an excellent Medicine in all such Intentions as it opens Obstructions in the smallest Vessels, and promotes the natural Transpiration thro' the Pores of the Skin; but it has been observed in the human Body that it is apt to change with the Humours, when given in Substance, and continued any considerable Time, and then it causes Vomit-

ing; for by this Means the most active Parts of the Antimony, which are involved in Parts more gross, are set at Liberty by some proper Menstruum in the first Passages, so that those particles stimulate the Fibres of the Stomach, in such manner, as to raise Convulsions in it: But it has a somewhat different Effect on Horses; for when it is given in large Doses, and repeated often, it often causes Scouring, whereby I have known some delicate tender Horses, weakned, and have not recovered until the Use of the Antimony has been laid aside; but I have at the same Time observed the same Quantity given to others without any such Effect. See the Preparations of Antimony in the ensuing Part.

Cinnabar, Of this there are two Sorts, the *Native* and *Fiditious*. The true *Cinnabar* is very heavy, and of a beautiful red Colour, having a great deal of Sulphur and Quicksilver in its Composition which renders it one of the most Efficacious Remedies in the World, and is of the greatest Importance in most Diseases of the Head, as the *Vertigo* and *Stagger*; the *Falling-Evil*, &c. and as a late

Earths and Stones, &c

late Author very well observes;
 "It conduces in such Intentions
 "as by its Subtily and Solidity
 "it is enabled to pass thro' the
 "minutest Passages, and by its
 "Momentum to break thro' the
 "little Obstructions which in the
 "Fibres and nervous Meanders,
 "are the Occasion of such Disorders". It is for the same Reasons also, of the greatest Efficacy in opening all Obstructions in the Capillaries and smallest Vessels in any other Part whatsoever, in scouring and cleansing the Glands, and opening the Pores of the Skin, by promoting Transpiration; wherefore it becomes of admirable Use in the Mange, Farcin, and all other Foulness infecting the outward Parts. The best comes from *Hungary*, and from several Parts of *Germany*, where it is so plentiful, that its said the Peasants know how to extract the Quicksilver from it. The Fæctitious Cinnabar is made of Sulphur and Quicksilver, and is that we commonly meet with in the Shops: It is not so bright and beautiful as the other, neither is it so mild in its Operation, but is very successfully made use of in all the same Intentions.

Iron, This is seldom made use of to horses in Substance, but some of its Preparations, as the astringent Crocus of Iron is given with

Earths and Stones, &c.

other Ingredients to strengthen in Cases of debility and weaknesses, and to dry up Loosnesses and Hemorrhages, and the Smiths Forge Water, wherein their hot Irons have been quenched, is also serviceable in the same Intentions; but especially when it is administered by Way of Clyster.

Lead, This is cold and drying, but is of no inward Use, otherwise than when it is prepared. See the Preparation of Lead in the following Part.

Native Cinnabar, see *Cinnabar*.

Quicksilver, This is a fluid Mineral which runs in certain Veins of the Earth. Its Operation is very efficacious, not only upon Account of its Weight, but also its Subtily and Aptitude to Motion, whereby it easily insinuates itself into the smallest Passages, and forces through their Obstructions, and by these Means becomes of great Service in many obstinate chronical Distempers. It is seldom, or never, given in Substance. See the Preparations of *Mercury*.

Silver, It is never made use of unprepared. See the Preparations of *Silver*.

Steel, see *Iron*.

Vermilion, see *Cinnabar*.

Earths and Stones, &c.

Bole Armenian, or as it is commonly expressed, *Armoniac*, It is so called from the Country

of *Armenia*, from whence it is brought. It is said to have some small Mixture of Iron in its Com-

Earths and Stones, &c.

position, whereon its medicinal Virtues in some Measure depend. That which is of a palish red, fat and softish upon the *Palate*, is accounted the best. It is a very good Medicine in all Diarrheas, Scourings, and Loosenesses, and in all inward Wounds, Bruises, and Ulcerations, and in all Kind of Rheums and Defluxions, and is no less Serviceable in external Applications, in Charges, Plasters, and Ointments, to dry up superfluous Humors, and to strengthen Parts that are weak and relaxed.

Brimstone, This is a mineral Stone, which is plentiful enough in most Parts. It is seldom given inwardly crude and unprepared, tho' we cannot say but it might be more efficacious to Horses, as it abounds more with Salts than when it is purged by making its Flowers. It is both a good Balsamick and a Cleaner, thereby it is in very great Esteem in all Disorders of the Lungs. It is no less useful in outward Applications, but particularly in the Mange, wherein, for real Efficacy and Certainty, it is inferior to no other Medicine of that Intention. See the Preparations of Brimstone.

Calamine, Calminar, or Lapis Calaminaris, This is found plentifully in many Places, and is very much made use of by those who make Brass: But its Use in Medicine is altogether in external Applications in Ointments, Plasters, and sometimes in Powder, as an Absorbent and Drier. It is also sometimes used when finely levigated on a Marble in Waters and Colyriums for the Eyes, and is very service-

Earths and Stones, &c.

able in drying Rheums and Defluxions upon them.

Coral, The red is chiefly used: It grows on small Rocks, at the Bottom of the Sea, in diverse Parts of the *Mediterranean*, and at *Naples* there is a great Market for it. At first it rises like a Weed, or rather like a Shrub, and is not extraordinary hard until it is gathered, and brought into the Air, and then it becomes even harder than Marble. It is a very good Astringent, and is given with good Success in all *Defluxions* and *Loosenesses*. It is also accounted a great Sweetner of the Juices of the Stomach; as are most stony and earthy Substances.

Chalk, This is also very astringent, and is therefore given in all Hemorrhages and Loosenesses and is also of Use to sweeten the Juices of the Stomach when they are turned sharp and acid. It may be very profitably given to Horses, who are given to eat Mud and Clay out of the Wall, &c.

*Earth Japan.**Earth of Lemnos.**Earth of Samos.*

Sealed Earth, These are all of the same Medicinal Virtues, and are used in the same Intention as Astringents or Driers, only that the first, viz. the Japan Earth is accounted the most efficacious, being very powerful in stopping all Fluxes of the Belly, and in drying up all Rheums and defluxions of any Kind whatsoever. The best is of a dark Purple Colour, and very rough and austere upon the Palate, and is therefore by some, not unreasonably, supposed to be the inspissate Juice of a Fruit in the *East Indies* in its

Vir-

Earths, and Stones, &c.

Virtues not unlike our *English* Sloes, only that it leaves a somewhat more sweetish Relish in the Mouth.

Irish-Slate, This has in its outward Appearance the Resemblance of Coal Stone. It is fattish and, somewhat Bituminous, for which Reason it has often been prescribed to heal the Accidents happening from violent Bruises, &c.

Lemnian-Earth, See Earth of *Lemnos*.

Lime-Stone, This is only a kind of Pitstone which is very hard, and of itself has no other Virtues than what are common to diverse other Stones; but after it has been thoroughly burnt in the Potters Kiln into a Calx, by imbibing the particles of the Fire in great Plenty; it then becomes as the Fire itself in Efficacy, and is made Use of as a Caustick, to burn and destroy preternatural Excrecences of any Kind. The Water wherein it is slack'd, is also very serviceable to dry up all superfluous Moisture, which is frequent in corrosive and malignant Ulcers, and in tetrous Eruptions on the Skin. It is also of great Service inwardly, as a Dryer and Absorbent, &c.

*Earths, and Stones, &c.*

Pompholix, This is a metallick Powder of a white Colour, which is found in the making of Brass. It is accounted a great Dryer; and there is an Ointment which takes its Name from it, being called the *Unguentum Diapompholygos*, or Ointment of *Pompholix*, and is often made Use of to cicatrize and dry up Ulcers in Horses, tho' it requires some Skill in its Management, as shall be shewn in its proper Place.

Quick-Lime, See *Lime-Stone*.

Seal'd-Earth, See *Earth*.

Sulphur, See *Brimstone*.

Tutty, There are various Opinions concerning the Production of this Mineral, but most suppose it to proceed from the Smoak of Brass when it is melting, and is that which adheres to the Sides of the Furnace. It is a very great Drier, and there is an Ointment which takes its Name from it, that is often used both to Man and Beast, to dry up and cicatrize Ulcers. Its Powder is also frequently blown into the Eyes of Horses, mixt with other milder Powders to dry up Rheumes, and Inflammations, and it is also frequently us'd in Colyriums, &c. in the same Intentions.





SECT. IV.

Containing several Things appropriated to medicinal Purposes, &c. But not reducible under the former Heads,

A GARICK, This was omitted in the former Division. It is a *Fungus*, or Mushroom which grows on the Larch-Tree that produces the *Venice-Turpentine*. It is of a very nauseous disagreeable Taste, and has been often administered to Horses as a Purge, but it is so mild in its Operation, that unless it be either given in very large Quantities, or along with other more smart Ingredients, it will answer no other wise than as a *Deterfive* and *Cleanser*, or in the Farriers Terms a *Scourer*; in which Intention it is certainly very Good.

Ale, This is accounted the better or worse according to the Difference of Malt and Water, and its different management in brewing in which Respect the Reader may consult Dr. Quincy. Some Horses are taught to drink it, especially Journey Pads, to whom it is often of Service, as it not only quickens and enlivens their Spirits, but sometimes supplies the Want of Food, and in that Respect gives them ability to go through their Labour. It is chiefly used as a *Vehicle*, to carry down Medicines of diverse Intentions, wherein it is in ma-

ny Circumstances preferable to Wine

Albes of Green-Twigs, They are all very much of the same Efficacy, as their Virtues are chiefly derived from the Fire, and are accounted useful in Diseases of the *Spleen*, *Liver*, and *Kidneys*, and in *Dropsical* Indispositions; and are for that Purpose often infus'd in *Ale*, with other Ingredients. Outwardly they are of no less Service in Fomentations to prevent *Gangrenes*, and *Mortifications*, &c.

Broath, That which is made of Tripe is, by Reason of its softness, accounted very good in all *Colick* Disorders, and is prescrib'd by *Solleysell* in these Intentions. The Broaths made of the other Parts of Animals, in many Respects are not so soft and slippery, but yet come very near the former in their Efficacies. Some Farriers commend their Use in Fevers and other Distempers that hinder a Horse from feeding; but the abovementioned Author altogether condemns them from frequent Experience, and in this Respect he is certainly very much in the Right, as they are different from the natural Food of Horses; and will therefore create such Disorders as can not be easily remedy'd:

Of Drugs.

remedy'd: The chief Use of Broaths is properly in Clysters, when a Horse is colic; for by their Softness and Fat, they loosen those viscidities, which cause the Dung to stick too fast to the Guts, and may be often had in Readiness, when other proper Ingredients are not at Hand. The less Salt there is in them, the more mild is their Operation; but when the Guts are very full, and require a strong *Stimulus*, the Salt may then be of Service, especially when the harder Excrements are first brought away by raking.

Flax or fine Hurds, These are only used in Pledgits, Tents, and Dofils to convey proper Remedies to Wounds, or Ulcers, and to fill up all vacant *Interstices*, and *Spaces*, which may any Ways hinder the Reunion of the divided Parts, by causing a too great afflux of Matter towards them. The Hurds or dressings of the Flax when clean'd from the Skins are preferable to the Flax itself, as it is more conveniently made into such Forms, as are necessary in the abovemention'd Intentions, all which will soon be learnt by a moderate Experience.

Flokes or Shavings of Cloath, These are chiefly used to spread over Plasters, that are apply'd warm out of the Pan or Skillet to the Part affected. Which we Judge a much better way in making Applications of this Kind to Horses, than spread on Leather, or flaxen Cloath: They should be laid on very thick, that no other foreign Matters, as Feathers, Hay, or Straw, may stick to it, or pull off any Part of it; and are the more decent, the near-

Of Drugs.

er they approach the Colour of the Horse: Some make Use of the Stuffings of an old Saddle for the same Purpose, but Flokes are much the best.

Glaswort, This is extremely hot and penetrating, and a most powerful promoter of Urine.

Lambs-Skin, This is the most convenient Application to be made over Dressings, that are to ripen Tumours, and therefore it is sometimes apply'd over Cataplasms, laid to the Throat and Jaws, for the *Vries* and *Strangles*. It is no less serviceable in pains and Stiffness of the Joints, proceeding from cold Causes, as the Warmth (wherein its Virtue chiefly consists) must needs contribute to dissolve those Obstructions by promoting a Transpiration and Breathing in the Parts. The Flethy Side of the Skin should be well beat or rubb'd, to make it limber, and the woolly Side apply'd to the diseased Part.

Lees of Wine, Every one knows that the Lees are the Settlement and Dregs of the Wine. They are never us'd but in outward Applications, wherein they are often serviceable in the Grease and other Swellings in the Legs, proceeding from an over Relaxation of the Parts, and this in a twofold Respect, viz. not only as it abounds with Spirits, but as it has some Share of sharpness from the Tartar, whereby it forces the relax'd Fibres to contract themselves. The Tartar is the harden'd Part of the Lees, which sticks to the Bottom and Sides of the Cask, when the thinner Parts are evaporated. It is aperient and opening; and therefore it is sometimes given, as well as

its

Of Drugs.

its Salt to promote Perspiration, and also as a Corrector to put a checque to the Operation of diverse purging Medicines, but in these Respects it falls very much short of the former; the white is accounted the best, especially that which comes from *Germany* call'd the *Rhenish Tartar*, See the Preparations of Tartar.

Litharge of Gold, It is so called from its Colour, but it is only the Dross which arises in the Purification of Silver: It dissolves in Oil, and gives a Body and consistency to it; whereupon it is the chief Ingredient in divers Plasters, and particularly the *Diachylon*; it is accounted a very good Repellent, and its Powder is therefore oftentimes used outwardly in Cataplasms, to abate inflam'd Tumors, &c.

Red-Lead, This is only Lead calcind to Redness: It is of a very drying Nature, and is therefore of Use in Plasters and Ointments of that Intention, See the Preparations of *Lead*, in the ensuing Part.

Realgar, Resalgar, or Resigalla, It is a compound of *Sulphur*, Orpiment, and unslack'd Lime; and is therefore a very strong Corrosive: It is useful in external Applications, as a Caustick to eat off proud Flesh, and destroy preternatural Excrescences, &c.

Soap, This is a compound of Oil, Tallow, and other Substances with Ashes. The *Venice*, or *Castile Soap* is only made Use of inwardly, which as it is both very penetrating and deterfive; it is therefore of greatest Efficacy in cleansing and scouring the Glands and smallest Passages, and rarify-

Of Drugs.

ing the Juices contain'd in them: Upon which account when discreetly given, it becomes of great Service in several Diseases of the *Viscera*; but particularly in those of the Liver and Kidneys, and is said to be a very great Specifick in the Jaundice; and is therefore administr'd with admirable Success to Horses labouring under that Distemper. Its dose being from half an Ounce to an Ounce. The Black Soap has so much of the Potash *Lixivium* in it, as renders it extremely penetrating; wherefore it is seldom to be made Use of, but in outward Applications to remove excessive Pains in the Joints and Nervous Parts. It is also often us'd to sudden Swellings and Galls occasion'd by the Saddle, or any other Accident.

Soot, This is accounted a great Astringent, and is therefore often apply'd in Cataplasms, to dry up the too great Moisture and humidity of some kind of Ulcers: And by some it is used to put a stop to Gangreens and Mortifications, &c.

Sponge, This is no otherwise made Use of than to open Abscesses and Wounds that have a narrow Orifice or *Fistula*, which it does by being cut into the Form of a Tent, and introduced dry, for as soon as it has imbib'd the Moisture from the Part it begins to swell, and is by Degrees enlarged to its utmost Capacity.

Sugar, The Sugars of all Sorts are sufficiently known, but they are seldom used in any Intention to Horses except in Syrups. The Sugar-Candy which is often given in Colds and other Inten-

ons,

ons, is only cleaned from its impurities, by boiling it in Water, and clarifying it with the Whites of Eggs. The Brown and the White take their several Colours from the Sugars of which they are made, and are much the same as to their Virtues: They are cleansing and deterfive, and therefore of Use to cut and attenuate the tough mucilaginous Phlegm, which sometimes stuffs, and clogs the Breast.

Water, Many of the Diseases incident to human Bodies, are owing to the Waters which we Drink, and which are in a great Measure the Common Vehicle of all our Food; neither is it to be question'd but Horses also suffer in this Respect, who are kept in Countries where the Waters abound much with Stony Corpuscles, as many of these are apt enough to circulate with the Blood, and as readily stop the smallest Conduits and Passages; and therefore those Waters that are the

most simple as Rain-water, River-water, and Pond-water, when the ponds are kept clean and not over much disturb'd, are undoubtedly the best; but when it is otherwise, that they are often rak'd into, or kept a great while without draining, they are thereby disposed to ferment, and become very unwholsome. The Spring Waters, but especially those of deep Wells, as they are apt to be impregnated with many of the Metallick or Mineral Substances of the Earth; ought therefore to be very much suspected.

White-Lead, This has many of the same Virtues with the red Lead above taken Notice of, and is particularly of Use in outward Applications as a Dryer. See the Preparations of Lead.

Wine, This is seldom made Use of to Horses, otherwise than as a Vehicle, to convey other Medicines into the Stomach, wherein the Red is in some Cases of particular Service.



An Appendix to the first Part,

Containing the Order and Distribution of the Simples; according to their several Intentions of Cure, With the Manner of their Operation.

THE whole *Materia Medica*, has been very properly divided into three Classes by the Writers in Physick, viz. into *Alteratives*, *Evacuators*, and *Restoratives*. Those are term'd *Alteratives* which have

a Power of changing the Constitution without any sensible Increase, or Diminution of the natural Evacuations. The *Evacuators* visibly promote those Discharges, and the *Restoratives* render all the common discharges less

Cordials and Cephalicks.

less, by a sudden or gradual Abatement: But this Division being in it self too general, each of these have been split into Subdivisions, that might more particularly denote the several Intentions, that are necessary for Instance in altering the Constitution insensibly or sensibly, by a Discharge of what is hurtful or superfluous, or by adding and repairing what is wanting; and this is the more necessary by Reason of the different Degrees of Strength and Efficacy in Medicines of the same general Intention.

Now as all Alteratives differ only in Degree from those which cause a sensible Evacuation, so these differ also from one another in their several Efficacies, and according to frequent Observation and Experience, are found adapted in different Ways to contribute to that general End, viz. of procuring Health: So also those which work by sensible Operation, differ from one another; as some are peculiarly adapted to work by *Sweat*, some by *Urine*, and others by Excretion of the *Feces* or *Dung*; and these al-

Cordials and Cephalicks.

so allow of several Gradations, some being stronger and some weaker than others. The same Difference is in like Manner to be observed with Respect to Restoratives, some of which, by their peculiar Properties, being term'd *Agglutinants*, or *Binders*, and some *Absorbent*, viz. such as serve to drink up superfluous Moisture and Humidity; and under the Title of Restoratives also are ranked all those Medicaments that tend to lull and compose the Spirits. The Reason of which shall be shewn in its proper Place. All Medicaments so far as relates to outward Applications are term'd *Topicks*, and these are also call'd Ripeners or Drawers, Cleansers or Repellent, &c. according to their several Intentions: But we shall not detain the Reader in these general Things, but proceed to class all those Simples we have treated of in the foregoing Sections, according to their several Orders and different Operations, prefixing to each a short Explanation, whereby all those Terms will be the better understood, and the Application of Remedies rendred more certain and easy.



S E C T. I.

Of Alteratives.

THOSE Simples which come first under our consideration as Alteratives, are called,

Cardiacks and Cephalicks.

They are so term'd from a peculiar Efficacy in them, whereby they comfort the Heart, and relieve

Cordials and Cephalicks.

lieve the Head in all Disorders, where the Nerves and Spirits are affected, and that as they are made up of Parts which are extremely volatile and subtile: For albeit all Animals receive the most permanent and lasting Stock of Spirits from their common Food while in a State of Health, as that augments the Quantity of Blood; yet in Sickneses of diverse Kinds, the Nerves are so much disordered by the Indisposition the Body lies under, that medicines of the greatest Subtily and Penetration are necessary to set the Spirits at Liberty, and help to separate them from the distempered Mass, and hence it is easy to conceive how a *Cordial* becomes a *Cephalick*, since most of those Spirits which animate the whole Body, have their Origin from the Brain.

But the Medicines indu'd with the abovemention'd properties are justly term'd *Cordials* or *Cephalicks* upon another Account, and that because the Stomach, in Time of Sickness, suffers in Proportion to the rest of the Body, whereby it is rendered unable to receive a sufficient Quantity of Food, neither can it digest, or turn to Nourishment what it receives, so that the Body would be apt to languish, and the Animal Faculty come near to a Cessation, from the want of Spirits, was it not for these accessary Helps; this is so plain in all lingering Sickneses that it needs no Manner of Proof, where the Body becomes emaciate, and the Animal Spirits exhausted from the Want of that Matter, out of which they should be form'd.

To this Rank are entitled most of all the *Aromaticks*, and sweet

Cordials and Cephalicks.

flavour'd Simples. As they strike the Nerves with a somewhat surprising, and at the same Time pleasing Sensation, and they are more or less suited to this End, as they are more or less volatile and subtile.

But according to Dr. *Quincy*, whose Method we have followed in this Distribution, several Substances come into this Class upon another Footing, besides those that only supply the Deficiency of the Animal Spirits; and these are such as have somewhat of a deterfive Quality in them, joined with such a *Stimulus*, that altho' they are too fine to be perceptible in the larger Vessels, yet when they enter into the smaller Fibres, which are also endowed with a tender Sensation, they so irritate their Vibrations, as to prevent any useless Matter lodging in them, to clog them. The same Quality which makes these Medicines cordial and Cephalick in the Sense above expressed, renders them of another Kind, while they pass thro' Parts that are more gross, and therefore they may also prove *vulnerable*, *diuretick*, or the like, according to the different Substances wherein they reside. The same Author also takes notice, that many driers and *Absorbents* come under this Head, by Reason they prevent those superfluous Moistures, with which the Nerves are frequently overcharged, causing *Rheums* and *Defluxions* upon the Glands; and upon the same Footing many others might also be enumerated; since there is no Remedy whatsoever that is barely suited to one single Intention, but acts differently according to the different Configu-

Cordials and Cephalicks.

ration and make of its Parts, and of those thro' which it passes, or with which it unites; and this is also agreeable to the *Animal Oeconomy*, which as it is infinitely various, so it even requires a Variety of properties in all those substances, that are made Use of either for its Sustainance and Support, or for its Relief when it happens to be distemper'd.

The Simples chiefly said to be cordial, &c. are as follows.

*Herbs and Leaves.**Betony.**Eyebright.**Marjoram.**Sage.**Mother of Thyme.**Thyme.**Flowers of**Cloves.**Damask Roses.**Lavender.**Lillies of the Valley.**Piony.**Rosemary.**Seeds of**Mustard.**Fruits.**Cubeb.**Nutmegs.**Black Pepper.**Jamaica Pepper.**Barks.**Mace.**Winters Barks.**Cordials and Cephalicks.**Roots.**Calamus Aromaticus, or Sweet Cane.**Galangals.**Ginger.**Satyrian.**Zedoary.*

The next that come under our Consideration are called, *Carminatives*, or Expellers of Wind, and by several Properties in them, they bear a near Affinity to the *Cordials*, &c. especially as they consist of very subtil Parts as the others do; but altho' they are in this Sense cordial and very proper in all Disorders when the Nerves are affected, yet by their extraordinary Warmth, they are more particularly suited to the expulsion of Wind, which they do by rarifying it, whereby it is obliged to take up more Space, either in the Bowels, or any other Part of the Body, where it happens to be lodged: And as all Wind consists of Matter that is perspirable, and the whole animal Body porous and open; therefore when it is thus rarified, and its Parts divided and subtilized it is thereby fitted to make its Way insensibly thro' the minutest Passages of the Stomach and Guts: But as all such Things are warm and discussive, they are chiefly used in purging Compositions, as Correctors, especially those of the rougher Sort, to render their *Vellications* more mild and easy. From the same Properties they are also frequently made use of in discutient Topicks in Plaisters, Cataplasms, &c. to warm the Parts and attenuate the obstructed Humours, whereby they are

Carminatives.

rendred fit to perspire through the Pores.

Expellers of Wind.

Herbs, &c.

Angelica.

Chamomile.

Fennel.

Seeds.

Anise.

Caraway.

Wild Carrot.

Coriander.

Dill.

Fennel.

Grains of Paradise.

Cardamoms the greater and lesser.

Fruits.

Lawrel Berries.

Juniper Berries.

Besides the abovementioned, there are others of the Medicinal Simples adapted to Disorders of the Nerves, but seem to have some Qualities in them, contrary to the Cordials and Cephalicks, tho' in their Effects, they often prove Cephalicks; for as the first relieve the Head by invigorating the Nerves, and increasing the Quantity of Animal Spirits, these prove no less serviceable, by putting a Cheoquer to the Irregular Sallies of that Fluid, which is oftentimes determined in so disorderly a Manner, as to cause Vertigoes and Convulsions; and as the Cordials are made up of Subtile and Volatile Parts, which are also of a Pleasant Aromatick Flavour. Those that come under our present

Antiepilepticks.

Consideration, are of a disagreeable Smell, whereby they strike a Damp to the sudden Sallies, and Agitations of the Spirits; and as they are for the most Part of a clammy, and viscid contexture; they serve the better to envelope and entangle the subtile Juices of the Nerves, whereby their Motion is much retarded, and consequently the nervous Fibres rendred less Springy.

These when applied to the human Body, are called *Hystericks*, and are chiefly suited to female Disorders. But as Males are of a more Robust, and in many Respects of a different Texture, and seldom ever Subject to such Disorders; we shall therefore class them under the Title of *Antiepilepticks*, whereby they are equally suited to Horse and Mare in all Distempers, where the Nervous fluid is very much disorder'd, and irregular as in *Epilepsies*, *Vertigoes*, and those other Distempers of the Head, which go under the Name of the Staggers. &c.

Antiepilepticks, and Anticonvulsives.

Herbs, &c.

Cat-Mint.

Dittany.

Mugwort.

Stinking Orach.

Penny Royal.

Savin.

Seeds.

Piony.

Gums.

Asa fetida.

E

Gals.

Antiepilepticks.

Galbanum.

Myrrh.

Roots.

Birthwort [Long-
Round]

Bryony.

Animals.

Castor or Beaver.

Dung of Geese.

Dung of a Peacock.

Minerals.

Amber.

Native Cinnabar.

To the next Division of Alteratives, belong all those Medicines that are more peculiarly said to corroborate, and strengthen the Stomach; and such are most Bitters, which being indu'd with an agreeable Warmth, give both a grateful Sensation, and a Suitable Tensity to the Coats of the Stomach, whereby the Sense of Hunger is not only excited, but also the Stomach render'd more able to break and digest what it receives into it. But even these are the more Effectual in this Intention, when to them are join'd in Composition one or other of those that are rang'd under the preceding Divisions, because of the near Affinity there is between them; but this shall be taken Notice of in the third Part, where we treat of Stomachick Compositions.

Stomachicks

Herbs, &c.

Carduus benedictus, or the blessed Thistle.

Centaurie the lesser.

Correline or Sea Moss.

Wormwood.

Seeds.

Wormseed.

Barks.

Oranges.

Citrons.

Lemons.

Roots.

Gentian.

Balsamicks, and Pectorals.

Under this general Title is comprehended all that is meant by Softning, Restoring, Healing, and Cleansing; and the Medicines that go under these several Denominations, are chiefly adapted to Diseases of the Breast; as also to those of the other Viscera, viz. the Liver, Spleen, Kidneys, &c. For when these have been any Time in Disorder, the Lungs for the most Part become also affected.

Now all these Medicines have their several Properties adapted to their several Intentions: For first, Emollients are made up of such soft Parts as sheath, and soften the asperity of the Humours, which we oftentimes observe to be attended with tickling Coughs, and by involving and wrapping up their sharp Points, preserve the Vessels from being abra-

Pectorals and Balsams.

abraded by them, while they pass thro' them, unto their utter discharge out of the Body.

Restoratives, though they are brought under the general Denomination of *Alteratives*. Yet in many Respects they seem to resemble those that bind and agglutinate, only as they are indu'd with somewhat different Properties; for as these seem to operate by constringing the Glands and Fibres, or by adding something to the Juices, whereby the Bulk of the solids becomes soon increas'd; those, *viz.* that are here term'd the *Restoratives*, seem only to act in a Degree higher than *Emollients*, by filling up all the vacant Spaces that have been made by any waste or decay of Body, and tend chiefly to the Nourishment of the remotest Parts, by Virtue of a more subtile and adhesive Quality than what we meet with in Agglutinants, which approach the nearest to Food.

Vulneraries differ only in Degree from *Detergents*, for as these are by the Configuration of their Parts, capable to mix with, attenuate, and wear away those mucous and viscid Collections of Humours, which are apt to adhere to, and obstruct the Vessels in inward *Abscesses* and *Ulcers*, so those termed *Vulneraries*, act in a lower Degree; and at the same Time they wear away such Filth, they also fill up the vacant Spaces, their competent Parts not being so active, and consequently not disposed to so quick a Motion in the Animal Canals as the other.

Emollients.

Herbs.

Mallows.

Pectorals and Balsamicks.

Marsh-Mallows.

Mercury.

Pellitory.

Flowers.

White-Lillies.

Seeds.

Citruls.

Cucumber.

Fenugreek.

Flax or Linseed.

Gourd.

Melon.

Fruits.

Almonds.

Walnuts.

2. *Restoratives.*

Herbs.

Colts-Foot.

Maidenbair [*White.*]
[*Black.*]

Rocket.

Scabions.

Seeds.

Barley.

Bitter-weed.

Fruits.

Hips.

Balsams.

Betellium.

Benjamin.

Storax.

Restoratives. &c.

Roots.

Eryngo.

Orris, or Flower-de-luce.

Animals.

Fox Lungs.

Milks.

Vipers.

Snails.

3. Vulneraries.

Agrimony.

Celandine.

Coleworts.

Flarebound.

Ground Ivy.

Ground Pine.

Jews Ears.

St. John's Wort.

Lung Wort.

Melilot.

Mistletoe.

Pine Tops.

Southernwood.

Woodforck.

Gums and Balsams.

Juniper.

Opopanax.

Sagapenum.

Sarcocol.

Turpentine of the Larch, or Com.

mon Turpentine.

Turpentine of Cyprus.

Chio Turpentine.

Bark of

Elm.

Minerals.

Common Brimstone.

Detergents.

Irish Slate.

4. Detergents.

Herbs.

Broom.

Buckbean.

Elder.

Fir Tops.

Fumitory.

Garlick.

Germander.

Hedge Mustard.

Horse Mint.

Hyssop.

Leeks.

Liverwort.

Rye.

Scurvy Grass.

Garden Sea.

Smallage.

Speedwel Male, or Pauls Be-

tony.

Tansy.

Vervain.

Wormwood Common.

Flowers.

Elder.

Seeds.

Ash.

Bishopsweed.

Cresses.

Rocket.

Fruits.

Almonds Bitter.

Elder Berries.

Figs.

Jujubs.

Juniper Berries.

Raisins of the Sun.

Detergents.

Coolers.

Sebestiens.

Gums and Balsams.

*Ammonicum.**Capivi.**Mastick.**Soap.**Tacamaback.**All Turpentine.**Tar.**Barbadoes Tar.*

Barks.

*Barbary.**Elder.**Tamarisk.*

Roots.

*Cucupint.**Sharp pointed Dock.**Elecampain.**Fern.**Horse Radish.**Leeks.**Liquorice.**Madder.**Onions.**Polipody.**Monks Rhubarb.**Smallage.**Soap Wort.*

Animals.

*White Dog's Turd.**Stone Horse Dung.**Earth Worms. &c.*

Minerals.

*Salt Gem, and**Common Salt.**Native Cinnamon.**Quicksilver.*

Most cooling Medicines are also ranked under the general Denomination of Alteratives, as they put a Check to the over-great Hurry of the Blood in Fevers, but especially those that are hecick, whereby when they are judiciously given, they help to preserve the Constitution from the sudden Wastes to which it is exposed in such Cases, but in this Respect they also have a near Affinity to cooling Restrictants, only that many of the latter have added to that of cooling a Roughness and Asperity, whereby they also purse and dry up the animal Fibres into Contraction, which Properties few that come under this Denomination have, at least in any noted Degree.

Herbs.

*Dandelion.**Endive.**Lettice.**Purslain.**Sorrel.**Succory.**Woodsorrel.*

Seeds.

Hempseed.

Fruits.

*Apples of all Sorts.**Citrons.**Cucumbers, and all of that**Tribe.**Currants.**Goosberries, and all Fruits gent-**ly acid.*

SECT. II.

Of Evacuators.

THE first we shall rank under this Denomination are all such Medicines as exert their Efficacy on the Stomach and Bowels, by Vomit or Purgation; and these two Operations seem to be effectuated by such as are endow'd with the same, or the like Properties, only with this Difference, that as Vomiting Medicines exert themselves very soon after they come into the Stomach, many of the purging Tribe pass into the Guts without any sensible Change in the Stomach, otherwise than to create a little Sicknels.

But both the one and the other abound with such Parts as stimulate the tender Fibres; and if those stimulating Parts be but little guarded, that is to say, if they be involved in others, that can easily be drawn off by the Action of the Stomach, or its common Liquids, then their first Scence of Exertion will of Consequence be in the Stomach, but if they be involved in grosser Substance, and such as cannot be easily separated, they will then require all that is natural in Digestion, before they can thoroughly exert themselves, that is, the Medicine must be rubbed, ground, and comminuated in the Stomach, as the common Food, before its stimulating Parts are set at Liberty; but as the whole is by Degrees passing into the Guts, there not being a sufficient Quantity of the Medicine to excite Vo-

miting, the Remainder only exerts it self by gentle Vellications, which so far disturb the Offices of the Stomach as to cause sick Qualms; but the greater Part of the Medicine being now got into the Guts, its stimulating Particles exert themselves there, and by their frequent Vellications, quicken the peristaltick Motion, so that what is contained in them, becomes thereby shook off; and if the Medicine be of Strength, it will touch the sensible Membranes of the Guts so forcibly, as to cause a more than ordinary Derivation of Blood and Spirits into those Parts, so that more than an ordinary Quantity of Matter will be separated from the intestinal Glands, and cast off with the Dung. And this is the Occasion of all strong Purgings.

From the same Way of Reasoning we may also understand in what Manner a purging Medicine sometimes causes Vomiting, and that can only be supposed when the Guts are very much cramm'd with hard Excrements, which are not easily moved, but adhere close to them, and therefore detain the Medicine in the Stomach, &c. longer than it ought to be, whereby it exerts its whole Force in those Parts; or also when the Stomach is under some previous Debility, whereby a very gentle Stimulus, during the Comminution of the Physick will draw

Evacuators.

draw it into Convulsions, and make it throw off its Contents.

And from hence it will be easy for any one to account for the Nature of Vomiting and Purging, and in what Manner a Medicine can have such Effects as we observe from it in these Operations: But there yet remains one Thing very material to be known, and that is, How it comes to pass that a Horse seldom or never throws up any Thing that has once entered into his Stomach; for the Water that rebounds backwards and gushes thro' a Horse's Nostrils in drinking, or what runs out soon after Drinking has never had Admittance into the Stomach, as some Farriers imagine, but proceeds from some Defect or Inflammation of the Gullet, or Relaxation of the *Uvula*, as I have more than once observed.

But we have upon another Occasion taken notice of a Horse's not Vomiting, and given some Reasons for it, from the necessary Make and Configuration of the Stomach, but particularly of the Gullet, which every one knows to be in a Horse of a considerable Length, and this alone is undoubtedly a great Hindrance to Vomiting, as it is also an Inconveniency to many tall Men, who labour and strain hard in that Operation: But besides this, we also took Notice, that the Gullet of a Horse is considerably narrow near its Insertion into the Stomach; and likewise somewhat contorted with its Fibres of a spiral Direction; which Kind of Structure seems to be necessary in a Creature that feeds much with his Head towards the Ground, as all of them do when

Evacuators.

at Grass; for if it had been otherwise, some Portion of their Food might, when the Stomach is full, be by its continual Action falling back into the Gullet, which would be a constant Inconveniency and Detriment to all such Creatures.

But there is yet another Reason why these Animals are not easily, or at all, excited to vomit, and that is, because of the Largeness and Weight of their Stomachs; For in vomiting it is required, that the Stomach should be contracted and gathered together like a Purse; but in a Horse or any other large Animal, that cannot be done without a very powerful *Stimulus*, and perhaps very few Things in the *Materia Medica* could be found sufficient to do that effectually, tho' given in a large Quantity, and that also on another Account, *viz.* because of the Thickness and Strength of its Fibres, which must require something that is more than ordinary powerful, to make Impressions strong enough upon them to draw up so great a Weight: But when once a Medicine of this Kind has passed the Stomach and entered the first Guts, by Reason of the Smallness of their Capacity, in Proportion to that of the Stomach, and likewise because of the Thinness of their Coats; it therefore twitches them on all Sides, and its Operation in them is more according to Nature, where by quickning the *peristaltick* Motion only, they hasten them to throw off their Contents.

And hence is it we may solve that important Question, How

Evacuators.

it comes to pass, that some Medicines, as the *Regulus*, or Liver of *Antimony* have no sensible Operation on Horses, tho' the most powerful Emeticks, that can be given to Men. A few Grains of these, every one knows, will put the human Body, into the greatest Disorders imaginable; and the same will happen in taking two Ounces of the Emetick Wine; but some strong Horses will digest two or three Ounces of the One, or two or three Quarts of the other, without any sensible Effect.

Any one who has made the Infusion upon the *Crocus Metalorum*, or any other vomiting preparation of Antimony, must needs be sensible, that the same Quantity of the *Crocus*, will almost for ever communicate the same Quality, to every fresh Infusion made upon it, without any sensible Diminution of the Substance of the Antimony; which plainly demonstrates the infinite smallness, and consequently the levity of those particles in it, which excite vomiting, which altho' they are sufficient to stimulate the tender and delicate Fibres of a Mans Stomach; yet they are not perceptible in that of a Horse, which is plain enough from the good Effects many have found from the Liver of Antimony, and the emetick Wine given in large Quantities to Horses; for altho' it goes thro' the first Passages without any sensible Operation, yet that Portion of it which enters into the Mass of Blood, when it arrives at the Cappillaries, and smallest Vessels, it then exerts itself with the greatest Efficacy, and by stimulating these small Vessels, it

Evacuators.

enables them to shake off what is offensive and burdensome to Nature. And thus some of the most powerful Emeticks in the whole *Materia Medica* work only as Alteratives when given to Horses, tho' in a very large Dose; but with Respect to Resinous and other Substances, it is quite otherwise, which altho' they do not vomit, yet they work as purgatives, by Reason they adhere more closely to the Coats of the Intestines, or Guts than mineral Preparations; and those of them whose chief Property consists in Purging, need only be increased, or diminished in Proportion to a Horses Size and Strength.

The Ancients thought, there was some ejective Property in all purging Medicines, whereby they were suited to draw off particular Humors, as *Pblegm*, *Choler*, and *Melancholy*, and from hence have stild some *Chologogues*, viz. purgers of *Choler*, some *Pblegmogues* Purgers of *Pblegm*, and others *Hydragogues*, or Purgers of Water, &c. Most of those who have wrote on the Diseases of Horses, but particularly *Solleysell*, have from Books of Physick singled out the peculiar Purgers for all the several Intentions: But the modern Discoveries allow of no such Properties in purging Medicines, but that they only act mechanically, as all other Medicines do, and a Medicine that purges Water at one Time, may purge *Pblegm* or *Melancholy* at another, according as this or that Humor predominates in the Blood, or according as its Operation happens to be stronger or weaker in the first passages, or as it happens to be quicker

Evacuators

quicker or slower in its Operation; for when a purging Medicine Works smartly, then as in strong vomiting the Stomach is empti'd, and the Chyle thrown out of the first Gut, by some gentle inversions; the Gall is also drained out, and thrown up into the Stomach; in like Manner, when the Guts are strongly stimulated and scour'd by the activity and quickness of smart Purgers, the Gall is also pump't into the first Gut, and that in great Plenty, especially in cholerick Constitutions, and most of the Matter that is discharg'd at the Fundament, when the Guts are thus empti'd, is tinctur'd with it; and for this Reason, many of those Medicines which exert their Efficacy, chiefly in the first passages, have been term'd *Chologogues*; and those that fuse and melt the Blood, have been termed *Hydragogues*, and those which give little or no change to the Humours, *Phlegmogogues*.

We shall begin our List with vomiting Simples. And altho' we do not insert them for that Intention; yet we are of Opinion the milder may be profitably us'd to Horses as detergents; tho' for Orders Sake, we have not rank'd them under that Class: And the stronger are very Efficacious in some Kind of Clysters, where a smart and quick Operation is necessary.

*Emeticks.**Herbs.**Asarabacca.**Groundsell.**Purgers.**Flowers.**Peach Blossoms.**Seeds.**Bastard Saffron or Carthamus.**Roots.**Sea Onions or Squills.**Minerals.**Borax.**Mild-Purgers.**Herbs, &c.**Agarick.**Sena.**Flowers.**Damask Roses.**Violets.**Fruits.**Cassia.**Myrobalans.**Prunes.**Tamarinds.**Gums and Inspissate Juices**Aloes.**Manna.**Roots.**Hermodactils.**White Fallay.**Rhubarb.**Turpeth, or Turbith.**Rough.*

*Purgers.**Rough-Purgers.**Leaves or Herbs.**Mountain Flax.**Spurge.**Fruits.**Bitter Apple.**Buckthorn Berries.**Gums.**Elaterium.**Gamboge.**Scammony.**Roots.**Black Hellebore.**Fallap.**Diureticks.*

of such Matter, as is chiefly form'd into preternatural Concretions, such as Stones and Gravel; or from a Fault in the Vessels themselves, when they happen to be over much constring'd. But the stoppage of Urine may also happen from diverse remote Causes, as have been taken Notice of upon another Occasion, viz. when the Excrements in the great Guts, causing an Inflammation in the neck of the Bladder, &c. by a proximity, and Sympathy of Parts, but then it is only a Symptom, and consequently can not so properly require the Use of *Diureticks*; and sometimes the Urine may be suppress'd by fits, tho' at other Times over profuse, where there is only a Relaxation created in those Parts, as might be easily demonstrated: But the Indispositions, which properly require the Use of *Diureticks*, are only those we first mentioned, viz. where the Vessels are over much constring'd, and drawn together, or when the Blood or Matter contain'd in those Parts is in the Cause.

In the first Case, all emollient softning Remedies are proper, as they not only by their softness enable those Parts to be stretch'd out, which before were too much contracted; but also as they guard them from the Austerity and Sharpness of the Juices, which is often the Cause of the Contraction, and in this Sense, many of those softning Medicines, which are class'd under the Title of Balsamicks take Place also as *Diureticks*.

In the next Case most, or all these deteratives, which are also rank'd under the Title of Balsamicks,

Diureticks.

The next that come under the Denomination of *Evacuators*, are those that promote the Discharges by Urine, wherein there are several Intentions to be answered, according to the several Ways, whereby the Body becomes indispos'd by its Suppression.

And here it is to be taken Notice, that the Urine becomes suppress'd either from a Fault in the Blood and Juices, or from a Fault in the Kidneys, from whence it is separated, or the Vessels thro' which it passes. If the Fault be in the Blood, that must for the most Part be owing to a too great viscosity of its serous Parts, whereby the Urine cannot be readily separated from it, or from a too great abundance

Diureticks.

micks, take Place as *Diureticks*, as they not only attenuate, but likewise cleanse and carry along with them, the viscid *Mucus*, and other Matter which obstructs the Kidneys, and thereby hinders the Separation and Discharge of the Urine.

Lastly, All those Things which are capable of creating such a Disposition in the Blood, as will enable those Parts, to pass thro' the Kidneys, which according to the Laws of Nature should chiefly be discharged that Way. In this Respect many of the *Cardiacks* and *Cephalicks* take Place, as they consist of Volatile and Subtile Parts, whereby they not only rarify the Blood, when it is grown too thick, but also preserve it in a fluid State, and prevent its running into undue Cohesions; so that the thinner Parts may easily be separated at all their proper Outlets; the same Effect also have all alkaline and lixivous Salts, by their Roughness and rigidity. But those which chiefly are rank'd under the Name of *Diureticks*, and which make up the following Catalogue, are such as are able to encreate the Quantity of all such Salts in the Blood, as are fitted to pass more readily by the Kidneys, than any where else. Of which kind are all *Nitrous* and acid Salts; for these mixing with those already in the Blood, by adding to their Weight and Gravity, they determine them towards the Kidneys, from whence they are separated into the Bladder.

And of all this Tribe those are accounted the best, and the safest, which are of Natures own compounding, and which have in their

Diureticks.

Compositions Salts, that are near akin to these and have somewhat at the same Time, so emollient as to guard them from vellicating the Membranes too much, and of this Kind are the Marsh Mallows, Mallows, and their Roots, Roots of Sparrow-grass, the Herb Saxifrage, and Pellitory of the Wall, and many others which have been observ'd by the most able and diligent Recorders of Experiments, to have a greater Portion of a nitre in their Composition, than many Simples which have discovered more of it, both by the Taste and Smell.

*Promoters of Urine.**Herbs.**Asmart.**Glasswort.**Parsley.**Pellitory of the Wall.**Saxifrage.**Seeds.**Burdock.**Dwarf Elder.**Gromwell.**Fruits.**Winter Cherries.**White Thorn Berries, or Haws.**Roots.**Fennel.**Grass.**Marsh Mallows.**Parsley.**Radish.**Horse Radish.**Spar-*

*Diureticks.**Sparrow-grass.**Turnips.**Animals.**Cambarides.**Hog Lice.**Hogs Dung, and the Dung of many other Animals.**Minerals.**Salt Petre.**Diaphoreticks.*

The last that come under the Title of Evacuators, are all such Medicines, or Simples, as promote the discharges by Sweat, and are therefore term'd *Sudorificks*, or *Diaphoreticks*. They are also term'd *Febrifuges*, and *Alexipharmicks*, or *Counterpoisons*, because of their extraordinary Use in all malignant and pestilential Fevers.

Now the Manner by which a Medicine can answer in the Intention of promoting Sweat, must be from the one or the other of the following Causes, viz. either from their tenuity and subtilty, whereby they so rarify the Humours, as to render them fit to pass thro' the small *Cutaneous Glands*, or by their austeritv and roughness, so far constringe the Vessels as to force them to a Contraction, whereby the Matter which lies readiest for a Discharge is squeezed out: This is so very plain in many Instances from the eating of sower Fruits, the drinking of Vinegar, and such like Things, or the Immersing the Body in cold Water, which soon

Diaphoreticks.

thereafter breaks out into a moderate Sweat, with very little Assistance, that we need not insist upon it; but what relates to the former, may require some further Explanation.

And here we are to make a Distinction between those *Aromaticks*, which are class'd under the Head of *Cephalicks*, which are also used in many Intentions for promoting of Sweat, and those which are rank'd in this Place; for albeit by their subtilty and activity, they conduce very much to that End, when there is a previous Disposition in the Body to Sweat, and are exceeding proper, as *Auxiliaries* to all Medicines that are of this Intention: Yet as their Parts are not only subtil, but also very volatile; they are therefore chiefly apt to exert themselves in the first passages, and soon go out, or make their Escape by the nearest Outlets: But those in the following Catalogue, are not only many of them compos'd of Parts that are volatile; but these are so much detain'd by their solidity, that before they exert themselves, or can be fully attenuated and broke; they pass thro' many comminutions, whereby they fuse and melt the Blood, and to make Use of the old Term, only exert themselves in the last Concoction; wherefore they have been by the constant Experience of all Ages found most effectual to promote Sweat, and this manifest property in them has therefore recommended them in the practice of the ablest Physicians in most epidemical Distempers.

Diapho-

Strengtheners.

Diaphoreticks or promoters of Sweat.

Herbs, &c.

Baum.
Calamint,
Dragons.
Goats Rue.
Meadow Sweet.
Scordium or Water Germander.
Taragon.

Flowers.

Marygold.
Saffron.

Seeds.

Hartwort.

Gums.

Campfire.
Gujacum.

Strengtheners.

Barks.

Peruvian.

Roots.

Contrayerva or Counterpoison.

Butter-bur.

Masterwort.

Pellitory of Spain.

Spignel.

Spikenard.

Snake-weed.

Scorpionera, or Vipers-grass.

Wild Valerian.

Animals.

Cochineal.

Among the Minerals, several precious Stones are accounted of this Intention, which we have omitted, both here and in our former description; both because of their Price, and also because they are not very much to be depended on.

SECT. III.

Of Strengtheners.

AS the Evacuators more or less diminish and abate somewhat from the Animal Body, these which come under this Title, add to the Bulk of the Solids, and this is effectuated in three several Ways, viz. either by agglutinating, binding and astringing, or drinking up superfluous Moisture, which causes a delicacy, and Relaxation of Body.

These Medicines which are of an adhesive glewy Nature, as they

pass slowly thro' the Canals and Vessels, are not only by this Means dispos'd to put a stop to the Swift Motion of a thin sharp Blood, but also to make up the Decays and Wastes, which any such Disposition creates in the Animal Body, and this they do not only by the abovemention'd property of stopping the Hurry of the Blood, but by giving it a more firm, and adhesive Texture and likewise by obtunding, and as it were blunting the Acrimony

Strengtheners.

ny of the Juices, which by their sharpness abrade and wear out the Solids.

Astringents also strengthen and add to the Solids, but in a different Way from the former, for as these by uniting with the Blood, communicate a considerable deal of fresh Supply to it: Those only by constringing and drawing together the lax'd, loose and unben't Fibres, prevent a further Dissipation and Waste, so that the Body receives Benefit, and gathers Strength from its common Nourishment.

And we have already taken Notice, that Absorbents also contribute to this End, by drinking up the superfluous Humidity, which every ones Reason must teach him, cannot but relax and soften the Fibres, by laying a Load and Weight upon them, and thereby destroying their Spring and Vigour.

Agglutinants.

Herbs.

Archangel.

Clary.

Hounds Tongue.

Plantain.

Shepherds Purse.

Spleenwort.

Flowers.

Larger Comfrey.

Seeds.

Beans.

Oats.

Pease.

Rice.

Strengtheners.

Wheat.

Gums.

Arabick.

Dragons Blood.

Isinglass.

Olibanum.

Barks.

Cassia Lignea.

Roots.

Campbrey.

Animals.

Shavings of Harts-horn.

Shavings of Ivory.

Astringents or Binders.

Herbs.

Burnet.

Mint.

Nettles.

Oak.

Rupturewort.

Sanicle.

Wood.

Taraxac.

Flowers.

Balaustines.

Red Rose-buds.

Fruits.

Acorns.

Barberries.

Cypress Nuts.

Crab Apples.

Mulber.

Strengtheners.

Mulberries.
Quinces.
Sloes, and most others that are
Austere and Rough upon the
Palate.

Juices.

Thorn Tree.

Bitumen Indicum.

Barks.

Cinamen.

Oak.

Pomegranate.

Roots.

Bistort, or English Shakerweed.

Osmond Royal.

Tormentil.

Minerals.

Alum.

Blood Stone.

Absorbents.**Woods.**

Box wood.

Gujacum.

Saunders all the Kinds.

Sassafras.

Barks.

Gujacum.

Sassafras.

Animals.

Crabs Eyes.

Crabs Claws.

Mother of Pearl, and most Shell
Powders.

Narcoticks.**Stones and Minerals.**

Bole.

Calminar or Lapis Calaminaris.

Chalk.

Japan Earth.

Earth of Lemnos.

Earth of Samos.

Sealed Earth.

Tutty.

With these are also classed Rubies, Sapphires, and many of the precious Stones.

Narcoticks.

The Medicines which come under this Denomination, are such as are remarkable, for causing Rest and Sleep, which are also accounted amongst the Number of Strengtheners; not so much from the Manner of their Operation, as their Effects. For altho' a Narcotick or Opiate, neither of it self adds any Thing to the Blood, which can have such an Effect as the Agglutinants, nor draws up the Fibres to a better Tone as the Astringents, nor dries up superfluous Moisture, in the Manner we have observ'd the Absorbents to do; yet it adds to the Strength and Vigour of the Solids by putting a Checque to the inordinate Sallies of the Blood and Spirits.

But to know by what Means, a Narcotick is able to do this, it will be necessary to take a View of those Qualities, that have been observ'd to be in Opium, viz. that it consists of Parts that are extremely volatile, and at the same Time have their Activity allay'd

Narcotick.

allay'd by the smoothness of some that are lubricating, and Oily, for by this means, they are reasonably suppos'd lightly to rarify the Juices of the Stomach, and cause a pleasant Titillation of its nervous Coat, whereby there is an agreeable plenitude, and the Mind is entertain'd with Ideas of Satisfaction and Delight.

This Dr. Mead has very rationally and learnedly observ'd, concerning the immediate Effects of Opium, upon the Human Stomach, which he illustrates by that agreeable Sensation that happens after eating a plentiful Meal. For as Hunger is an uneasy Sensation, so a moderate plenitude is an agreeable one, which over-ballances the other, and so composes the Body, as to Narcoticks, or brings it to a perfect Indolence and Rest.

Now when the Stomach is moderately distended, it gently presses the Trunk of the Descending Aorta, so that a lesser Quantity of Blood goes downwards; and therefore a greater Quantity must ascend upwards, and the Blood Vessels of the Brain being thereby filled, and distended, press upon the Origin of the Nerves, so as to hinder the Efflux of the Animal Spirits; and this is the Cause of that Sleepiness which is occasion'd, either by a full Meal, or a Dose of Opium; And thus if any Part of the Body be in Pain by the inordinate Hurry, or Determination of the Animal Spirits; the cessation of these, or their Determination another Way, must be an immediate Relief, which is the manifest Effect of Opium, when

Narcoticks.

given in moderate Doses, for as it does by this Means bring the Body into a Sort of Indolence and composes it as in Natural Sleep, it must at the same Time cause an uniform and regular Motion in the Fluids, which before were disorderly; whereby it fills up those empty Spaces, and adds to those Fibres which were abraded, and worn during the Pain and Watchfulness; and this is the Reason why Narcotick Medicines may be rank'd among the Strengtheners, tho' in reality none have a very just Title to those Virtues, but such as by their adhesive and glutinous Quality add to the Fluids, and approach the nearest in their Effects to the common Food.

Promoters of Sleep.

Herbs.

Hemlock.
Mandrake.
Nightshade.
Tobacco.

Flowers.

Cowslips.
Wild Poppies.

Fruits.

Black Poppy Heads.
White Poppy Heads.

Juices.

Meconium.
Opium.

SECT. IV.

Of Topicks.

BY Topicks we are to understand all those Medicines that are made Use of in outward Applications; wherein all those describ'd in the preceding Sections may have some Share, only that in outward Applications some Things are made Use of, that can seldom be with safety apply'd with inwardly.

There is so near an affinity, between external and internal Intentions, that we need say little more towards their Explanation, than what has been already delivered; only that what we have said may be the better apply'd to the Purpose of outward Application, we shall here take some Notice, of the near affinity there is between them.

And first as we inwardly make Use of Cardiac, and Cephalick Medicines, to comfort the Heart, and cheer the Spirits; so we sometimes make Use of the same Remedies, as also of Stomachicks in Baths, and Fomentations, to particular Parts where the Nerves are affected, and their Juices rendered languid, whereby the Pain is reliev'd, and a more comfortable and easy Sensation created. The same Medicines also that are made Use of internally in Convulsions, are also of external Use in the same Disorders, and by being apply'd immediately to the Part; help to choak up, and suffocate the Spirits, which

before were too active and inordinate in their Motion. And many of the *Carminative* list conduce to the removal of cold windy Tumors, by rarifying that Matter, so as to enable it to perspire, and make its Way thro' the Pores.

Secondly, as we make Use of Balsamicks inwardly, in like Manner we also apply them outwardly, wherein are answered all the several Intentions of *Softning, Restoring, Healing, and Cleansing*; for in all foul sloughy Ulcers, we use those Things that are proper to cleanse and deterge, whereof many of the Simples rank'd under the Class of Detergives, are found very effectual, by using only their Juice, or compounding them in Ointments, &c. But for Expedition and Ease, we often substitute corrosives that are more ready, and at Hand as verde-grease, and the Vitriols, with several Metallick Substances, Chymically prepared; which would not be safe, nor any will answer the same End, if they were us'd internally. The Intentions of softning and restoring, are also necessary, where there happens to be too great a Rigidity, which hinders a Wound or Ulcer to incarnate; and therefore we often make Use of Oils, and other soft Substances, with Baths and Fomentations made of the Emollient Herbs, which we find to answer the End required.

Topicks

ry Effectually, as many of these Simples inserted in the Catalogue of Vulneraries cicatrize and breed Flesh; and thereby answer the Intention of Healing.

Thirdly, as the sensible Evacu-
ations by Sweat, Urine and Dung,
are sometimes necessarily promo-
ted in all Animal Bodies, for the
Conservation of Health: In like
Manner also Nature often dicta-
tes, where large Evacuations are
to be made of gross Matter, even
where there are no proper Out-
lets for it; and thus in diverse
Kinds of Tumours, that do not
come to kindly Maturity, we are
obliged either to shave them, or
ripen them by a seasonable and
judicious Use of many of those
Things which internally are made
use of to promote Sweat: And in
Cases where they do not come to
a kindly Discharge afterwards, we
not only make use of powerful
Digestives, but also of Tinctures
made with Myrrh and aloes, and
other purging Ingredients, which
by stimulating the broken Fi-
bres, force them to shake off a
great deal of Filth.

And lastly, as we exhibit Me-
dicines internally to strengthen,
so we also apply them outward-
ly for the same Purpose, wherein
are answered all the Intentions of
*Agglutinating, Binding, and Ab-
sorbing*. To agglutinate, we some-
times make use of those adhe-
sive Bodies, already taken no-
tice of, but especially the Gums
ranked under the Class of Agglu-
tinants, and to astringe many of
those of the following Class,
which in some Cases, supply the
want of Bandage, for as Bandage
keeps the Parts firm and united,
and thereby prevents a Relaxa-

Topicks.

tion from a further Influx of Mat-
ter, so astringents become of Ser-
vice in some Cases, where Ban-
dage cannot be complied with, by
corrugating and contracting the
Fibres, so as to prevent their be-
ing stretched out more than is
convenient. Absorbents are also
of use in external Applications to
dry up the Humidity and Moi-
sture that we often meet with in
some Kind of Sores and Ulcers,
particularly the *Lapis Calamina-
ris* and the *Lapis Tinctus*. But Art
has furnished us with diverse o-
ther Helps in all these Inten-
tions, some of which are both
more Certain and expeditious.

We come now to consider the
Topicks under their common and
usual Denominations of *Repel-
lents, Ripeners, Drawers, Deter-
sives, and Causticks*, whereunto we
shall annex the Names of all those
that are of greatest Importance
in these several Intentions, as we
have done those appropriated to
inward Use.

By Repellents we understand
all such Things as are able to pre-
vent such a Flux of Fluid into
any particular Part as might raise
it into a Tumour; and altho' this
Intention is most safely answer'd
by making a Revulsion by pro-
per Evacuations, yet what strict-
ly comes under our present Con-
sideration are such Things, which
so much astringe and bind up the
Parts as to hinder the Matter
from obtaining a Lodgment, and
these are such as are most mani-
fest in their Coldness and drying
Properties; for by this Means
they put a Check to the Influx
of the Blood; and for the same
Reason they also take Place in
Hemorrhages, and those sudden
Heats

Topicks.

Heats which sometimes break and
burst thro' the Skin.

Repellents.

The Juice of all Fruits already
taken notice of under the Deno-
mination of Coolers and Astring-
ents in the preceeding Sections,
and the following Driers.

Cobwebs.

Hog'steek.

Litharge.

Calaminar, or Lapis Calaminari.

Pompholyx.

Putty.

Red Lead.

Tutty.

White Lead.

White of an Egg.

Ripeners and Drawers.

These are such as by their
Activity and Warmth, are able
to penetrate through the Pores,
and thereby so far rarify the in-
closed Humours as to fit them for
a Discharge; but it sometimes
happens that these Things have
a quite contrary Effect, and in-
stead of bringing the Matter to
a Suppuration, so far thin it as to
render it fit to return back a-
gain into the resfluent Blood,
which is pretty well known to
those who have been but mode-
rately seen in Practice.

Under this are contained the
Fat of several Animals, as the

Fat of a Bear.

Fat of a Dog.

Topicks.

Fat of a Goose.

Fat of a Viper, &c.

Cow's Dung.

Pidgeons Dung.

Pickled Herring.

Teast.

Herbs.

Melilot.

Tobacco.

Oil.

Burgundy Pitch.

Common Pitch.

Resin.

Bran.

Barley Flower.

Bean Flower.

Oatmeal, &c.

Deers Suet.

Beef Suet.

Mutton Suet.

Gums.

Frankincense.

Gamboge, and several others.

Detergents.

The Way and Manner of their
Operations have been already ac-
counted for; What chiefly comes
into the following List are such
Things as cleanse by a gentle
Corrosiveness and Astringency;
for by destroying what is foul and
impure, they give Room for a
more cleanly Substance to grow
in its Stead.

*All Turpentine, and Natural
Balsams*

F 2

Talk

Topicks.

Tolk of an Egg.
 Album Grecum.
 Scuttle Bone.
 Verdegreases
 Blue Vitriol.
 Green Vitriol.
 White Vitriol.

Causticks.

These are such Things as by
 their violent Activity and Heat,
 destroy the Part to which they

Topicks.

are applied, or form it into
 an Escar, but according as they
 are managed, they may be made
 to answer in diverse Intentions
 without making any considerable
 Waste of the Parts to which they
 are applied.

Arsenick.

Cow-itch.

Euphorbiump.

Spanish Flies.

Spurge.

Soap.

May Beetles.





OF THE PREPARATIONS

OF Simples, Vegetable, A- nimal and Mineral.

PART II.

THE INTRODUCTION;

Containing an Explanation of the most common Terms
and Operations used in the Chymical and Galenical
Pharmacy, &c.



TRITURATION, This is the most simple Operation in Pharmacy, and includes all that we mean by reducing hard Substances to Powder, either by pounding in a Mortar, or levigating on a Stone.

Those that are pounded require only to be made so small as to pass the Sieve, but those which are levigated to be made into an impalpable fine Powder, by grinding on a marble in the same Manner as the Painters grind their Colours. There can be little or no

Mistake in the latter Operation if the Workman be not too sparing of his Labour, because the Substances that come under this Management, are chiefly Earths, Stones, and some few Metals, whose Parts are much alike: But with respect to several Vegetables it is otherwise, especially Roots, that are made up of gummy and resinous Parts on the outside, and little or nothing but an insipid Pith in the middle, which has neither Taste, smell, nor but little Virtue in it: All those Things should therefore be thoroughly pounded and pass the Sieve, after which they should be equally mixed by stirring them well in the Mortar, that the Dose may be perfectly ascertained: But these Things shall be more particularly handled, when we come to treat of the Preparations, where we shall lay down all the necessary Precautions.

Calcination, This is no other than a chymical Pulverisation, for as some Things are easily enough to be reduced to Powder, only by the Help of a Pistle and Mortar: There are others of more compact Substances, that require to be made of a quite different Texture before that can be easily done; and this chiefly concerns Metals, whose Virtues are not only hereby chang'd, but also their Figures being altered from a Substance very solid and compact to one open and brittle. Salts are very often brought under this Management also, by which Means they become of different Efficacy from what they were before. The Way Calcination is performed is by putting the Substance into a Crucible,

and by the Help of Fire, bringing it first into a liquid Substance, and continuing it there, until all its Moisture is dried up. This may be easily enough illustrated by the Instance of Alum burnt upon a Coal of Fire-hovel until it turns into a white brittle Cake. As for Mineral Substances, they require a greater or lesser Degree of the Fire, according to the several Degrees of their Solidity and Hardness, &c. Plants and Vegetables reduced to Ashes come also under the same Denomination, but there are some Substances which grow harder, though more light and open than they were before Calcination, and some grow more heavy from what they draw from the Fire, tho' they contain less of their primary Substance.

Fermentation, By this is meant that intestine Motion we observe in Liquids, while the more spirituous Parts are separating from those that are gross and unactive; and this is for the most Part effected by the Mixture of some other, which is already in Ferment.

To understand this thoroughly would require the Reader to be pretty well vers'd in the Nature and Properties of Bodies; but what relates to the Fermentation of Vegetables, can not be more easily illustrated than by what concerns the procuring a spirituous Liquor from Corn.

For as a late Author observes, "The Materials whereof the spirituous Parts are made, must lie in the Grain, because nothing else is concerned in it but Water, to which Purpose it is soaked so long in a Cistern of

"Water

Water, as to open its Natural Texture: After which it is thrown in a Heap where it is suffered to lie, till by the Motion of its more fine and volatile Parts, it begins to heat and shoot out, as in Vegetation: But to confine these Parts from not flying off, by too long a Continuance of such intestine Motion, it is thrown abroad thinner, and exposed more and more to the Air, till it contracts almost a dryness, which is finished by the Kiln, and all its Parts maintain'd together, but in such a lax Condition, as to open and unite with the utmost Ease, with warm and and hot Water, for by the Sweetness, and Consistence of the Wort, as it is called afterwards, and the Lightness of Grains being reduced to meer Husk, it is plain that the whole Substance of the Kernel is mixed with the Liquor.

The same Author afterwards observes. "That the Liquor called Wort, or a Decoction of Malt, may be considered as such a heterogeneous Fluid, whose Parts cannot but be interchanging in their Positions, until each has obtain'd such an Elevation as corresponds to its proper Gravity, but least this alone should fail of the Intention, by not being sufficient to break those *Molecules*, and Viscidities, which entangle the Spirituous Parts, and likewise to prevent their flying off at the Surface, some Portion of an already fermented Substance is mix'd with it.

"This Substance term'd *Barm*, or *Teast*, which is made use of for that purpose consists of a great

Quantity of subtille spirituous Particles, wrapped up in such as are viscid; now when this is mix'd with such a Liquor, it cannot but much contribute to that intestine Motion which is occasion'd by the intercourse and occurrsions of particles of different Gravities, as the spirituous Parts will be continually striving to get up at the Surface, and the viscid ones continually retarding such an ascent, and preventing their Escape; so that by these two concurring Causes, the Particles extracted from the Grain, will by their frequent Occurrions be so communicated, as continually to increase the more subtille and spirituous Parts, until all that can be made so by Attrition, are set loose from their former viscid confinements; and this appears by the Warmth of the Liquor, and the Froth drove to the Top: Just at which Time, if it be thrown into the Still, it affords some Quantity of a high inflammable Spirit.

Dissolution, Under this Term is reduc'd all such of the *Materia Medica*, as can be dissolved without the Assistance of Fire: And this chiefly concerns all those Substances, that are dissolvable by Water; as Salts, and such open Substances as can easily imbibe the particles of Water. Salts are sometimes dissolv'd *per deliquium*, that is in the open Air; but this is also by their imbibing the aqueous particles of the Air, and therefore all such Solutions, are easilier made in a moist Air and moist Weather, than at any other Time.

Digestion. Hereby we understand, such a Solution as is made by Fire, but then the Heat must be moderate and gentle, that the most volatile Parts may separate easily, and as if it were of their own accord; for a fierce Fire will force out the *Feces*, and Dregs, as well as the finer Parts; and if it does not do prejudice to the Tincture in its Efficacy, it will spoil its Complexion. Some Things are so easily digested, and drawn into Tincture, that they need little or no Fire to dissolve them; others as Myrrh, Amber, and other compact Substances, require a considerable Time to digest, and therefore all such Solutions are greatly forwarded by a convenient Mixture of Salt of Tartar, which opens their Body so, as easily to imbibes the *Menstruum*, by which they are dissolv'd.

That Liquor which is made Use of to dissolve any particular Substance is called a *Menstruum*; but because different Substances, require different *Menstruums*, therefore some are much more powerful than others; and thus Salts require only an aqueous *Menstruum*, Refines a Sulphureous one, as Spirits, but Metals can not be dissolv'd, but by a Saline *Menstruum*, and some only by such as are stor'd with corrosive Salts; but with Respect to Gums, and other vegetables, there is even some difference in their *Menstruums*; for those that are Mucilaginous as the Gum *Arabick* and *Tragacanth*, &c. require only an aqueous *Menstruum*, but Galbanum, Scammony, &c. must have the strongest Spirits to dissolve them, and some are of a middle

Nature, and may be dissolv'd by either, as Rhubarb Aloes, &c. but as these are somewhat Resinous, they are better dissolv'd in Spirits of Wine; whereas some Plants that abound less with resinous Particles, tho' an Extract may be made from them by either, yet Water is in that Case the most proper, as it approaches the nearest to the Substance, on which it operates.

Extraction. By this is meant the extracting or drawing the genuine Substance out of certain Vegetables, by a proper *Menstruum*, and leaving all that is not so behind, whereby when the *Menstruum* is again evaporated, the Resin, or whatsoever of that Nature it is, will be rendred in its utmost Purity. There are various Ways in this Operation, according to the Difference of the Matter, whereof extracts are made, but we shall take some Notice of this hereafter.

Cristallization. This is such a Combination of saline Particles, as resembles Crystals, variously modify'd according to the Nature and Texture of the Salts, from whence they are made. The saline Body is first dissolv'd in Water, afterwards the Solution is filter'd, which being evaporated until a little Film appears upon it, it then shoots into a Crystal, Dissolution and Filtration are made use of, that the Salts may be purged from all Dross, which otherwise would take off from their transparency and clearness, as we sometimes observe in Salts that are not carefully made. Now Salts are no other than a Congeries of saline Particles, which is caused by that attractive Force, where-

whereby Salts which are near one another, do naturally strive to coalesce and unite together; and hence it is that they seldom unite until most of the Water is evaporated, that is until it is in a great Measure dry'd up, either by the heat of the Sun, or some artificial Heat, for till then, they are removed at too great a Distance from the Point of Contact.

Incorporation, Is no other than the joining two Bodies together, which could not be easily united, but by the Intervention of a third, and thus Syrups and Oils which are difficult and hard to be mixed of themselves may very conveniently be united into one Body, by the Help of a small Quantity of Sugar, Salt, or any such Thing with the Syrup, and then stirring in the Oil by Degrees; by this Means the Oil which is a very light Body, and very coherent, has its Parts so much divided and broken, that it readily unites with the Syrup; the same will also hold in other Substances.

Filtration, This is the draining of Liquor thro' brown Paper put into a Funnel, that nothing useless or unpleasant to the Taste and Smell may pass thro'; but this Operation chiefly regards Tinctures, which are saturated with the finest Resins, and volatile Sulphurs drawn by a spirituous Menstruum, and where nothing is necessary but those finer Parts; especially because such a Menstruum unites with those Bodies, in such very small Parts, and attracts them so strongly when in Contact, that they will not part in the Filtre, but will be fine enough to pass thro' together.

Clarification, and Depuration. This relates chiefly to Decoctions of Plants and Roots, which are bound with many gross and viscid Parts, and is done by beating up the Whites of Eggs with a Switch, until they come to a Froth, which upon boiling them in the Decoction will intangle the grosser Parts, and raise them to the Top in a tough Scum, which may be taken off, either by passing them thro' a Piece of Flannel, or with a Spoon: But Care ought to be taken, not to bring any under this Management, whose Medicinal Virtues consist in such Parts as are viscid and Mucilaginous, as those made of the Roots of Marshmallows, and some others of the like Kind, as also those made of Poppies, whose Virtues consist in a resinous Gum, which because of its levity will easily rise to the Top, and unite with any viscid Body, that is join'd with it; for by this means all that is of any Efficacy in the Medicine may be scumm'd off, whereby it will be defrauded of its Intention; and therefore in all such Cases, the Method of *finishing per subsidentiam*, is the most proper, that is to say, by letting it stand to settle; for by this Means, the useless and heavy Parts will fall to the Bottom, and the Mucilaginous, or gummy Parts, which are the lightest, will be preserv'd.

Distillation, As this is one of the most common Operations in Pharmacy; every one must therefore be sensible that it consists in the Separation of the most subtle liquid Parts of Bodies, and in the Sence we are now speaking of by the Help of a Still. The Fire put under the Still, so far

rarifies the Matter contain'd in it by the Heat and Motion communicated to it, that the most subtile and spirituous Parts are so divided into little minute Atoms, that they are rendred specifically lighter than the Air; and are therefore up-born by it, and spreading upon the Still, they unite together, and are again condens'd by the cold and fall thro' the Worm in little Drops like Dew; but if the Fire be raised to a very high Degree in the Distillation of some Vegetables, much of the Phlegm or Water will rise with the more subtile and spirituous Parts, especially after the first running: But in the Distillation of Vinegar, and some other acid Substances, the Phlegm always rises first, because it is specifically lighter than the acid particles; but in the Distillation of Animals, as Harts-horn, and the Bones of other Creatures, tho' the Spirit that rises from them, is volatile and light, yet the Phlegm also rises before the Spirit; the Reason is because the spirituous Parts of Bones are lock'd up and confin'd in little Cells, which must be first broke open, before they can be at Liberty to ascend, but the Phlegm being diffus'd every where, is sooner drawn out and raised by the Fire, tho' it is specifically lighter.

The Distillation of Vegetables, as the parts of all such Matter are easily separated, is termed right Distillation, and is perform'd in any common Still; but the Distillation of Metals and Minerals is call'd *Oblique Distillation*, because their parts cannot be elevated without a very strong Impulse, which is therefore made in the reverberatory.

And hence the Use of Distillation is, that the Liquid Parts, may be separated from the more compact, whether they come out in the Form of *Oil, Phlegm, or Spirit*.

Sublimation. As the fluid Parts of Bodies are raised by Distillation, so in Sublimation nothing is raised but what is Solid; and therefore the Rarefaction which is so necessary in Distillation, has hardly any Room in Sublimation; for the Substances which are sublim'd, being incapable of Rarefaction, are only raised by Force and Impulse; and this depends upon the Surfaces of the Parts of some Bodies being much larger in Proportion to their Weight, than the Parts of the Surfaces of others, so that the Fire has not only a power to enter into their Pores, and separate their Parts from each other; but because of their Breadth of Surface, to elevate and raise them up, which could not be done to Particles of the same specifick Gravity, where their Surfaces are considerably less.

Fixation. This is the reverse of Sublimation, viz. where the Surfaces of the Particles of Bodies are so small in Proportion to their Gravities, that they can not be raised by the Force of Fire.

Precipitation. This is the falling down of Particles to the Bottom of the Vessel, after they have some Time floated, and been suspended in a *Menstruum*.

These Particles sometimes sink of their own Accord, but oftner by the Assistance of some other Liquor dropt into the *Menstruum*, making it specifically heavier or lighter; for a heavier Liquor dropt into the *Menstruum* will carry down with it those Particles.

Sect. I. Of the Preparations of Vegetables. 75

icles that swim'd in it, which by reason of the superior Weight and Coherency of the Liquid, hinders them from rising any more, and when a heavy Liquid is diluted with one that is lighter, and the Parts of both equally united, the Particles that before were suspended in the *Menstruum*

fall to the Bottom, and by reason the *Menstruum* is by the aforesaid Mixture rendered lighter, the Particles fall to the Bottom are detained in that Position, their Gravity and Weight being now superior to that of the *Menstruum*.

S E C T. I I.

Of the Preparations of Vegetables,

THE first Thing that arises most naturally in the Preparation of Vegetables is the separating their more spirituous Parts from those that are gross; and hereby we are to understand, not only such as become fit for this Management in Vegetation, but those also that are made so by Fermentation and Art.

Of the first are all those odorous Vegetables, whether sweet-scented or stinking, which should be distilled green, or dry, as their Texture is fitted to lose or retain those volatile Parts; for those whose volatile Parts are so loose that they fly off in Drying, ought to be committed to the Still as soon as gathered. Of this Kind are many Flowers of a tender Scent, and such Herbs as *Bawm*, *Tanly* &c. but stronger Aromatics as *Rosemary*, *Marjoram*, and *Lavender*, which preserve their Scent and Flavour, may be distilled dry, unless they be kept too long. These are all best distilled in a Still with a *Crain-Head*, and

the higher it be, it is the better; and to preserve the aromatick Parts from making their Escape the best Way is, not only to lute on the Head very close, but also to fasten a Piece of Bladder round the End of the Worm and the Neck of the Bottle; but then Care must be taken to keep a moderate Heat under the Still, otherwise while it is kept so close on all Parts, it will be apt either to carry off the Head, or burst the Bottle.

As for the Spirits of Vegetable Substances made by Fermentation, but especially those from the Herbs; Dr. Quincy observes, That they cannot be depended on to have much of the "Virtue of the Plant in them; "for in the Fermentation of odorous Plants the Spirit flies away in that intestine Motion; "so that what is afterwards produced has no Advantage beyond those made from inodorous Substances by the same "Artifice." He therefore very rea-

reasonably infers, that those Writers exceedingly err, who teach to ferment any Plant whatsoever, in order to draw out its medicinal Virtues, because by the very Action of Fermentation the Spirit is made; so that it signifies not so much what Substances such a Spirit is drawn from, as what Properties are obtain'd to a Spirit made by such Contrivance.

To all which the same Author subjoins, that the Waters exhal'd from inodorous Plants are not worth Distillation; because they cannot raise any Thing but Phlegm, unless a very small Portion of a *nitrous Salt*, which is strained into them with their Nourishment from the Earth, or imbibed from the Air and Dew; for which Reason he concludes, that since there are so many Ways of procuring all the medicinal Efficacies of such Salts to much better Advantage. The Trouble and Expence of distilling Plants, to obtain it from them, can never be justifiable.

Most Apothecaries are now so sensible of this, that they distil but very few Plants, excepting those that abound with aromatick Parts, and substitute only common Water in the Room of the other.

The simple Waters that retain the Virtues of their proper Plants, and are of any great Use, are as follows.

Angelica,

Bawm.

Black Cherries.

Chamomile.

Dill.

Damask R'es.

Elder Flowers.

Fennel.

Hyssop.

Juniper Berries.

Lavender.

Lovage.

Mint.

Parsley.

Pennyroyal.

R'semary.

Rue.

All the rest, tho' they have been formerly in some Vogue in medicinal Intentions, are almost now quite laid aside, as being little or nothing but Phlegm, and even some of these too have so much Phlegm in them that they will keep but a little while without turning mothy, as the *Parsley*, *Chamomile*, *Bawm*, *Fennel*, and *Lovage*. Those therefore that have a Mind to obtain the Virtues of the other Simples, had better continue to give them in Substance champ't green, or in Powder, when carefully dried.

Essential Oils.

These are the Oils of *Vegetables*, which are drawn off by common Distillation in the following Manner.

"Take any Quantity of Gum,
"Berry, Seed, Herb, or Wood,
"such as are proper to be bruised or powdered, put them into a Copper Scill, with eight or ten times their Weight of common Water, lute the Head very close with its Worm;
"and raise Fire under it till it boil; and in a little Time the Water and Oil will run into the Receiver. So long as you perceive the Oil come with the Water, you are to continue the Fire; but when that ceases,

Sect. I. Of the Preparations of Vegetables 77

“ ceases, which may be known
 “ by holding a Spoon under the
 “ Worm; you may draw the
 “ Fire from the Still, and sepa-
 “ rate the Oil from the Water,
 “ and reserve it for Use.

This is a very easy Operation, but it requires so great a Quantity of any Simple to make but a small Portion of Oil, that is, so many Still's, that it is hardly worth any ones While to go about it, but those who make a constant Trade of it. We shall however subjoin a List of those that are most in Use, with a short Account of their Virtues. They are called essential because many of them contain the very Quintessence of the Plant, from whence they are drawn, and this is manifest from their extraordinary Flavour and Heat, most of them being like the Fire it self in the Mouth, for which Reason they are never given singly but with Sugar or in Composition with other Ingredients.

Oil of Anise, The Oil of Aniseeds has exactly the Taste and Smell of Seeds from whence it is drawn. It is a most excellent Pectoral, and of the greatest Service in all Disorders proceeding from Wind; and has by some been very judiciously added, as an Ingredient in *Markham's* Balls, it being very serviceable in all the intentions for which those are given.

Oil of Carraways, This is also a very excellent Oil, and is of Use in all the same Intentions as the Former.

Oil of Chamomile, This is also used in Intentions to expel Wind, as also in Pains and Stitches in the Breast. The Plant affords but little of the Oil, as all those that

do not shoot much into Seed; wherefore it becomes very expensive, and cannot easily be complied with to Horses, who require pretty large Doses.

Oil of Cinnamon, This is a most excellent Medicine, but a very expensive one. However to Horses of Value, some Drops of it may be instilled into purging Balls, in which it makes an admirable Corrector, and answers in all the same Intentions where the Cinnamon is prescribed. It is a Cordial and very much strengthens the Stomach and Nerves. That which is not adulterate sinks to the Bottom when drop'd into the Water; whereas most other chymical Oils swim at Top.

Oil of Cloves, The best is of a pale Colour, and sinks in Water as the Preceding; it is much cheaper than the other, and therefore may be used as its *Succedaneum* in all the same Intentions.

Oil of Dill, This is drawn from the Seeds, and has all the Virtues of the Plant. It expels Wind, and may therefore be used upon Occasion as a Corrector to the other Medicines.

Oil of Fennel, It is used in Intentions to expel Wind, destroy Crudities, and promote Urine.

Oil of Juniper, This is drawn from the Berries and contains their Virtues. It is very much of the Turpentine Kind, and is of great Service in all Cholicks, especially in those that arise from Disorders in the Bladder and Urinary Passages, which it cleanses very powerfully. It may be given to the Quantity of half a Dram or two Scruples with other Medicines of the same Intention, and will hardly be at any Time unattended with Success. It resembles

resembles the Oil of Turpentine so much in Smell, that the Dealers in Drugs oftentimes adulterate it with the said Oil; and we seldom meet with it without some such Mixture.

Oil of Lavender, This Oil has much of the Scent and Flavour of the Plant from whence it is drawn. It is good in all Disorders of the Head, and in many Cases where the Nerves are affected, being a great Cordial and Reviver of the Spirits.

Oil of Mace, It has the same Efficacy with the Oil of Cloves.

Oil of Marjoram, This is a good Cordial and Cephalick, having in most Respects the same Virtues as the Oil of Lavender. It is also said to be of Service to promote the Sense of Smelling, when it is somewhat diluted and applied to the Nose.

Oil of Mint, This is warm and stomachick, participating of the Virtues of the Plant from whence it is drawn, tho' in a somewhat lower Degree. It is externally of Use when applied to the Stomach, to remove Loathing and want of Appetite.

Oil of Nutmegs, The Oil of Nutmegs contains the Virtues of the Spice. It is a good Cephalick and Comforter of the Nerves, and is used in many Intentions of that Kind, but especially in Composition with other Ingredients.

Oil of Origanum, This is an extremely hot Oil, and is therefore seldom used inwardly, but as it is extraordinary penetrating, it is therefore in diverse Intentions of outward Applications, and very often to remove old Griets and Disorders in sinews and nervous Parts in Horses.

Oil of Pennyroyal, This has the Virtues of the Plant from whence it is drawn. See *Pennyroyal*.

Oil of Rue, This is of a disagreeable Scent. It is seldom used inwardly, but is applied outwardly to the Region of the lower Belly, to destroy Worms, wherein it sometimes succeeds.

Oil of Sage, This falls short of the Virtues of the Plant, there being something in it, which may be drawn out by Tincture, which cannot be raised in the Still because of its viscid Texture.

Oil of Sevin, The chymical Oil of this Plant is frequently applied outwardly as the Oil of Rue, to the Region of the lower Belly, to kill Worms, wherein it is very efficacious: It is also used in a small Quantity in Balsams to deterge and cleanse foul Ulcers.

Oil of Sassafras, This is said to contain all the Virtues of the Wood, and is therefore of Use in the *Forcin*, and in all Leprosies and Foulness of the Skin, when mix'd with other Ingredients of the same Intention. It is also in some outward Applications for the same Purpose.

Besides these many other Chymical Oils may be drawn from Plants and other Vegetables, since almost every Vegetable Simple will afford more or less of an Oil in Distillation; but these we have inserted, being the most useful, we thought it proper not to take up too much Room by inserting a Number of Things that would be of little Service, or seldom call'd for, but the rather as there is little or no Difference in the Manner of making them: And moreover as all of them contain more or less of

SECT. VI. Of the Preparations of Vegetables. 79

the Virtue of the Simple from which they are drawn, and therefore the Virtues of those we have omitted, may be easily known, by turning to the Account of the Vegetable Simple, in the beginning of the first Part.

The essential Oils must be of more Service to Horses in many Respects than to human Bodies, as they contain in a small Dose, all that is in a large Quantity of the Simple, which could not easily be given to them, in Decoction or Infusion, as they can be to human Bodies, and even then not in a sufficient Dose, nor without much difficulty; but this shall be considered in the ensuing Parts of this Treatise.

Oils by Expression.

These may also in some Measure be term'd Essential, they contain the chief Virtues of the Simple from whence they are drawn, which could not be so easily obtain'd any other Way in sufficient Quantity.

Oil of Sweet Almonds. We have already taken some Notice of this in the first Part; it is very Emollient and softning, and therefore exceeding serviceable in all Disorders affecting the Wind or Breath. It is also of Service in Cholicks, and in Cases where the Kidneys and Urinary Passages are any Ways disordered; by taking off the alperity and Sharpness of the Humors.

Oil of Bitter Almonds. This is more deterfive and cleansing than the former, and is therefore efficacious in cleansing the Windpipe, of glewy, and Mucilaginous

Matter, and when it is dropt into the Ears, it loosens the Wax when too much harden'd in them, by which Means it helps the Hearing.

Oil of Linseed. This is of very great Service in all Disorders of the Breast, in Cholicks, and Obstructions of the Urinary Passages, and where there is Suspicion of inward Ulcers.

Oil of Mace. This is much more in Use than the Chymical Oil, and has all the Virtues of the Spice, from whence it is expressed, but it has been but seldom us'd in any Intention to Horses.

Oil of Walnuts. This has very much the same Virtues with the Oil of sweet Almonds, and is chiefly apply'd to Horses in Linaments, to make the Hair grow. But the Juice of green Walnuts is accounted preferable to it.

These are all made by beating the Kernel to a Paste, or gross Powder, afterwards squeezing out the Oil in a Press; after the same Manner also the Oil may be drawn from any other cold Seed or Kernel.

Essential Salts.

These are made by Expressing the Juice of any Plant, and setting it in a Cellar to shoot; these are said to contain many of the Virtues of the Herbs, but there is so much Trouble in procuring them clean and free from Dirt, and many of the Herbs yield so small a Quantity, that they are therefore but little us'd.

Field

Fix'd Salts.

These are made of the Ashes of Plants, in the following Manner.

“ Take any Plant, and
 “ burn it upon a clean Hearth,
 “ continually raking the Ashes,
 “ so long as there appears any
 “ Fire amongst them, put them
 “ into an unglas'd Pan, and set
 “ them in a calcining Furnace;
 “ make Fire about it till the
 “ Pan becomes red Hot, where
 “ keep it, continually stirring the
 “ Ashes for some Time, with
 “ such a Degree of Heat, as will
 “ preserve them from turning
 “ Black. Afterwards put them
 “ into a clean Pan, and pour hot
 “ Water upon them, and when
 “ that is sufficiently impregna-
 “ ted with Salt, filter it, and eva-
 “ porate to the dryness, this must
 “ be repeated until the Ashes are
 “ left insipid.

After this Manner is made the Salt of Wormwood, Broom, and the Salts of all other Plants, which as they obtain their Virtue from the Fire, have all the same Efficacy; and this as Dr. Quincy observes, may be prov'd by infinite Experiments, they are Aperitive and Opening, and therefore given in all Kinds of Obstructions: and are much us'd in drawing the Tinctures of Vegetables, which they do by rendring their Texture more loose and open, so that the Menstruum more readily draws out their Virtues. They are also given as correctors to Aloes, Scammony, and other resinous Substances, whose Operation they render much more

hild, than otherwise they would be.

All fix'd Salts may be made more Pure and White, by repeated Dissolutions, Filtrations, and Evaporations. “ The first Evaporation may be made in a clean Iron Pan, in which the Liquor ought to be kept stirring, when it begins to coagulate, till the Salt is quite dry, and if you intend a farther Purification, put it into a Crucible, and set it on a little Fire of Charcoal, so that it do not melt, and in a Quarter of an Hour it will be very White.

Those Salts should be kept in a Glas well stop'd, otherwise they will imbibe the Air, and dissolve.

The Purifications of Aloes.

“ Take any Quantity of Aloes,
 “ and dissolve it in as much warm
 “ Water, as is sufficient to pass
 “ it thro' a Flannel, afterwards
 “ Evaporate to a Consistence;
 “ some Use Spirit of Wine, or
 “ Spirit of Tartar, but these are
 “ apt to imbibe the Qualities of
 “ the Aloes, so that many of its
 “ best Parts evaporate with the
 “ Spirits, besides that is a need-
 “ less Expence.

And in the same Manner Gums and Resins of all Sorts, may be purify'd, taking Care that the Dissolvent be as near as may be to Nature of the Thing to be strain'd, and that the Evaporation afterwards be not too hasty, lest the most volatile Parts fly off, which is apt enough to happen in all Aromatick Gums, as Benjamin, Storax, Frankincense, and the like. Galbanum, Taca-

mabaca,

Sect. V. Of the Preparations of Vegetables. 81

mabaca, and others of that Kind may be cleans'd by dissolving them in warm Water without straining; for as soon as they are cold, they run together in a clean Mass.

it; yet many Tinctures may be very well made in warm Ashes, and if there be Time allow'd they may be digested by standing near the Fire, or in the Sun.

Tincture of Benjamin.

" Take four Ounces of the
" most pure and fragrant *Benja-*
" *min*, put it into a Matrafs, and
" pour upon it a Pint of Spirit
" of Wine, fit the Matrafs for a
" Cucurbit, lute the Joint, and
" set it in warm Sand three or
" four Days, shaking it now and
" then, until it acquire a fine
" beautiful Tincture, which de-
" cant for Use.

This has all the Virtues of the Benjamin, and is a very good Ingredient, to moisten all such Horse-balls, as are design'd to heal Disorders in the Lungs, and procure a good Wind.

In the same Manner all plain Tinctures may be made from any other Gum or Resinous Substance, only that, instead of common Spirit of Wine, the tartaris'd Spirit may be used, which will more effectually draw out the Virtues of the Drug, on which it is infus'd. Instead of a *Matrafs*, may be used a *Florence* Wine Flask, close-cork'd, and ty'd over with a Bladder, and an Iron Pot of hot Sand will draw the Tincture as well as a Chymists Sand-Heat. The Sand ought to be perfectly dry before your Matrafs or Flask be put into it, otherwise it will be apt to crack and fly in Pieces. But altho' Sand is the most effectual to digest all Tinctures drawn from Gums and Resins, as the Heat is best preserved by

Flowers of Benjamin.

" These are made by putting
" two or three Ounces of *Ben-*
" *jamin*, into a Subliming Pot,
" and raising a moderate Fire un-
" der it of Charcoal; the Flow-
" ers will rise and adhere to the
" Inside of the Cover, which
" ought not to be luted. Every
" Hour or two Hours, the Co-
" ver should be taken off, and
" another immediately clap'd on,
" that none may be lost, then
" brush off the Flowers upon a
" Sheet of clean Paper; as soon
" as the Flowers come up
" Yellow, while there is but a
" moderate Fire under them;
" you are to take out the mel-
" ted *Benjamin* that is in the
" Pot, and put in a fresh Quan-
" tity instead of it, until you
" have obtain'd the Quantity
" you require.

These are a most admirable Pe-ctoral, and are good in all Disorders of the Lungs, proceeding from viscid mucilaginous Matter obstructing the Glands and Branches of the Wind-pipe, and may be given to a Horse, to the Quantity of two or three Drams made up into Balls, with other Ingredients of the same Intention.

Oil and Spirits of Benjamin.

These are made of the melted *Benjamin*, that remains after the Sublimation of the Flowers, drawn

G off

off in a retort by a gradually increased Fire; in which Process arises both an Oil, Spirit, and some discoloured Flowers, which have the same Virtues and Efficacy with the former. The Spirit is accounted a very powerful Diuretick, and the Oil a good Vulnerary, being of Use inwardly in Ulcerations of the Lungs, and other *Viscera*, and outwardly to Wounds and Ulcers.

In the same Manner may be made the Oil, Spirit, and Flowers of any other Balsam.

Resin of Jalap.

“ Take of the best *Jalap* which
 “ is black, heavy, and resinous
 “ one Pound, infuse it in six
 “ Pints of Spirit of Wine, invert
 “ a bolt Head, and lute it, and
 “ let it be set on warm Sand
 “ three or four Days, shaking it
 “ three or four Times a Day,
 “ when the Spirit is well ting’d,
 “ pour it off gently into a Cucurbit,
 “ set it in a gentle Heat of
 “ Sand, and draw off the Spirit
 “ of Wine to one Pint, which
 “ may be afterwards return’d
 “ upon the *Jalap*, to make a
 “ second Extraction; decant the
 “ Spirit as before, lute on the
 “ Head and Receiver, and make
 “ a second Distillation; let all
 “ cool, and in the Cucurbit, there
 “ will be a Resin of the Consistence
 “ of Turpentine, which after
 “ it has been wash’d in three
 “ or four Waters, must be dry’d
 “ in a gentle Heat, till it become
 “ Brittle.

This retains all the Virtues of the *Jalap*, and will work powerfully in a much smaller Dose than when given in the Root. It is

apt to adhere too closely to the Stomach, and cause griping Pains; and therefore it is usually given with *Sugar*, *Salt of Tartar*, or *Cream of Tartar* as its Corrector.

After the same Manner are made the extracts and Refins of *Gujacum*, *Scammony*, *Turbith* and all such Substances. •

Tincture of Myrrh.

This is made by infusing four Pints of rectify’d Spirit of Wine on a Pound of the finest *Myrrh*, and setting it to digest in Sand, according to the Method laid down in making Tincture of *Benjamin*.

It retains the Virtues of the Gum, and is mighty serviceable in all outward Applications for Wounds and Ulcers, to cleanse them from Filth, and help them to incarnate; but especially to help the exfoliation of Bones. It may be also made use of to relax, and soften all Sorts of Horseballs, that are given in Scourings, and those for the *Farcin*, the Yellows and other chronical Diseases.

Some make a Tincture of equal Parts of *Myrrh* and *Aloes* together, which is successfully us’d in all the Intentions of the former.

Oil of Myrrh.

This is made by filling a Retort half full of the coarsest *Myrrh*, and drawing it off in a Sand Furnace, beginning with a gentle Fire, increasing it to the highest Degree, until all the Oil comes off.

Sect. V. Of the Preparations of Vegetables. 83

It has a fœtid rank Smell, but may be rectify'd by a second Distillation, as the Oil of *Benjamin* for inward Use; it promotes both Sweat and Urine. The unrectify'd Oil is much us'd by some Farriers in outward Applications to Ulcers and Wounds, that do not come to a kindly Digestion.

There is also an Oil of *Myrrh*, made *per deliquium*, by putting Powder of *Myrrh*, into the middle of Eggs hard roasted, and setting them upon small Sticks in a clean Pan, and being put into a Cellar, or any moist place, the Oil will distill from them. This is accounted Effectual to smoothe the Skin from Foulness, and small Ulcerations.

Extract of Opium.

“ Take four Ounces of the best
“ *Opium*, cut it into Slices and
“ put it into a Glass Body, with
“ a Quart of Spring Water, set
“ it in Sand, and stop the Mouth
“ of the Body, with another
“ Glass; raise a Fire under it
“ by Degrees until it boil two
“ or three Hours, then let the
“ Fire go out, and while the
“ Dissolution is hot, run it thro’
“ a flannel Bag, and press it
“ strongly into an earthen Vessel;
“ put that, which remains in
“ the Bag, into a Matrafs, with a
“ Quart of rectify'd Spirit of
“ Wine, and let it stand in Digestion 24 Hours, shaking it
“ now and then, and when it is
“ cool, run it also thro’ a Flannel;
“ put the Spirits thus saturated with the gummous
“ Part of the Opium into a
“ Cucurbit, and with a gentle

“ Heat, draw off two Thirds of
“ it, which may be reserv'd to
“ another Time for the same
“ Use. Put both the Extracts
“ together into a clean Pan, and
“ with a moderate Fire, evaporate till it be brought to the
“ Consistence of a stiff Paste.

By this Operation we have all the genuine Virtues of the *Opium*, drawn out into an Extract, so that its Dose may be much more readily ascertain'd than by giving it either in crude Substance, or in any liquid Form; it may be very conveniently, either dissolved in Syrup, or in a Drench; but the surest Way of giving it to Horses, so as neither to exceed or fall short of what is necessary, is to mix it up in Balls, that being a form the nearest to its own Consistence.

It is a most admirable Remedy in many Intentions; there being hardly a Disease, wherein it may not be of some Service in one Period or another, as it gently composes the whole OEconomy to rest and Quiet: [It is useful in all excessive pain, but especially gripes in the Guts, wherein it not only gives immediate Ease, but likewise puts a stop to Scouring and Loosnesses; it oftentimes gives great Assistance in the promoting of Sweat, but if it be often repeated, or given to excess, it causes a stupor and heaviness in the Head; the best way therefore is to join it with volatile Salts, or other Cephalicks. Its Dose to a Horse is from half a Dram, to a Dram.]

Liquid Laudanum.

This is no other than a Tincture, drawn from *Opium*, with
G 2 Spirit

Spirit of Wine or Canary, setting it in Digestion in hot Sand. It is never made simply of the Opium alone, but has always such Things joined with it as are judged proper to correct the Opium, or to sute it for some particular Intention; and therefore it is sometimes made with the Juice of Quinces to prevent a too great Relaxation of the Stomach and Bowels, which is often caused by the too frequent Use of *Opiates*. Sometimes it is made with Tincture of Tartar, wherein some Regard is had to the Making of the Medicine. Sometimes with *Sal Volatile Oleosum*, to prevent its narcotick Effects, being of ill Consequence, and sometimes it is made with Camphire to promote Sweat in some Fevers accompanied with a Looseness, and where it is necessary to give a Turn to the Distemper by promoting some other Secretion: But all these Tinctures are compounded more or less with Cordial Medicines, as *Saffron*, *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, and such like, or with Things proper to expel Wind. Their Dose is much the same and may be given to a Horse from two Drams to Half an Ounce or six Drams.

Matthew's Pill.

" Take of the Extract of Opium, Black Hellebore, Liquorice, and the Soap of Tartar, of each four Ounces; beat and mix these Ingredients well together; the Hellebore and Liquorice being first made into a very fine Powder, mix an Ounce of *English Saffron*, with three Ounces of this Mass cut into small Pieces, beating them

" together till the *Saffron* is perfectly incorporated and mix'd with it, so that no Part of it is discernable from the rest. In like Manner beat that with the whole Mass; if it be too dry, you may add to it as much Oil of Turpentine as is sufficient to make it into a fit Body to be form'd into Pills. Let the Mass be put into a wide mouth'd Glass or Gallipot, tied over with a Bladder and kept for Use." See Soap of Tartar. pag. 87.

This is one of the best and safest Preparations of Opium, and may be given from two to three Drams or Half an Ounce. It promotes the Secretions both by Sweat and Urine. It is admirable in all Colds, and where there is a Running at the Nose, it will certainly prevent it turning to the Glanders, unless the Horse's Lungs be unsound, or that he is otherwise decayed inwardly. I know a very extraordinary Instance of its Effects that Way, by the Management of a Country Physician, who cured a Horse of a violent Stuffing in the Breast and Running at the Nose, which soon would have turned to the Glanders, only by some few Doses of this made into Balls with Powder of Elicampain.

There are many other Preparations of Opium to be met with in Authors, and in daily Practice, but as most of them are pretty much compounded, we shall not take any Notice of them here. These we have already mentioned, being sufficient, as they may be variously compounded with other Medicines to answer in all Intentions where *Opium* is required.

Sect. I, Of the Preparations of Vegatebles. 85

Preparations of Scammony.

The Design of preparing Scammony, is to render its Operation more mild and easy.

Diagridium.

" Take a sufficient Quantity of Scammony, inclose it in the
" Fruit of a Quince, bake it or
" roast it until it has imbibed the
" Juice and is become quite dry,
" and that it crumbles into Powder." Some only wash it with the Juice of Lemons with Vinegar, or distilled Vinegar, and then grind it into Powder: But the following is most used in all Intentions.

Scammony prepared with Sulphur.

" Lay the Powder of Scammony upon thick strong Paper, then hold it over Coals, upon which Brimstone is to be burned until it turns white and melts; afterwards rub it in a Mortar a little greased, into a fine Powder for Use.

Solleysell's Method of preparing it is much the same, and is thus.

" Beat the Scammony to fine Powder, and spread it on brown Paper, then kindle some Brimstone in a Chafing-Dish, and hold the Paper with the Scammony over it, that it may receive the Fumes of the Brimstone. Cast new Pieces of Brimstone into the Chafing-Dish, one after another for a Quarter of an Hour, stirring the Scammony continually, that it may

" not stick to the Paper, as it will
" do if you put too much Fire
" into the Chafing-Dish. As soon
" as the Scammony begins to
" change its Colour, you may
" conclude that it is duly prepared."

This is a chief purging ingredient in the *Pulvis Cornicini*, or Countess of Warwick's Powder; which is so safe a Purge, and so efficacious in many Circumstances, that we judge it worth any ones while to be at the Trouble of preparing the *Diagridium* for it.

Resin of Scammony.

" Take any Quantity of Scammony and dissolve it in Spirit
" of Wine, as much as is sufficient; decant it clear, and
" pour Water to the Tincture
" until it turns Milky, and let
" the Resin fall to the Bottom;
" then pour off the Liquor, and
" set the Resin in the Sun to
" dry." It may also be made by drawing off the Tincture in a Retort, as directed in making the Resin of Jallap; but this is the most easy Way of doing either, and the least troublesome.

This Preparation contains all the resinous Parts of the Scammony, and is somewhat a stronger Purge than the Resin of Jallap; but the preceding Preparation is preferable to it.

Spirit of Scurvy Grass.

" Take Garden Scurvy Grass
" newly gathered, sixteen Pound,
" Horse Radish cut in Slices,
" eight Pound; put them into

" a Copper Still tined on the Inside; put to them common Proof *English* Brandy, two Gallons, and with a gentle Fire, draw off the Spirit."

Two or three Ounces of this Spirit will make a good comfortable Draught in a Pint or Quart of Ale, and may be of great Service to some Horses of a heavy and gross Habit. The golden or purging Spirit is made by Infusing a Pint of the Spirit upon an ounce of the Refin of Jallap or Scammony; but it is not near so good a Purge as plain Jallap, or prepared Scammony, as it seldom works in the first Passages.

Fix'd Salt of Tartar.

This is what commonly goes under the Name of Salt of Tartar, and is so much made use of as a Corrector in many medicinal Compositions, and likewise to open the Bodies of Vegetables in Infusions and Decoctions, being endued with all the Virtues of any other lixivious Salt, and is made as the others are or thus.

" Take two or three Pounds of crude Tartar, put it into thick brown Paper, and tye it up close with Packthread, as is usual in burning Silver Lace, wet it with Water, and put it on burning Coals, and bury it with more, letting it lye till all that is combustible is consumed, and that which remains will be the Calcin'd Tartar. Dissolve it in warm Water, and afterwards filter and evaporate to a Dryness in a clean Iron or earthen Pan keeping

" the Liquor stirring when it begins to coagulate till the Salt is quite dry."

It must be kept in a Glass well stopp'd to prevent its dissolving. The *Oil of Tartar per deliquium*, has the same Virtues with the Salt and is made by hanging the Salt up in a Cloth in a moist Place, and letting it drop into a clean Vessel put to receive it.

Cream and Crystals of Tartar.

" Take any Quantity of Crude Tartar, boil it in Water till all that is capable of Solution be intirely dissolved; run the Liquor while it is hot, thro' a Flannel Bag into an earthen Pan, and evaporate till a Pellicle appears; then set it in a cold Place, and suffer it to stand two or three Days: Afterwards decant the Liquor, and the Chrystals will be found sticking to the Sides of the Pan; scrape them off and evaporate the Liquor as before, and set it again to shoot into Crystals; repeat the Operation until all the Crystals are shot."

It is a gentle Purger, but very brisk in its Operation; and is therefore very useful to quicken the Operation of other Physick. It may be dissolved in warm Ale with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, and it will make a very ready Purge at any Time. The Cream of Tartar passes off very readily by Urine, and is useful in all Cases where Cooling is necessary.

There is also a *soluble* Tartar made of Salt of Tartar, and Cream of Tartar, dissolved in a Water, and

Sect. I. Of the Preparations of Vegetables. 87

and evaporated to a Driness, which works by Urine and Dung, and is proper in the *Faundice*, and in all ill Habits of Body.

Vitriolated Tartar.

“ Put any Quantity of Oil of Tartar *per deliquium*, into a Glas Cucurbit, Drop gradually upon it rectify'd Oil of Vitriol, until the Ebullition ceases: then evaporate the Humidity, in a gentle Sand heat and there will reside a very white Matter, which keep in a wide mouthed Glas well stop'd for Use.

This is a very good Medicine, and works both as a Purge, and by Urine; but the best Way of using it is along with other Ingredients, as an Alterative in chronick Distempers, particularly in the *Yellows* or *Jaundice*: It is also very Efficacious in destroying of Worms and wormy Matter.

Soap of Tartar.

“ Take Rhenish Wine, Tartar, or Cream of Tartar, and Salt Petre of each one Pound. Let them be made into Powder, and mixed well together, then put them into a red hot Crucible, by a Spoonful at a Time, when it is all melted, take out the Mixture with an Iron Ladle, and put it into a warm earthen Pan, with as much warm Water, as is sufficient to dissolve it filter, and dry it, afterwards grind it into a very fine Powder, then put it into a wide mouth'd Glas, and expose it to the Air for the Space of 24 Hours, by which

Time it will be somewhat moist, unless the Weather be very dry, and then it must be exposed again Morning and Night, then put to each Pound of it four Ounces of the rectify'd Oil of Turpentine, stir them well together till they are incorporated, and let this be done two or three Times a Day, until they are thoroughly imbodied, and of the Consistence of a Syrup.

This is a very good Diuretick, and works very powerfully in the Kidneys, and Urinary Passages; but its chief Use is from the Share it has in the *Mathews* Pill.

There are Many other preparations of Tartar, as the *Volatile Salt* and *Spirit*, which have much the same Efficacy as most other volatile Salts and Spirits: The *Chalybeat* Tartar, which is very good in all Obstructions, the purging and vomiting Preparations, &c. which we have here omitted; being unwilling to insert any Chymical Preparations, but such as are not only necessary, but may be easily made.

Oil of Turpentine.

This is made in common Copper Stills, by taking any Quantity of Turpentine, with six Times its Weight in Water, and distilling it with a gentle Fire, until all the Oil comes off: But this is made so cheap by those who distil great Quantities together, that it is not worth any Ones while to make it themselves, especially as there can be little or no Counterfeit in it.

It is hot and penetrating, and therefore very serviceable in many outward Applications: Inwardly, it is a powerful Diuretick, and very effectually scours the Kidneys, and urinary Passages, &c.

quor to be press'd off the Leaves and reserv'd for Use. This will greatly allay Heat and Pain in any Part, and is very good to moisten the Temples in Rheums, and Inflammations in the Eyes. But there are few Cases, wherein good white Wine Vinegar alone will not as effectually answer the End.

Vinegar, with other Preparations.

Vinegar is Wine made acid and sour by a Dissolution of its own Tartar, whereby it is caused to Ferment upon its Lees, until it turns very sharp and acid: Its Use in Food is sufficiently known by its acidity and coolness; it contracts and draws up the Fibres of the Stomach, when they happen to be over much relaxed, and if taken in a pretty large Quantity, it will greatly help to promote Sweat, by contracting the Fibres of the Extremities, so as to squeeze out of the Glands, what was ready to be thrown off. And in this Respect, it has the same Effect as all the sour rough Fruits, which we have taken Notice of, in the first Part.

In the same Manner also is made Vinegar of Elder, which has much the same Effects as the Vinegar of Roses: The Vinegar of Rosemary, Vinegar of Lavender made by Infusion; the Flowers of these Plants are also reckon'd serviceable in many Disorders of the Nerves, particularly in paralytick Numbnesses; we shall only take Notice of one other Preparation of Vinegar, which is very deservedly recommended by Dr. Quincy, as a *Succedaneum*, that may be made Use of instead of the Treacle Water, and is very easily procured.

Vinegar of Rue,

" Take Leaves of Rue, and
" Water Germander, pick'd clean
" from their thick Stalks, of each
" three handfuls, Juniper Berries,
" and Angelico Roots, of each
" two Ounces; Zedoary and Sevil
" Orange Peels, of each an
" Ounce; let them digest a
" whole Month, in eight Pints
" of the best white Wine Vine-
" gar, after which, press the Vi-
" negar from the Ingredients,
" and keep it for Use.

Distilled Vinegar.

This is seldom us'd in any medicinal Intention, but very often in other Preparations in Dissolutions and Precipitation.

Vinegar of Roses.

This is made by infusing white Wine Vinegar, six Pints on half a Pound of red Rose Leaves dry'd, and after it has stood 30 or 40 Days in infusion, the Li-

This is certainly a very good Medicine, and may be given in the Beginning of any Cold or Surfeit, to the Quantity of half a Pint, mix'd with any warm Liquor, with an Ounce of Venice

Sect. I. Of the Preparations of Vegetables. 89

nice Treacle in it, and will hardly mis promoting Sweat, if the Horse be cloath'd warm.

I should the more readily recommend this Medicine, from an Observation I once made of a Horses falling into a plentiful Sweat, upon having a Hornful or two of Vinegar given him, to stop Bleeding at the Nose: And am of Opinion, those Compositions that have a good Quantity of an Acid in them, will more effectually answer this End, than any other, except those with *Campfire*. But we shall take some further Notice of this in the ensuing Part.

Spirit of Wine.

“ Fill a Still that has got a
“ good Worm three Parts full
“ of *French Wine*, lute on the
“ Head, and with a gentle Fire
“ draw off the Spirit, until it
“ ceases to burn; what is contain-
“ ed in the Receiver, will carry
“ Proof, and cannot fail of
“ being good Brandy.

The same may be made from the Lees of Wine, and if they happen to be fowl, throw into the Still, Salt of Tartar, or Pot Ashes, and it will keep the foul-

ness from rising in the Spirit, only what comes off first, may be set aside for external Use, and the remainder may be drawn off in the Receiver, until the foulness becomes again perceivable in the Taste of the Spirit.

The rectify'd Spirits of Wine are made by distilling the Proof Spirit over again, and keeping it of such a Strength as to burn dry in a Spoon.

Most of the Spirits that are spent in this Kingdom, are distill'd from Malt, and Molasses the refuse of Grocers, and Sugar-bakers, and from diverse Kinds of Fruits, and the Art is so far improved, that they make very neat clean Spirits from all those Things, especially those that are rectify'd: But the Spirit of Wine rectify'd with Salt of Tartar, and from thence called the tartaris'd Spirit of Wine, is not only of a more agreeable Scent, than any other; but also more Efficacious in the drawing of Tinctures, and to many Medicinal Purposes being of itself, a very good Cordial when diluted in some proper Vehicle.

As for the common Spirit of Wine, its Use both in internal, and external Applications is sufficiently known.

SECT. II.

Of the Preparations of Animals.

THERE are but very few Preparations, which come under this Division of the *Materia Medica*, and of these seldom any are prescribed to Horses, as it is but seldom any one either studies the convenient, and decent Form of Medicines to them

them, or please their Palate : The chief Use the Parts of Animals are put to, is in outward Applications, or when any Part of an Animal is given inwardly, it is generally with little or no Preparation, or else in Composition with other Medicines.

if it be boil'd to the Consistence of a Syrup, it is so much the more penetrating, and must therefore be the more serviceable in Cases that require a searching Medicine, but we shall take some further Notice of this, under the Preparations of Salts.

Hogs Lard.

There are but few who are strangers to the Way of preparing this, all that is necessary being only to cut it in small Pieces, and to melt it over a very gentle Fire, and while it is hot, to strain it thro' a Piece of Flannel, for by this Means it is separated from the Skins, which render it unfit, either to be used of itself, or in the Composition of Ointments and Plasters.

The Use of this is sufficiently known, being both softning and somewhat penetrating.

In the same Manner are prepared the Suet of a *Deer*, the Suet of an *Ox* or *Sheep*, and the Fat of all other Creatures, whose Use we have already taken Notice of under their proper Heads.

The Dungs of Animals that are to be us'd either externally or internally, need not much Preparation ; but that which is the best digested and prepared in the Bowels is the fittest in any Intention ; it being then the most saturated with those nitrous Salts, wherein its medicinal Efficacy consists ; it should therefore be as smooth as possible, and free from gross Substances.

Urine is chiefly made Use of in outward Applications ; and

Preparation of Beetles.

We have already taken Notice of those Insects, under the Section of Animals in the first Part ; all we have from it is an Ointment, which *Solleysell* recommends in Splents, Windgalls, Farcin, Knots, and in diversie Excrescences growing out on the Bodies of Horses. It is made in the following Manner.

“ Take three Hundred of these
“ *May-Beetles*, stamp them with
“ a Pound of Oil of Bays, set
“ the Ointment apart for three
“ Months, then melt it, and strain
“ it thro' a Linnen Cloath, throw
“ away the gross Substance, and
“ preserve the rest for Use.

These Insects abound with Caustick Salts, and have many of the same Effects as the *Spanish Flies*. *Solleysell* who us'd it much, says,
“ It has the Effect of a Retoire
“ or Ruptory Plaster, without
“ any considerable Swelling : It
“ draws out all the Corruption
“ and Rottenness that is lodged
“ between the Skin and the Flesh,
“ and raises Blisters full of red
“ Water, which are succeeded by
“ Scabs that dry up of themselves,
“ and the Sore is healed without a Scar, for all the
“ Hair that falls off grows again.

“ When

"When you have occasion to use it, shave off the Hair very close, and hold a hot Bar of Iron near the Part while you apply the Ointment, which will exert its Operation in the Space of nine Days.

"It must be applied cold; and if the Swelling be a Splent, you must first soften it according to the usual Manner."

We should willingly oblige the Reader with the Figure of this Insect, only that we are of Opinion some of the Retories which shall be inserted in the following Part, and which may be made in the Space of Half an Hour, and at any Time will answer in all the same Intentions as effectually; for these Insects seem to differ no otherwise in their Effects from the *Spanish Flies*, than that they are somewhat more mild and gentle in their Operation; and the same may be easily procured from the Flies by lessening their Quantity: And when they are applied no otherwise than to raise a Blister or draw out red Water, they will neither leave a Scar nor hinder the Hair from growing; for that which is the Cause of a Scar, is when the Fibres of the Skin under the *Cuticula*, or Scarfskin are anywise wounded, and the same also hinders the growing of the Hair; which Accidents never happen when the Film or Scarfskin is only elevated and raised.

There are several other Insects in our Northern Climates, which may very probably have the same Effects, as the Oily Beetle; and the same Author takes Notice of another which in some Measure has the Effect of Fire, without making the Hair fall off: He

says they also draw forth a red Water, which in Time turns to a Scurff or Scab, and after that falls off, the part remains as sound and free from Swelling as when a *Retoire* has been applied.

These are little black longish Insects, not bigger than a small Bean, without wings, but furnished with Legs, and so hard, that one can hardly bruise them between the Fingers. They are to be found about the End of *April* and in *May*, under a Bulbous Crowfoot, a Plant which grows very plentifully in some Meadows.

"Gather two or three hundred of these Insects, mix them with old Hogs Grease in a Pot, then cover the Pot very close till they are quite dead, and stamp them with the Grease to an Ointment, which will be more effectual the longer it is kept."

This is recommended as the former, to take off Splents, Windgals, and other hard Tumors, and will exert its Efficacy in nine Days, during which Time the Horse must not be taken out to water, and his Head tied up all the Time, that he may not lick the Part or bite it with his Teeth.

Preparations of Hog-Lice.

"Take any Quantity of Hog-Lice, pour Wine upon them What is sufficient to cover them; then over a very gentle Heat evaporate the Wine until they become dry: Put them into a wide mouth'd Glass, and keep them for Use."

The

The Design of this Preparation is only that they may be preserved and kept in constant Readiness; for at some Times of the year they are not easy to be had, at least in such Quantity as is necessary, otherwise they are accounted best when they are fresh gathered and stamped in a Mortar, with other suitable Ingredients.

There are several Preparations of Hog-lice, a Wine made by Infusion, a Spirit volatile, Salt and Oil, which are pretty much endowed with the Virtues of the Hog-lice; but they are best in Substance. See their Virtues, Part the First, Section the Second.

Preparations of Spanish Flies.

These are no otherwise prepared for outward Intentions than by rubbing them into Powder; but there is an *Essence*, or Tincture made of them for inward Use, which altho' it be somewhat laborious, is nevertheless well worth the Pains and expence; for if it be given with Judgment, nothing proves more Efficacious to cleanse the Reins and genital Parts, when they are clogged and relaxed with Sloughy and cold Humors.

Preparations of Vipers.

There are divers Preparations made of the Vipers, but especially a *Essence*, an *Oil*, *Spirit*, and *volatile Salt*. The *Essence*, *Spirit*, and *volatile Salt*, are of great

Service in malignant and Pestilential Fevers, in all Distempers of the Head and Breast; and *Solleysell* recommends their *Essence* in the same Disorders; and likewise as a great Cordial in inveterate Bites.

The Oil is reckoned a Specifick in the Cure of inveterate Wounds; but their Scarcity in our cold Climates makes them become a very costly Medicine, even to human Bodies. Any Gentleman however that can procure a sufficient Number of them, needs only have them opened, &c. cleansed from Worms and Excrements, and the Females from their Eggs; their Hearts and Livers also taken out and dried separately, and afterwards infused in Canary; and we can assure him he cannot have a better Cordial for his own drinking; it will fortify him against all Manner of Infection from a sickly Air and Season.

Preparations of the Bones, Sculls, Hoofs, or Hair of any Animal.

The *Harts-born* is chiefly made use of, as having the same Virtue and Efficacy as others, and that in a higher Degree.

Spirit Volatile, Salt and Oil of Harts-horn.

These are all made in the same Process, by putting any Quantity of solid Pieces of *Harts-born* into a Retort or Iron Pot with a Copper Head, which should be filled about two Thirds, and placed upon a naked Fire, which must be gradually increased until the whole

Sect. 3. Of the Preparations of Minerals. 93

whole is raised. The Salt and Spirit are afterwards rectified, and in the Rectification the Spirit comes over into the Receiver, but the Volatile Salt adheres to the Neck of the Retort; as in all other Processes of the like Kind.

The Spirit is no other than a small Portion of the Volatile Salt, diluted in the Phlegm. It is a Promoter of the Discharges by Sweat, and is very proper in all Disorders whatsoever, affecting the Nerves; but the Volatile Salt is indued with all those Properties in a much higher Degree. It should be kept very close in a Vi-

al with a Glass Stopper; and when it is given the best Way is in some Liquid, or if it be worked into a Ball, that should be done the Minute before it is given, otherwise its Volatile Parts will quickly make their escape.

The Salt of Harts-horn which we commonly meet with in the Shops, is a meer Cheat, made up of Quicklime and nitrous Salts, and is hard and white in large Pieces, whereas the genuin true Salt is transparent and sleeky, of a somewhat yellowish Colour, smells not so quick as the other, but strongly of the Harts-horn.



SECT. III.

Of the Preparations of Minerals.

WE shall begin this Section with the Preparations of *Antimony*, not only as it comes first in the Alphabetical Order, but also as it has a greater Share in the Physick of Horses, than any other Metal whatsoever.

The most simple Preparation of Antimony is the making it into a Powder, so that it may be given in Substance either among a Horse's Corn, or in Balls; in both which Cases the best Way is to make it into a very fine Powder, or rather to have it ground some little Time on a Marble; for as it is thus prepared, a greater Quantity must enter into the Mass of the Blood,

whereas when it is given in a rough Powder, as is very common, most of it reaches no further than the first Passages, which is evident enough from the Colour of the Dung, which would not be near so black as it is for the most Part, were it rightly prepared.

Diaphoretick Antimony.

"This is made of Antimony
"and Salt *Petre*, viz. three
"Parts of the Salt to one of Antimony." The Ingredients are
pounded and mix'd together, and
put into a red hot Crucible by a
Spoonful at a Time, and then
put into an earthen Pan full of

Wa.

Metals.

Water to dissolve the Salt; and after several Washings, that the Matter is fine enough, it is suffered to settle, and the Liquor poured off by Inclination; the Antimony being thus purified, is spread upon brown Paper, and laid upon a Chalk Stone to dry.

This is seldom given alone, but is very frequently in Composition with other Ingredients, and particularly in the *Pulvis Cornacchini*. It is a good Alterative and promotes Sweat, from whence it has its Name of *Diaphoretick*. It is also accounted good in the Jaundice and in all Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and by some, as a Destroyer of Worms; for which Purpose it is often ordered in Worm-powders.

Liver of Antimony.

" Take Crude Antimony grossly beaten, six Pounds, Salt Petre of the second Solution, four Pounds, (for that which is white and refined is too violent,) beat the Salt Petre, very small and mix it with the Antimony in an Iron Pot or Brass Mortar, two third Parts remaining Empty; then kindle the Matter with a light Match or a Piece of Charcoal; and as soon as it takes Fire, remove to a convenient Distance from the Pot to avoid the Fumes of the Antimony. When the Matter is cold, turn up the Mortar, for the Liver lyes at the Bottom under the remaining Part of the Salt Petre, which is joined with the Impurities of the Antimony, commonly called the *Scoria*.

Metals.

" *ria*. You may easily separate them, for the Liver shines like Glass, and is of a very dark brown Colour; if not, it is a Sign you have committed some Error in the Operation, and especially if it be of a pale yellowish Colour, you may conclude it is burnt, and not fit for Horses. You must not wash the Liver of Antimony, for they who take that Method, deprive it of a considerable Part of its Virtues. The *Scoria* serve for other Uses, especially for Clysters."

This is *Solleysell's* Method of making the Liver of Antimony, which we have taken *verbatim* from him, it being the same he constantly administered to his Horses. He says, "You may give your Horse once a Day, for the Space of a Month, two Ounces of the Liver reduced to fine Powder, and mix'd with Oats or moisten'd Bran. It restores lost Appetite, kills Worms, promotes the Cure of Wounds, of the Farcin and Mange; purifies the Blood by removing Obstructions, and opening the Passages; fattens tired and wasted Horses, helps the Cough and Shortness of Breath. He adds, That the Effect of this Remedy does not appear externally, but acts by insensible Transpiration, cooling and refreshing the inward Parts without Evacuation, and that if there be any universal Remedy for Horses it must certainly lurk in this Medicine."

To evince its Effects by insensible Transpiration, he desires any one to be present while a Horse

Metals.

Horse under a Course of it is curry'd, at what Time may be perceived a very great increase of the Impurity and Filth sticking to the Skin, which is expell'd that Way, by the Antimony. But we have already given the true Reason of this Operation in the Liver of Antimony, or the *Crocus Metallorum*, which differs but little from it, in the last Section of the first Part, concerning the Operation of Purging Medicines, to which we refer the Reader.

Solleysell's Emetick Wine is made by infusing three Pints of white Wine, on two Ounces of the Liver of Antimony, shaking it for two or three Days, and then letting it subside, that the Liquor may be pour'd off clear: This he uses in all the same intentions, as the Liver of Antimony, giving now and then a Quart of it. I have been inform'd it will communicate its Virtues to Beer, as well as to Wine; but we look upon it to be somewhat needless to be at this Trouble, since it is so easily given in Substance.

Golden Sulphur of Antimony.

This is made by boiling any Quantity of the *Scoria* of the *Regulus* of Antimony in twenty Times its Weight in Water, and while it is hot, running it thro' a fine straining Cloath, and then putting distilled Vinegar to it, which will cause a red Powder to precipitate, continuing to drop the Vinegar, until the Liquor ceases to be muddy, and after that washing it till it is without Taste or Smell; and after draining it in a Coffin of Paper, it must

Metals.

be set in a dry earthen Dish, to dry over a gentle Warmth.

Solleysell's Method is somewhat different, but the Operation is equally easy, tho' somewhat more tedious, and is as follows.

" Boil any Quantity of the
" *Scoria* of the *Regulus* of Antimony, in a sufficient Quantity
" of Water, stirring it from Time
" to Time, till Part of the *Scoria*
" be dissolv'd; let the Solution stand till it settle, then
" pour off the clear Liquor, or
" if you please filtrate it thro' brown Paper, and throw away
" the gross Substance, that remains upon the Paper, reserving the strain'd Solution; at
" the same Time boil a sufficient Quantity of *Tartar* in Water, stirring it till it be dissolved, which will require a considerable Time; then put the
" first Water into an earthen Pot, and by Degrees pour the Solution of *Tartar* upon it, after which you will immediately feel a strong stinking Smell,
" and the mixt Liquors will precipitate, or let fall a brown Powder to the Bottom. This is
" the *golden Sulphur of Antimony*, which must be dry'd on brown
" Paper, and preserved for
" Use.

Our Author lays down this Process where he treats of the Cure of tired Lean Horses, that pine away, after hard Labour or Riding. " He gives it from
" Half an Ounce to an Ounce, mixt with a double Quantity
" of fine wheat Flower, or by
" infusing it all Night in a Quart
" of Wine." But as himself observes the best Way of giving all those metalline Substances is
made

Metals.

made up into a PASTE; for in any liquid Form, they are apt to subside and fall to the Bottom; so as the Horse can never have his Dose rightly proportion'd.

This he says ought to be repeated once a Day, for the Space of fifteen or twenty Days; which without any other Remedy, will restore him to his perfect Health by consuming and dispelling the Humors that hinder him from growing Fat; and since the Flanks of lean Horses are usually lank and heated, this Remedy will also remove that inconvenience, tho' they eat a great deal of Hay. He adds that it imitates the other Preparations of Antimony in its Operation on the Body of a Horse, which is performed by insensible Transpiration; that it purifies the Blood, loosens the Skin from the Bones, cools the internal Parts, expels watry Humors, opens and scours the Passages, resists Putrefaction, and increases the natural Heat; and moreover, that it contributes to the Cure of the *Farcin*, *Scab*, *Cough* peeling of the Head, and a beginning purfiveness; and concludes that there are few Remedies for Horses of equal Virtue.

There are many other Preparations of Antimony, which are accounted emetick and purgative, as the *Panacea Antimonii* the *Bezoar* Mineral and the like, which according to our Author, work powerfully by insensible Transpiration; for if they once enter into the Mass of Blood without moving the first Passages, they must undoubtedly stimulate the small Vessels, and be of very great Service in promo-

Metals.

ting, not only the cuticular discharges, but even in opening all Manner of obstructions in the principle *Viscera*, as the Spleen, Pancreas, the Liver, and the Lungs, which Properties must needs give them a very great Share in the Cure of the *Farcin*, *Mange*, *Yellows*, and all chronic Distempers.

But those who are afraid to venture upon the abovementioned Preparations, because of their violent Operation by Vomit on the human Body, may make Use of the following, which has very little or none of these Effects, and is a most admirable Alterative.

Cinnabar of Antimony.

" Take Quicksilver fifteen
" Ounces, common Brimstone
" five Ounces, crude Antimony
" an Ounce and a Half, mix
" them well together in a luted
" bolt Head, in a naked Fire,
" and let the Fire be high enough
" to make the bolt Head red
" hot, and the Cinabar will arise.

This may be given in a PASTE or Ball, first made into Powder from half an Ounce to an Ounce, and will be found a very powerful Alterative, which is owing to the *Mercurial* Particles, whose Operation will be better understood, by what has been already said concerning *Quicksilver*.

There is another Cinabar of Antimony, which arises in the same process, with the Butter of *Antimony*. It is of a more powerful Operation than the former, and may therefore be given to robust strong Horses, in the same Dose either

Metals.

of these will have the same Effects, as the Liver, or golden Sulphur of Antimony, especially when they are rightly manag'd into proper Forms, with other suitable Ingredients; but we shall give particular Directions concerning their Management in the ensuing Part of this Treatise.

The *Butter of Antimony* is no less serviceable in outward Applications. It is caustick in its Operation, but so effectual in destroying mortify'd dead Flesh, that it is oftentimes used with the greatest Success, in putting a stop to Mortifications, and we can recommend it, not only for that Purpose, but in Mixture with other Ointments to cleanse rotten foul Ulcers, wherein it is not inferior to any other Medicine whatsoever.

It is made of equal Parts of Antimony and Mercury sublimated in a coated Retort: The Butter rises first with the second Degree of Heat, and the Cinabar last, in the Neck of the Retort; after two Hours of the highest Degree of Fire.

Cinabar.

This is no otherwise prepar'd than by reducing it to a fine Powder.

Copper.

There is no other Preparation of it, of any great Use but the Verdegrease, which is made by the pressings of the Wine put upon Plates of Copper, that which comes from *France* is accounted the best.

Metals.

Preparations of Iron.

There are very few of the Preparations of Iron, made Use of to Horses, excepting such as are for outward Application to stop Bleeding.

A Restricting Preparation of Iron, sold by the Name of Colebatch's Stiptick Powder.

" Take any Quantity of the
" Filings of Iron, and pour up-
" on them Spirit of Salt, to the
" Height of three or four Fin-
" gers above them, let them stand
" in a gentle Digestion, till the
" Fermentation is over, and the
" Spirit of Salt is become sweet,
" then pour off what is Liquid,
" and evaporate it in an Iron
" or Glass Vessel, until Half is
" consumed; at which Time, put
" to it an equal Quantity of
" *Saccharum Saturni*, and evapo-
" rate to a dry Powder; it must
" be close stop'd from Air, other-
" wise it will loose its Efficacy.

This has been already inserted in the *Farriers Guide*, where we have taken Notice of its Efficacy in stopping any Hemorrhage of Blood from Wounds or ruptur'd Vessels, by applying it only to the Part, and keeping it afterwards covered; but the Reader may consult that Treatise, where we have treated of Wounds, &c.

The other Preparations of Iron, are most of them good in all Obstructions inwardly, and many of them recommended in the Jaundice, &c.

Metals.

Metals.

Preparations of Lead.

Red Lead.

This is made by melting any Quantity of Lead in an earthen unglaz'd Pan, and stirring it over the Fire till it turn to a Powder; and when it is thus calcin'd, it is put into a reverberatory Fire, for three or four Hours; it will turn Red, and is then called *Minium*.

White Lead.

This is only the Rust of Lead, when it is corroded by putting Vinegar upon it.

Burnt Lead.

This is made by taking two Parts of Lead and one of Sulphur. When the Sulphur is set on Fire it will leave the other in a black Powder.

These are all of them great Dryers, and are often in the Composition of Ointments and Plasters.

Salt, or Sugar of Lead.

"Take a Pound of any of the
"above-mentioned Preparations;
"powder it and put it into a
"large Glass or earthen Vessel,
"pour upon it distilled Vinegar,
"four Fingers high; set it in
"hot Sand to digest, and every
"now and then stir the Mat-

ter; at last let it settle, and
"pour off the Liquor by In-
"clination: Continue to put
"new distilled Vinegar upon the
"Remainder, and separate it as
"above, until Half the Matter
"is dissolved: Mix all the Im-
"pregnations together in an ear-
"then or Glass Vessel, and eva-
"porate in a Sand Heat about
"two Thirds of the Moisture, or
"until there arises a *Pellicle* or
"Skin over it; then set the Ves-
"sel in a Cellar, or any cool
"Place where it may shoot in-
"to Crystals; and as often as
"these Crystals are separated
"from the Liquor, the Liquor
"must be Placed to shoot again
"until all is obtained that can
"be got from it."

This Salt, tho' it requires some Pains, is however easily made, and requires no great Apparatus. It is very useful in many outward Applications, mix'd with Ointments to dry up humid and moist Ulcers, Scabs and Tetters. A little of it dissolved in Rose Water, or any other Eye Water, makes an excellent *Colyrium* for the Eyes, when they are infested with Rheums and Inflammations. It is also very useful in Burns and Scalds, when there is sufficient Vent for the Matter; but before some Signs of Digestion it may be prejudicial. It is seldom given inwardly because of its Coldness, but yet it may very safely be given to Horses from fifteen Grains to Half a Drani for inward Bruises, and in all obstinate Scourings and Loosnesses, and to stop Hemorrhages that proceed from a too much rarified Blood.

Metals.

Preparations of Tin.

Tin may be reduced to a Powder by melting it in a Crucible, and shaking it about in a Box, and there will come off a grey Powder from the Outside; what remains must be melted again and shook about as before, until you have obtained what Quantity you desire.

This Powder is a celebrated Remedy to destroy Worms, and may therefore be given for that Intent. Its Dose is from an Ounce and an Half to two Ounces.

Preparations of Quicksilver.

Corrosive Sublimate.

This commonly goes by the Name of White Mercury, but there are few Apothecaries who keep it in their Shops, but when any one calls for the White Mercury, they sell *Mercurius Dulcis* in the Room of it. Solleysell makes it as follows.

“Take strong *Aqua Fortis* or *Mercury*, of each one Pound, put them into a Matraſs, or long neck'd Vial, and digest in a gentle Sand-heat until the *Mercury* be dissolved; then pour the Solution or the *Aqua Fortis* that contains the whole *Mercury* into a *Cucurbit*, or the lower Part of a Glass *Alimbec*, and luting on the Head, draw off one Half of the *Aqua Fortis*, and that

Metals.

“which remains being cold will congeal into a Sort of Salt or *Vitriol*, which must be taken out and dried; put this *Vitriol* of *Mercury* into a Glass *Cucurbit* with its Head, adding a Pound of decrepitated Salt, and a like Quantity of *Colcathar*: i.e. *Vitriol calcin'd*, till it acquire a red Colour. Place the *Cucurbit* in a Sand Furnace; fit on the Recipient, which is a large Matraſs join'd to the Beak of the Alembick, and with a very gentle Heat, draw off all the Water or Phlegm that will come over; then augment the Fire one Degree to make the *Mercury* ascend gradually, which will join it self to as much of the Spirits of Salt and *Vitriol*, as is necessary for its Sublimation; and you may perceive it ascend united to these Salts, and stick to the Sides of the *Cucurbit*; after you have continued the Heat in a moderate Degree for the Space of twelve or fifteen Hours, suffer the Vessels to cool, and you will find the *Mercury* Sublim'd to the Top of the *Cucurbit*, which you must break to separate the Crystalline Part from the mealy Substance in the Head, and the *Caput Mortuum* at the Bottom.”

But the following Process which Dr. Quincy says he has extracted from *Bequinius*, is much the best and the easiest made.

“Take a Pound of Quicksilver, which dissolve in strong *Aqua Fortis*, pour off as much afterwards as will run off clear; and with a gentle Heat evaporate

Metals.

rate the white Mass to dri-
 nefs. Put this Powder in a
 Glas Mortar, and mix with
 it a Pound of calcin'd Vitriol,
 and as much decrepitated Salt,
 put them together in a Ma-
 trass, whereof two Thirds re-
 main empty; Place it in Sand,
 and begin with a small Fire,
 which continue three Hours,
 then increase it to a pretty
 good Strength, and the subli-
 mate will arise to the Top.

Solleysel says, corrosive Subli-
 mate, is an artificial Rosin, com-
 pos'd of the most subtile Par-
 ticles of *Quicksilver*, Salt, and
Vitriol sublim'd in a *Cristalline*
 Form, which may be easily re-
 duced to a white Powder like
 Sugar; That none of the Ingredi-
 ents are poisonable, if they be
 consider'd distinctly; but in the
 Sublimation, the Spirits of the
 Salt and Vitriol, disengage the
 Parts of the Mercury, and al-
 ter its contexture, by reducing
 that to a dry and earthy Sub-
 stance, which before was fluid
 like Water; for these two Spi-
 rits penetrate the Body of the
Mercury, change its Nature, and
 in a Manner kill or Poison it.

This is indeed a very strong
 Poison, but as the abovemention'd
 Author gives little or no in-
 sight into the Matter; we are
 in Hopes it may not be unac-
 ceptable to the Reader, to give
 him a short Sketch of what has
 been observed concerning it, by
 one of the greatest Authors the
 Age has produc'd, viz. That by
 this Process, the Mercury becomes
 loaded with the corrosive sharp
 Salts of the *Aqua Fortis*, so that
 its small imperceptible Globules,
 which before were of a smooth

Metals.

Surface, are now like so many
 Balls stuck full of Darts and Ar-
 rows, which as soon as they en-
 ter the Stomach, wound its
 tender Membranes to such a
 Degree, as to excite intolerable
 Convulsions; but the Mischiefs
 these must do, when they enter
 into the Mass of Blood, are scarce-
 ly to be imagin'd; for if we con-
 sider what has been said elsewhere,
 concerning crude Mercury, that by
 its Weight and Fluidity, and con-
 sequently its Aptitude to Motion,
 it forces its Way thro' the minutest
 Passages: It will be found that the
 same properties make it the
 more destructive, when its imper-
 ceptible Globules become thus
 arm'd with the saline Particles of
 the *Aqua Fortis*; for by this
 Means it not only destroys the
 Tone, and Spring of all the Vessels,
 but tears many of them to Pieces.
 And in this consists the Poison
 of that Medicine, which can on-
 ly be called a Medicine with re-
 gard to some outward Intenti-
 ons.

It is extremely corrosive,
 whereby it destroys proud fun-
 gous excrescences; but it ought
 even in these to be used with
 Caution; otherwise by insinuating
 itself into the Blood-Vessels in
 an overgreat Quantity, tho' it
 may not kill, it will so far poi-
 son the Blood, as to cause fresh
 Sores and Blotches; tho' this is
 not to be so much fear'd in Hor-
 ses, the Texture of whose Vessels
 is much stronger than those of
 the human Body: Of this is
 made the *Aqua Phagedenica*, so
 much used by the Surgeons, to
 wash Ulcers and tettersous Erup-
 tions, and is much the same with

Sect. 3. Of the Preparations of Minerals.

101

Metals.

that Solleysell calls the Yellow Water, See Phagedenic Water.

Metals.

by every subsequent Sublimation, be broken into smaller and smaller Parts, whereby those Daggers, which before were so sharp as to tear and wound, wherever they came, are now so much blunted, and broken, as not to make Wounds deep enough to be mischievous and deadly; and therefore can only vellicate and twitch the tender and sensible Membranes; by which Means they exert themselves no further on the Animal Body, than as a Vomit or Purge, and even the latter is hardly ever effected on the Body of a Horse, its Operation being chiefly as an Alterative.

Mercurius Dulcis or Sweet Sublimate.

“ Take of the above corro-
“ five Sublimate one Pound,
“ crude Quicksilver twelve Oun-
“ ces, or according to Solleysell
“ nine Ounces; grind them in a
“ Glass or Marble Mortar, until
“ no Quicksilver appears; put
“ the Powder into a bolt Head,
“ or Vial, leaving one Half,
“ or two Thirds empty, set
“ it in a Sand Furnace, let
“ the Sand lie half an Inch
“ thick, between the Bottom of
“ the bolt Head, and the Ket-
“ tle or Pot, filling it up with
“ Sand within an Inch of the
“ Neck, stop the Mouth of the
“ Glass with a little Paper or
“ Cotton, then give a gentle
“ Fire about two Hours, and in-
“ crease it for about three Hours,
“ making very strong, for as
“ much longer; when it is cold
“ break the Glass over a clean
“ Sheet of Paper, and separate
“ the Sublimate from the light
“ Flowers at the Top, and the
“ Dust which lies at the Bottom;
“ Powder it again, and repeat
“ the Sublimation a third Time;
“ but it is more efficacious to
“ Horse when it is but twice sub-
“ lim'd.

This from a violent Poison be-
comes a very safe and useful Me-
dicine, by frequent Sublimations;
for as the Action of these Saline
Points, is more or less mischie-
vous, according to their Size and
Largeness, they must necessarily

This Preparation of Mercury,
is frequently given to Horses,
to the Quantity of Half an Ounce,
and sometimes to a whole
Ounce. It kills and destroys
Worms and wormy Matter, great-
ly adds to and quickens the Ope-
ration of purging Physick, works
as a powerful Alterative on the
Body, whereby it becomes of the
greatest Service imaginable in the
Mange, Farcin, and most chronical
Diseases. But it oftentimes proves
hurtful in heetick Disorders, and
in all such Cases where the Bo-
dy is over much relaxed.

Artificial Cinabar.

“ Take Sulphur one Pound,
“ melt it in an earthen Pan, then
“ put to it by little at a Time
“ three Pounds of crude Mercu-
“ ry, stirring them until no Mer-
“ cury appears, then let them
“ cool. Powder the Mixture,
“ and put it into an Oval
“ bolt Head, and lute it, Place
“ it over a naked Fire, which

H 3

“ in.

Metals.

“ increase gradually to the fourth
 “ Degree, and the Cinabar will
 “ be separated above the Fæces.

In this process the Mercury ought to be set in a Chimney, while the Sulphur is mixing with it, to give Vent to the Fumes which are very offensive, and the Sulphur should be kept only in such Degree, as it may continue fluid, lest it carry away any of the mercurial Particles, with the Fume.

This is commonly kept in the Shops, and sold for the native Cinabar, which is a compound of Sulphur, and Mercury; and this being the only Imitation can be made of it, which may be very safely us'd as a Succedaneum to it in all the same Cases, it may be given in the *Mange*, *Farcin*, in the *Staggers*, and other Disorders of the Head, from an Ounce, to an Ounce and a Half, or two Ounces. See native *Cinabar*.

Red Precipitate.

“ Take crude Mercury one
 “ Pound, *Aqua Fortis* two Pound;
 “ let these stand in the Heat of
 “ Ashes, in an open upright Glass
 “ of a pretty good Length, un-
 “ til the Flowers begin to ap-
 “ pear, and the Mercury seems
 “ all dissolv'd into a white Mass,
 “ then gradually increase the Fire
 “ to the third Degree, and so
 “ keep it until it turns to a
 “ deep Red; then take it away,
 “ let it cool, and break the Vial
 “ to get out the precipitate,
 “ which will look of a most beau-
 “ tiful bright Colour.

This is seldom or never used in any inward Intention, but is

Metals.

of great Service outwardly, mix'd with Ointments in the Cure of Ulcers, &c.

Æthiops Mineral.

“ Take Quicksilver and Flow-
 “ ers of Brimstone, of each equal
 “ Quantities, rub them in an
 “ Iron or Marble Mortar, until
 “ none of the Quicksilver ap-
 “ pears; put it into a wide
 “ mouth'd Glass, and keep it for
 “ Use.

This is a very safe and Efficacious Medicine in the *Mange*, *Farcin*, and all Foulnesses of the Skin. It wonderfully destroys Worms and wormy Matter, when given with other suitable Ingredients; its Dose is from an Ounce to an Ounce and a Half, or two Ounces.

Preparations of Silver.

There are none of the Preparations of Silver in any great Use, but the *Lunar Caustick*, which altho' it be made from Silver, is of no great Expence, because of the small Quantity made Use of in any Intention.

Lunar, or Silver Caustick.

“ Take any Quantity of Sil-
 “ ver, and dissolve it in a Vial,
 “ with three Times its Weight
 “ of Spirit of *Nitre*, set the Vi-
 “ al in a Sand Fire, and evapo-
 “ rate about two Thirds of the
 “ Moisture, pour the rest while
 “ hot into a good large *Crucible*,
 “ to give Room for the Ebulliti-
 “ on; put it over a gentle Fire,
 “ and

Salts.

“ and suffer it to stand till the boiling Matter sinks Quietly to the Bottom of the Crucible; then increase the Fire till it comes to be like Oil, and pour it out into an Iron Mold a little oil’d, and heated, and it will presently harden. It must be close stoppt, otherwise the Air will turn it and destroy its Efficacy.”

The Moulds into which this is cast are generally small like a Quill, that the Operator may put it into a Quill when he goes to use it, otherwise when it is held in the naked Fingers it burns the *Cuticula*, and makes it peel off wherever it touches. This is a very good Caustick, and may be carried about with one, either in a Case of Metal or a Quill stoppt with Cotton, being very useful

Salts.

to touch those Parts of Ulcers that rise up in fungous proud Flesh, or where an over great Humidity hinders the Cicatrizing of any Sore. A little of it made into Powder and applied to any Part of an Abscess or Imposthume, will soon open it, the Hair being first shaved away, and the Part wet and moistned, having a Plaster laid over it to hinder it from falling off. If one Application does not penetrate deep enough to give Vent to the Matter, it may be renewed by adding Fresh, or a round Iron heated may finish the Operation: But this will be seldom necessary, excepting where the Matter lyes deep, and where the too long Continuance of a Caustick may cause too great Uneasiness.

S A L T S.

The Preparations of Salts.

FROM common Salt there is little or nothing made which goes under its Name, but a Spirit, which is a somewhat troublesome Operation; wherefore we shall not insert the Process, only take Notice, that it is accounted a great Cooler, and is therefore useful to abate the violent Heat, and put a Checque to the Hurry of the Blood in Fevers that are simple; but in malignant and pestilential Fevers, all such Things are for the most part to be avoided. The Spirit of Salt with Oil of Vitriol is accounted the best,

being also of Service in the Dropsy, and in most Disorders of the Liver, Spleen, and Kidneys, &c. The *Epsom* Salts are commonly made of common Salts.

Decrepitated Salt.

“ Take any Quantity of common Salt, put it into a Crucible, or any other earthen Vessel which will endure Fire; give it such a Heat as will make it crackle, but not melt; continue in that Degree now and then, stirring it with an

Salts.

" Iron Hook till it cracks no
" more."

This is seldom used but in o-
ther Chymical Processes, particu-
larly in the *Corrosive Sublimate*.

Purification of Salt-Petre.

This is done as in other Salts
by taking any Quantity of *Nitre*,
dissolving it in warm Water, and
the Operation finished by *Filtration*,
Evaporation, and *Crystalliza-*
tion.

Sal Prunella, or Chrystal Mineral.

" Melt any Quantity of Salt-
" Petre in an earthen Pot, or
" very clean Iron Kettle; when
" it is thoroughly melted, cast
" a little Flower of Brimstone
" upon it; when that is burnt
" put on more; continue so to
" do, till the Nitre flows as clear
" as Rock Water, without any
" Scum; then with a clean Iron,
" or Brass Ladle take it out of
" the Pot and put it into a
" warm Brass Pan or Mould; as
" soon as it is coagulated, put it
" by, and with the Ladle in the
" same Manner take out more,
" till all the melted Salt is cast."

This is a very grateful Cooler,
and is given to Horses in Fevers;
and by Reason of its diuretick
Quality is particularly useful
where a Discharge of Urine is to
be encouraged. Its dose is from
an Ounce to two Ounces.

Sal Polychrestum.

" Mix equal Parts of Sulphur
" and Salt-petre, and put them
" into a red hot Crucible, by a
" Spoonful at a Time; as the

Salts.

" Flame of one Spoonful is con-
" sumed, put in another, and so
" continue till all the Mixture
" is in: Put a Tile over the Top,
" and cover the Whole with
" Coals, keeping it in Fusion
" four or five Hours; and then
" pour it into a warm Copper
" Vessel, and when cold, pow-
" der and dissolve it in warm
" Water, filter the Dissolution,
" and evaporate to a Driness."

This has been very much used
by *Solleysell*; its Operation is cool-
ing and gently purgative. It like-
wise promotes the Discharges by
Urine; wherefore it is often gi-
ven in Fevers both internally
and by Way of Clyster, when the
Dung is hardened in the streight
Gut.

Dr. Quincy observes, that if to
six Ounces of this were added an
Ounce of Sublim'd *Sal Armoni-*
ack, and Half an Ounce of *Sal Mi-*
rabile Glauberi, dissolved, filtered,
and chrystalised together, it would
much more deserve the Name of
Sal Polychrestum; for indeed, as
it is, it cannot be of much grea-
ter Efficacy than the *Sal Pru-*
nella. *Solleysell* says, it may be
given to the Quantity of two
Ounces in a Clyster, and some-
times he Orders Half an Ounce
or an Ounce, dissolved in an
Horse's Water, to drink; but in
Cases where cooling Medicines
are allowable it may be given in
a greater Quantity.

There are several other Prepa-
rations of Salt Petre, as the Spi-
rit of Nitre, which may be gi-
ven in the same Cases as the
former, diluted in a Hornful of
the white Water, to the Quantity
of Half an Ounce, and it will
greatly allay the Heat and Bea-
ting

Salts.

ting of the Flanks. The Spirit of Nitre, prepared with Oil of Vitriol is accounted the best, being an admirable Diuretick, and a great cleanser of the Viscera.

We have observ'd that these may be given in white Water, but if the Practitioner has conveniency to make it, a Decoction of Mallows, or Marshmallows, or the Roots of Marshmallows is preferable, because by their emollient Properties, they guard the Parts from being hurt by the sharp Points of the Acid: Yet this Caution may be chiefly necessary to some tender delicate Horses; for most are able to bear it, in any common Vehicle, unless it be given in an over-great Quantity, and be too frequently repeated.

The *Spiritus Nitri dulcis*, or the dulcify'd Spirit of Nitre, is yet more mild and grateful, being corrected by the Mixture of Tartariz'd Spirit of Wine; but the Dose to a Horse is so large, that it would become somewhat chargeable, and therefore a judicious Management of the plain Spirit of Nitre, or the Spirit prepared with Oil of Vitriol, may be made to answer in all the Intentions, where that is proper.

The *Tincture of Nitre* is also accounted a very good Remedy, and Operates both by sweat and Urine. It is drawn from the fixed Nitre, with tartariz'd Spirit of Wine, its Dose from Half an Ounce to an Ounce.

Single Aqua Fortis.

This is made by mixing two Parts of Nitre, with three Parts of common crude Vitriol in an

Salts.

earthen Pot called a long Neck, with a Reciever, which must be luted to it, with Clay, Sand, and cut Flax wrought together, augmenting Fire by Degrees, to the third Degree, wherein it is kept till the Operation is finished.

Double *Aqua Fortis* is also made of Nitre, with a double Quantity of Vitriol, calcin'd almost to a Redness, and drawn off with the same Cautions as the other.

The chief Use of these in Medicine, is only as a *Menstruum* in other Preparations. But to Horses they are often made Use of, in outward Intentions, to eat off Excrescences, and to answer the several Ends of Caustick Medicines.

*Preparations of Alum.**Burnt Alum.*

" Take any Quantity of Alum, melt it in a clean Fire-shovel, or Crucible, and let it Bubble, until it comes to a white hard Substance.

This is frequently us'd to eat off proud Flesh, which it does very gently; but it very often leaves a hardness and unevenness, in the Part where it is apply'd, that requires the Use of dissolving Plaisters after it.

There are diverse other preparations of Alum, but few of them of any great Account: *Alum Water*, and *Alum Posset* are sometimes us'd to wash Ulcers, and Tetters, but they cause such a Roughness and Hardness of the Skin, as makes it oftentimes crack and

Salts.

and break out in fresh Places, and becomes a very great Detriment to the Hair of a Horse.

Salts.

giving the Salt of Harts-horn, that is because of its volatility, it should not be made up into any Form, till the Minute before it is used, and then it may be broke with the Haft of a Knife, and workt into a Ball, with other proper Ingredients. This is also of great Service in the *Vertigo*, *Epilepsy*, and all Disorders in the Head causing the Staggers.

Preparations of Sal Armoniack.

We have in the first Part of this Treatise taken Notice, that the Natural Sal Armoniack is only produc'd in very hot Countries, where the Earth has imbib'd the Urine of Animals. But that which is commonly sold in the Shops, is made as follows.

" Take of Urine ten Pound,
" Sea Salt two Pound, and the
" Soot of Wood one Pound;
" boil them together till they
" are incorporated; put them
" into a sublimating Pot, with
" a proper Head, and there will
" arise up what Forms those
" Cakes. It is opening and di-
" uretick.

Volatile Sal Armoniack.

" Take Sal Armoniack, and
" Salt of Tartar, of each an equal
" Quantity, put them into a
" Retort or Matrass, with its
" Head, leaving two Thirds em-
" pty in a Sand Furnace, and in-
" crease the Heat to the third
" Degree, until all is sublim-
" ed.

This is an admirable Remedy in all malignant, and pestilential Fevers; for by its great volatility, it rarifies the *Viscid* Coagulations of the Blood, and fits them to go off by Sweat or insensible Transpiration; it may be given to a Horse, to the Quantity of a Dram, a Dram and a Half, or two Drams. The same Caution is to be observed as in

Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

" This is made by powdring
" crude Sal Armoniack, and Salt
" of Tartar together, and put-
" ting them in a Cucurbit or
" Retort, sprinkling them with
" Rain-water, and then drawing
" off by an increased Fire to the
" third Degree, continuing till
" the Salt begins to dissolve in
" the Neck of the Retort.

It may be given from two Drams, to Half an Ounce diluted in any Proper Vehicle, such as the white Water; and has the same Virtues as the volatile Salt.

Spirit of Sal Armoniack, with Amber.

The adding Oil of Amber in this Process, is with a Design, the Medicine may be more adapted to the Disorders of the Head; its Use in other Respects is the same.

Sal Volatile Oleosum.

This is much the same with the Spirit of Sal Armoniack, only that it is impregnated with the Essential Oils of *Cinamon* Cloves,

Salts.

Cloves, Marjoram, Lavender, and other sweet-scented Ingredients, which not only give it a more agreeable Flavour, but render it more chearing and comfortable to the Spirits, being by all accounted a very good Cordial.

There are other Preparations, made from the *Sal Armoniack*, and are so contriv'd with Quicklime, &c. as to give them a more pungent Scent; but they are of little Use in Comparison of those we have already taken Notice of. All the Spirits drawn from *Sal Armoniack*, are also of Service in some outward Intentions, where a powerful and penetrating Remedy is wanting, as in paralytick Numbnesses, Cramps, and other Convulsive Disorders. And being apply'd to the *Uvula* with a Feather; they will draw it up when it is fallen down, and become relax'd, as happens very often upon catching cold.

The Aqua Regia.

This is made of equal Parts of *Nitre*, and *Sal Armoniack* or with *Sal Armoniack*, and *Spirit of Nitre*, the Vessel being placed to digest in warm Sand, till all the *Sal Armoniack* is dissolv'd.

This is of no Use, but as a *Menstruum* in other Preparations, and is the only one which dissolves Gold.

Distillation of Urine.

This is made by taking the Urine of a sound young Man, first evaporating in an Iron Kettle one Half, and then putting the remainder in a Stone Bottle

Salts.

well stop'd, to ferment afterwards, placing it over a gentle Fire, in a Retort well luted, giving Fire to the fourth Degree, whereby will arise both a Salt, and Spirit, as in the Distillation of *Sal Armoniack*.

The Spirit is very powerful both in promoting Sweat and Urine; and the volatile Salt is not only serviceable in the same Intentions, but by Reason of its extraordinary Penetration us'd outwardly, either in Ointments or Liquors; it greatly asswages Pain, Stiffness in the Joints, or any other part caused by Strains, or violent Colds.

Preparations of Vitriol.

All Vitriols are purify'd as other Salts by Dissolution, Filtration, Evaporation, Coagulation, and Christallization.

Calcined Vitriol.

Put any Quantity of *green Vitriol*, into an earthen Pot, make a gradual Fire under it, and as it Heats, it will dissolve; continue the Fire, and increase it till the Liquor is again coagulated, and the Mass of a greyish Colour; but when it is design'd for the Distillation of the Oil, the Fire must be continu'd until it turns Red.

The Grey is a very good Stiptick, and will stop any Hemorrhage of Blood from a Wound, &c.

Salts.

Oil and Spirit of Vitriol.

These both arise in the same Process, they are made of the *Colcothar*, that is Vitriol calcin'd to Redness. It is first made into Powder, and pass'd thro' a coarse Sieve, and then put into those Pots called long Necks, which are placed in a reverberatory Furnace, and luted with clay Sand and cut Flax. The rest of the Operation is much after the same Manner, as in the making the *Aqua Fortis*, only that there is a second Distillation, wherein the Sulphurous Spirit, which is no other than an insipid Phlegm of a Sulphurous Smell, rises first, which must be separated, and all the Junctures made very close, and the Fire increas'd to the third Degree, and continued until all the Fumes rise in the Receiver, and the Oil in the Retort be clear as Rock-water.

The Spirit is very penetrating; and is therefore given in Palsies, and to open Obstructions in the Breast, it is likewise us'd to give a Sharpness to some Mixtures that are given inwardly, to assuage inordinate Thirst, and to acidulate Lotions to wash the Mouth.

The Oil is only made use of as a *Menstruum* in some Preparations of Metals, and sometimes as a Caustick, having much of the same Virtues with the *Aqua Fortis*.

Stiptick Water.

" Take Colcothar, burnt Alum, and Sugar Candy, of each one Dram, Urine of a sound Person (either Man or

Salts.

" Woman) and Rose-water, of each an Ounce, Plantine-water four Ounces; grind all well together in a Mortar, till it is without the least Lump, then put it into a Matrafs, and let it stand in Digestion twenty four Hours, let it settle, and pour from the Fæces. If you would have it more Stiptick, put one Dram of the Liquor left after the last shooting of the Salt or Vitriol of Iron to it.

This is very efficacious to stop bleeding at the Nose, or from a Wound, the way to use it is by dipping a Bit of Rag, or rather a pledgit of Flax, or the Curriers Shavings into it, and applying it over the wounded Vessels, with a Bandage where that can be us'd, and it will immediately stop the Bleeding: It is also of very great Service to wash foul Ulcers, especially those which abound with proud Flesh, and an over-great Humidity; all which it will Cicatrize in a very short while, unless the Horse be otherwise in a bad State of Health.

Sympathetick Powder.

Tho' we have already insert'd this Process in the *Farriers Guide*; yet because this Treatise may fall into the Hands of those who have not the other, we therefore judg'd it proper to give it a Place here also.

" Take good English Vitriol, or Bow Copperas, purify it by two or three Dissolutions, Filtrations, and Christallizations; set those Christals in a clean Pan in the Sun, either in June, July,

Sect. 3. Of the Preparations of Minerals. 109

Salts.

“ July or August, so long until
 “ they are calcin’d to Whiteness;
 “ when one Side is calcin’d, turn
 “ the other, and in a few Days
 “ the Chrystals will crumble in-
 “ to Powder, if they do not they
 “ may be again beat and exposed
 “ to the Sun, and stirred three or
 “ four Times every Day: At
 “ last beat them into a very fine
 “ Powder, and again set them in
 “ the Sun, stirring as before for
 “ two or three Days more, in
 “ which Time they will be very
 “ white; then take in the Mat-
 “ ter, while the Sun shines hot
 “ upon it, and keep it from the
 “ Air in Glasses well stopp’d,
 “ and in a dry Place. ”

The Royal Stiptick.

“ Infuse Half an Ounce of good
 “ Oil of Vitriol, on four Ounces
 “ of the Sympatbetick Powder,
 “ stirring them well in a Glas
 “ Mortar with a Pestle of the
 “ same, and let them stand four
 “ and twenty Hours on warm
 “ Sand, in a wide mouthed Glas.
 “ Grind this Mixture again with
 “ a little Spirit of Wine, and put
 “ it into a Matrafs, put upon it
 “ more Spirit of Wine to make
 “ that already used a Pint. Lute
 “ it well and let it stand forty
 “ eight Hours in Digestion, often
 “ shaking it; then let it stand to
 “ cool and settle and decant the
 “ Spirit of Wine, which keep
 “ well stopp’d. Remove the Cu-
 “ curbit or Matrafs into a Sand
 “ Furnace, lute on its Head and
 “ Receiver, and drive over the
 “ Helm all that will rise in
 “ the third Degree of Fire,
 “ which also keep by it self: Let
 “ all cool, and take out what is

Salts.

“ left at the Bottom. Powder
 “ it and put it into a Cucurbit,
 “ and pour it upon a Pint of di-
 “ stilled Rain Water, set it on
 “ warm Sand forty eight Hours,
 “ and shake it often; then let it
 “ settle, decant, and keep it for
 “ Use. ”

Dr. Quincy observes that the
 impregnated Spirit and Water
 may be used apart, or mix’d;
 and if the Mixture be desired
 stronger, there may be put to it
 some of the acid Spirit, drawn off
 after the Spirit of Wine was de-
 cant’d; but that equal Parts of the
 impregnated Spirit of Wine and
 Water Evaporated to a Dryness
 make the best Stiptick of all.

This is more troublesome than
 either of the preceding Processes,
 but we thought fit to insert it
 here, because it is accounted one
 of the best *Vulneraries* in the
 World, being said to cure most
 fresh Wounds by one single Ap-
 plication, or at least without
 bringing them to Suppuration or
 Digestion; so that those who
 have a Mind to keep it by them
 may get any Quantity of it made
 by some faithful *Chymist*, if any
 such can be found. Both this
 and the *Sympatbetick Powder* are
 made Use of as the *Stiptick War-*
ter, the Powder being first di-
 solved in a little warm Water.

Lapis Medicamentosus, or the Me- dicinal Stone.

“ Take common green Vitriol
 “ and white Vitriol, of each Half
 “ a Pound, Alum twelve Ounces,
 “ Sandiver and common Salt, of
 “ each an Ounce and an half,
 “ Salt of Tartar two Ounces,
 beat

Salts.

“ beat them grossly, mix them
 “ with four Ounces of Vinegar,
 “ and put all into an earthen Pan
 “ which will contain three or
 “ four Times their Quantity;
 “ set them on a Fire to melt,
 “ and stir them often; when they
 “ begin to thicken mix *Venice*
 “ *Cerufs* four Ounces, and *Ar-*
 “ *menian Bole* two Ounces; let
 “ these be made into fine Pow-
 “ der, and mix'd with the great-
 “ est Care imaginable, keeping
 “ constantly stirring, because of
 “ the great Ebullition; keep
 “ them on the Fire till they
 “ grow hard, then let all cool;
 “ break the Pot and put up the
 “ Stone for Use.”

This is a very easy Operation,
 and requires no great *Apparatus*,
 but only a little Care in mixing
 and stirring the Ingredients, espe-
 cially when it begins to thicken.

The stone is of great Use, and
 may be either applied dry to Ul-
 cers, or dissolved in Plantain or
 Rose Water to wash them, and
 as it is a great Drier, it not only
 heals and cicatrizes moist hu-
 mid Ulcers, but it is also good
 to dry up Rheums and defluxi-
 ons on the Eyes, in which In-
 tention it has been very fre-
 quently used, and is nothing in-
 ferior to that which follows.

Lapis Mirabilis, or Wonderful
Stone.

“ Take White Vitriol two
 “ Pounds, Roch Alum three
 “ Pounds, fine Bole Armoniack
 “ Half a Pound, Litharge of Gold
 “ or Silver two Ounces; reduce all
 “ the Ingredients to Powder, and
 “ put them into a new glased
 “ earthen Pot with three Quart;

Salts.

“ of Water; boil them very gently
 “ over a small Fire (without
 “ Smoak) set equally round the
 “ Pot, till the Water be wholly
 “ evaporated, and the Matter at
 “ the Bottom perfectly dry; then
 “ remove the Pot from the Fire
 “ and suffer the Matter to cool,
 “ which ought to be hard, and
 “ will still grow harder, the lon-
 “ ger it is kept.”

This is appropriated to all the
 same Uses as the *Lapis Medica-*
mentosus. *Solleysell* advises to put
 Half an Ounce of this Stone in
 a Glass Bottle, with four Ounces
 of Water; it will be dissolved in
 Half an Hour, and make the Wa-
 ter white as Milk upon shaking
 the Bottle. This will take off
 Specks and Films from the Eye,
 if the *Cornea* is not injured, be-
 ing now and then drop'd into it
 with a Feather.

Lapis Infernalis, or the Infernal
Stone.

“ Take Vitriol calcin'd to a
 “ Redness (which is called the
 “ Colcothar of Vitriol) two Oun-
 “ ces, Sal Armoniack one Ounce,
 “ Tartar calcin'd and Quicklime,
 “ each three Ounces; boil them
 “ in a sufficient Quantity of Wa-
 “ ter, to make a strong *Lixivi-*
 “ *um*, which must be strained
 “ and evaporated to a Driness.”

This must be kept very dry:
 It is a very strong Caustick, and
 will very quickly destroy the
 Part to which it is applied, or
 this which is easier made.

“ Take the strongest Soap-Lees,
 “ any Quantity, evaporate to a
 “ Dryness, and keep the Resi-
 “ due in a Glass well stopp'd.”

This

Sect. 3. Of the Preparations of Minerals 111

Salts.

This is so powerful a Caustick that it often goes by the general Name of the Potential Caustery and may be ready at any Time to open Abscesses and Imposthumes, and to destroy and eat away any fungous or preternatural Excrescence.

Solleysell lays down another Method of making the perpetual Caustick or *Lapis Infernalis*, by putting an Ounce of strong *Aqua Fortis*, an Half Ounce of Silver Lace, and evaporating in a Matras over hot Ashes to a Driness. He lays down another more tedious Operation, that he says is more proper for Men, neither of which differ much from the *Lunar* or *Silver Caustick*, which we have already inserted under the Preparations of Silver; but the preceding, which is both the easiest made, and the least expensive, will equally answer in all the Intentions where a powerful Caustick is required.

Preparations of Amber.

Oil, Volatile Salt, and Spirit of Amber.

These all arise in one Process and are made by mixing coarse Amber, Tobacco, Pipes, Bricks, Sand, or Bole, of either of these a treble Quantity to that of the Amber, being made into fine Powder, filling the Retort half full, fitting to it a Receiver, but not luting it with the first Degree of Fire, some of the acid Water, or Spirit, with a small Portion

Salts.

of the fine Oil, arises. In the Second, the Spirit and Oil will continue dropping. The Third will elevate more Salt with a grosser Oil, and if it be increased to the fourth Degree, a thick Balsam will also come up. The Salt is generally scraped off with a clean Stick as often as it arises, and is laid on brown Paper to suck up the Oil; and when the Distillation is over, the Oil is separated by a Funnel, or separating Glass.

There is so little Salt can be procured from a large Quantity of the *Amber*, that it becomes exceeding dear, and for that Reason can hardly be complied with in the Diseases of Horses; otherwise it is a most admirable Remedy in all Disorders of the Head, as the *Vertigo*, *Epilepsy*, and other Indispositions causing the Staggers: But if a Horse was even worth the Expence, it would be but Money thrown away upon him, because the Chymists seldom have any that is genuine, but made up of other Things, and moistned with the Oil to give it a Smell; so that any one may as well trust altogether the rectified Oil, which if it be rightly managed will be of a pale Amber Colour, but very transparent. This may be given in the above-mentioned Disorders, and in all Fevers where the Nerves are affected, and may be mixed with the Spirit of Lavender, Spirit of Sal Armoniac, or any other Cephalick of the like intention, and may be given singly in any proper Vehicle, from a Drachm to two Drachms.

The

Earths, Stones, &c.

The unrectify'd Oil is also very useful in Ointments, or by itself, to remove violent Pain and Stiffness in the Legs, in all *Paralitick Numbnesses*, Cramps, and other convulsive Disorders,

Earths, Stones, &c.

and in old grievances in the Joints; but to a Horse of Value, the rectify'd Oil is preferable in many Cases, as it is more penetrating.

*Preparations of Earths, Stones, &c.**Preparations of Lapis Calaminaris, or Calamine.*

THE most simple Preparation of this Stone is only Levigating it on a Marble thus.

“ Take any Quantity, and Levigate it upon a hard Marble with Rose-water (as we have elsewhere taken Notice of other the like Substances, and when it is reduced to an impalpable Powder, which may be known when it does not feel gritty between your Teeth, or when it spreads smooth upon a Piece of Paper, then let it fall in little Drops from the Spatula, or a thin wooden Slice, upon a chalk Stone, to imbibe the Moisture. In the same Manner is prepared Tutty, Harts-horn, Correl, Crabs Eyes, or any other friable Substance.

This is chiefly us'd in external Applications, viz. in Ointments to dry up old running Sores, but its chief Use is in *Colyriums*, and Eye-waters to dry up Rheums, and abate Inflammations in the Eyes; it is sometimes also us'd in Ointments, for the same Intention.

There is a Magistery made from Calamine, which is reckon'd a powerful *Emetick* and *Cathartick*, but is seldom used. The *Diaphoretick* Calamine is made by infusing a Pound of Spirit of Nitre, which must be poured on by Degrees, upon four Ounces of the Calamine made into a fine Powder. The decanted Liquor to be put into a Retort, and then increased to the third Degree, and continued till it ceases to drop.

This is said to answer to its Title, as a great Promoter of Sweat; but an Ounce of it infused in half a Pint of Spirit of Wine makes an extraordinary good *Colyrium* for the Eyes, and does great Service in Rheums and Defluxions, by instilling some Drops into them, three or four Times a Day.

Preparations of Japan, Earth Bole, &c.

These are seldom or never used otherwise than in Substance, excepting sometimes to the human Body for palpatibleness a Tincture is contrived from them drawn with

Earths, Stones, &c.

with Spirit of Wine, there being added Cinnamon, or other Spices, Musk, Ambergrace, and such like Things, but as they are not so effectual that Way as in Substance, we need not trouble the Reader with them, but shall lay down several convenient Forms of giving those Earths in the ensuing Part; they being all of the same Intention of drying up Rheums, Defluxions, Hemorrhages, and all superfluous Moisture.

Earths, Stones, &c.

fit for inward Use. The Flowers are a most excellent Pectoral, being both Cleansing and Balsamick, and seem to be as well suited to the Diseases of a Horse's Lungs, as any Thing in the whole *Materia Medica*: They are also us'd outwardly, but the Stone Brimstone, as it abounds more with Salts, is preferable in all such Intentions.

Balsam of Sulphur, with Oil of Olives.

Preparations of Sulphur or Brimstone.
Flowers of Brimstone.

These are both so cheap and so plentiful, that it is not worth any ones while to prepare them, but those who make it their whole Business; the Method is this.

"Take any Quantity of Sulphur grossly powdered, put it into a Glass Body, and Place it in a small open Fire, covering it with a Pot, or another Cucurbit turn'd upside down, so that the Neck of the one may enter into the Neck of the other; change the upper Cucurbit every half Hour, fitting another in its Place, add likewise fresh Supplies of Sulphur, gather the Flowers which stick in the Cucurbit, and continue to do so, until there is as much as desired.

By this Process it appears little or nothing arises into Flower, but the finest Part of the Brimstone, which makes it much more

"Take the Flowers of Brimstone four Ounces, Sallad-Oil one Pint, put them into a Pipkin, which will contain about three Times their Quantity; set them over the Fire, and make the Matter to boil gently; keep it continually stirring with a wooden *Slice*, for the Space of an Hour and a Half, till it is quite cool, then put it up for Use.

This is an admirable Remedy in all Disorders of the Breast proceeding from thick Mucilaginous Matter, which it attenuates and breaks, and so loosens it, that it is easily discharged, and the softness of the Oil in some Cases renders the Operation of the Brimstone more mild and gentle, which may be necessary where the Constitution is pretty much wasted, and thereby rendred unable to bear a Medicine of too powerful an Efficacy. It may be given from Half an Ounce, to a whole Ounce made up with other pectoral Ingredients into Paste for Balls. It is also of Use in outward Applications in the Mange, and other Disorders of the Skin, and gently deterges,

and

Earths, Stones, &c.

and heals Ulcers. But in this last Intention it is seldom us'd; there being many other Medicaments preferable to it, unless it be in some superficial Ones, which have their Origin from the Mange, which abound with a peculiar Acrimony and Sharpness that is found by Experience to yeild the most readily to compositions where there are Sulphur.

Earths, Stones, &c.

but also of the Turpentine, which makes it likewise work effectually by Urine. It is therefore not only exceeding proper in Disorders of the Breast, in all Consumptive and broken winded Cases; but in Ulcers and Disorders in the Kidneys, which it heals very effectually. In short there is not a better, and more proper Remedy to be met with in the whole *Materia Medica* for Horses, nor one more easy to be made up with Horse-Balls, with Powder of Elecampain, and other Ingredients of the same Intentions. It may at any Time be work'd up in a Paste with Flower and Butter, and given two or three Times a Day, from a Dram to two Drams; and in some Circumstances, to the Quantity of Half an Ounce, or even to a whole Ounce.

Balsam of Sulphur, with Oil of Turpentine.

“ Take Flowers of Sulphur
“ four Ounces, Oil of Turpen-
“ tine one Pound, place the Mix-
“ ture in a Sand Furnace, stop
“ the Matraiss loosely, by inver-
“ ting another Glass into the
“ Mouth of it, give a small
“ Fire for one Hour, then in-
“ crease it till the Oil boils gent-
“ ly, in which Degree keep it
“ three or four Hours, then let
“ it cool and pour off the im-
“ pregnated Oil, from that which
“ is not dissolv'd.

This is one of the best Preparations made from Brimstone, and in its Efficacy exceeds that made with the Oil of Aniseeds and less dangerous in the making; for the other is apt to take Fire, and to burn very fiercely if the Vessel is not large enough that it boils over. It may be made in a Florence Flask, and digest- ed over a Pot of hot dry Sand, and needs only have another in- verted upon it, which will sup- ply the Want of a Matraiss. It is admirably cleansing and Bal- samick, as it possesses not only

Balsams of Sulphur, with Oil of Aniseeds.

“ Take the same Quantity
“ of Sulphur, and Oil of Ani-
“ seeds, as in the preceding Pro-
“ cess, digest in a Vessel two
“ thirds empty at least, until the
“ Oil be impregnated.

This is used in the same In- tentions as the preceding, tho' it falls somewhat short of it in its Efficacy, and is also more chargeable; however it may be very proper, mix'd with the o- ther, in some gross phlegmatick Habits, or given singly in a les- ser Dose; for by its extraordi- nary and diffusive Warmth, it often does good in such Cases.

Balsam

Sect. 3. Of the Preparations of Minerals 115

Earths, Stones, &c.

Balsam of Sulphur, with Oil of Linseed.

" Put four Pound of Linseed
" Oil, into an earthen glass'd
" Vessel; set it in a Sand Heat,
" till it boil gently, then add one
" Pound of Flowers of Brim-
" stone, continually stirring till
" the Matter subsides and ceases
" to swell; then remove it to
" cool, after which pour upon
" it five Pound of tartariz'd
" Spirit of Wine, mix them well
" and put them into a Glass Bo-
" dy, and by the Assistance of a
" gentle Fire in a Sand-Furnace
" draw off the Spirit of Wine,
" and when the Balsam is cold,
" put it up into a Bottle for
" Use.

This is also a very good Medicine in Purpiveness, Chest, Foundering, and in all Distempers of the Breast, but somewhat expensive, because the Dose is larger than any of the foregoing, for it may be given to two or three Ounces.

A Vulnerary Balsam of Sulphur.

" Take the Liver of Sulphur
" four Ounces, of Succotrine Aloes one Ounce and a Half,
" Myrrh one Ounce, let them all
" be made into fine Powder,
" and put into an earthen Pot,
" with one Pound of Balsam of
" Turpentine, and two Drams
" of English Saffron, set them on
" a gentle Fire in Sand, increase
" the Fire by Degrees till the
" Oil Simmer, and the Ingredi-
" ents are dissolv'd, then let them
" cool and strain the Balsam thro'

Earths, Stones, &c.

" Flannel into a Glass, and keep
" it for Use.

The Liver of Sulphur is made of two Parts of Flowers of Brimstone, and one Part of Salt of Tartar, stirring them in an earthen Dish over a gentle Heat, until they become as red as Blood, without any white Specks, which must be kept in a Glass stop'd very close.

This Balsam is chiefly proper in outward Applications, and doubtless must be an extraordinary good one, both in the Cure of Wounds and Ulcers, being very well suited by all its Ingredients to those Purposes.

There are many other Balsams made of Sulphur, some of which are more compounded, and several Tinctures, all which are more or less intituled to the same Virtues, as also a very good one called the Blood of Sulphur, whose Process we have omitted. That made with the Oil of Turpentine being inferior to none of them, and being extremely well suited to Horses, not only for its Efficacy, but also for its cheapness. One good Effect may also be observed of all them that besides their Virtues as Pectorals, they are also of very great Service in the Yellows, or Jaundice, and in all Obstructions of the Viscera, in destroying of Worms, and those viscid Crudities in which they are bred; and may therefore be rendred very Effectual in all such Intentions, when they are judiciously combined with other Ingredients, that are suited to the same Purpose.

Earths, Stones, &c.

Oil of Sulphur by the Bell.

This is too tedious and troublesome a Process to be inserted here; only as we find it ordered to Horses by some Authors, we shall so far take Notice of it, as to give some Account of it, and its Virtues.

It is an acid Spirit made from the yellow Mineral Sulphur, and

Earths, Stones, &c.

is thought not to differ much in its Properties from the Oil of Vitriol. It is accounted a powerful Diuretick, and by Reason of its Acidity and Sharpness, is often prescribed to acidulate other Liquors in hot burning Fevers, and is also given in many intentions, where cooling Medicines are required.



PART



PART III.

OF MEDICINAL COMPOSITIONS, &c.

SECT. I.

Of Compound Waters and Spirits.

T

HERE are but very few of these Compositions given to Horses; tho' most of the Ingredients we meet with in Cordial-Waters and Spirits are oftentimes prescribed in the same Intentions as the Dispensatory Waters, tho' under different Forms; and therefore we shall only insert such as are the most easy, or the most necessary in Practice, and this not

only as we are unwilling to deviate too far from the received Method, but also as all the Intentions proposed by them may indeed be answered by a very few.

Briony Water.

“ Take of the Roots of Bryony
“ eight Pound, Leaves of Rue and
“ Mug-

' Mugwort, of each four Pounds,
 ' Savin three Handfuls, Fever-
 ' few, Catmint, and Penny-Roy-
 ' al, of each two Handfuls, Ba-
 ' sil, Dittany of Crete, of each a
 ' Handful and an Half, Orange
 ' Peels four Ounces, Myrrh two
 ' Ounces, Castor one Ounce;
 ' let these be infused in a Gallon
 ' of Spirit of Wine; and after
 ' they have been some Days in
 ' infusion, put them into a com-
 ' mon Still, and draw off to
 ' the Quantity of a Gallon, or
 ' more."

This Water as appropriated to
 the human Body, is chiefly orde-
 red in Female Disorders; but to
 Horses it may be given five or
 six Ounces at a Time, or a large
 Wine Glas full, diluted in any
 simple Water in Complicated Fe-
 vers, but especially those that af-
 fect the Nerves: But it will be
 found of greater Efficacy in *Ver-
 tiges*, *Palsies*, *Apoplectick* and *E-
 pileptick* Disorders, and in all those
 Distempers which in any Sort af-
 fect the Head, causing a Horse
 to reel and stagger; all the Ingre-
 dients being very well suited to
 such Intentions.

A Compound Piony Water.

' Take Lillies of the Valley
 ' fresh gathered, one Pound,
 ' Flowers of Rosemary and La-
 ' vender, of each a large Hand-
 ' ful, Roots of Male Piony,
 ' Long Birthwort, Mistleoe of
 ' the Oak, of each two Ounces,
 ' Rue, Savin, and Penny-royal,
 ' each four Handfuls, Castor
 ' and Myrrh, of each two Oun-
 ' ces, Cloves, Nutmegs, and
 ' Cubebs, of each two Ounces

' and an Half; infuse them in
 ' six Gallons of Spirit of Wine,
 ' and draw off the same Quan-
 ' tity."

This is also a very good Antie-
 pileptick Water, and may be gi-
 ven in all the same Intentions as
 the former, a Wine Glas full,
 two or three Times a Day in a
 Pint of Milk Water, or an Infu-
 sion, or Decoction of Rue, Pen-
 nyroyal, Sage, or the like. A
 Draught made up in this Man-
 ner will be very suitable to wash
 down Balls or Powders, given
 for the Cure of the Staggers, Fal-
 ling-Evil, or any other of that
 Tribe, which seizes and affects
 the Head.

Another Cephalick Water.

' Take Male Piony Root four
 ' Ounces, Angelica and wild
 ' Valerian, of each two Ounces,
 ' Sage, Rosemary, Betony, Mar-
 ' joram, with their Flowers, of
 ' each two Handfuls, Water Ger-
 ' mander four Handfuls, Gal-
 ' langal, Zedoary, and Nutmeg,
 ' of each two Ounces; let the
 ' whole be infused in twelve
 ' Pints of Spirit of Wine, the
 ' hard Ingredients being first
 ' bruised, and after a Week's In-
 ' fusion add Cinamon, Cloves, Car-
 ' damoms and Cubebs, of each
 ' Half an Ounce; draw off the
 ' Spirit, which will bring with
 ' it the Virtue of all the Ingre-
 ' dients."

This Water is intituled to the
 same Virtues as the former, and
 may be given to the Quantity of
 four or six Ounces, when mixed
 with something that is not so
 strong as it self. All these com-
 pound Waters may be given in a
 much larger Dose in some Cases:

Sect. V. Of Compound Waters and Spirits. 119

But it is observable, that Horses cannot bear large Quantities of Medicines that are spirituous, in Proportion to what they can do of others; for altho' they succeed with them as well as any, yet they are apt by their immediate Effects, to cause a too great Giddiness, and often make them hot and restless; but when this is followed with sweating, these Effects soon wear off and vanish.

Stomach does not bear a proportionable Share. It is of it self drawn so small, that it may be given to the Quantity of a Pint or a Pint and an Half without any Diluter; and when it is repeated two or three Times a Day, it cannot but be of Service in all infectious Cases; and a Draught of it at any Time, when a Horse has been surfeited with a Glut of Provender, must yield him great Relief.

Plague Water.

' Take Roots of Masterwort,
' Angelica, Piony, and Butter-
' bur, of each Half a Pound,
' Spignel and Viper-grass, of
' each four Ounces, *Virginian*
' Snake-Root two Ounces, Leaves
' of Rue, Rosemary, Baum, Car-
' duus, Water-Germander, Ma-
' rigolds, with their Flowers,
' Dragons, Goats-Rue, and Mint,
' of each four Handfuls; infuse
' these about a Week in two
' Gallons of rectified Spirit of
' Wine, and four Gallons of com-
' mon Water; then draw off
' four Gallons, put it into a
' large Vessel, and hang into it
' Half an Ounce of Saffron tied
' in a Rag.

This is one of the best cordial Waters in Use, and is accounted very Efficacious in all Fevers of a malignant Kind; as every Ingredient is more or less adapted to raise the Spirits and promote a Breathing thro' the Pores. It is also very grateful to the Stomach, which certainly must render any Medicine the more Efficacious; As there are but few acute Distempers wherein the

Alexiterial Milk Water.

' Take Leaves of Meadow
' Sweet, *Carduus Benedictus*, Goats-
' Rue, Mint, and Wormwood,
' of each five Handfuls, Rue
' three Handfuls, Angelica two
' Handfuls; Bruise them all, and
' pour upon them three Gallons
' of new Milk, draw off in a
' cold Still to Driness, taking
' Care not to burn it."

Dr. Quincy says, if this be intended, as its Name imports, for an *Alexipbarmick*, both the Ingredients are ill chose, and the Manner of Distillation will not raise any Thing of such Efficacy from those Ingredients, which have such Virtues in them; for the first three will give nothing but a Phlegm of neither Taste nor Scent, and will soon decay, as likewise does nothing else rise from the Milk: But the Apothecaries need no Advice in this last Respect, there being few, or none of them, that use any Thing but common Water, tho' all the good Housewives, both in Town and Country, retain the Milk, and believe the Water would be good for nothing without it.

But notwithstanding all the Faults may be found with this Composition, it is certainly the best Vehicle, as the above cited Author observes, for all such Things, as are suited to malignant Diseases, and even it self contributes somewhat to remove them. It is so easily made, and the Ingredients so plentiful, that it is very much worth any ones while, who has the Conveniency of a Still, to set about it: And indeed nothing can be more grateful to cool and refresh a Horse, and nothing so proper to mix with the stronger Cordials, many of which would of themselves be too hot and powerful to Creatures who are not used to spirituous Things.

What arises from the Mint and Wormwood, renders it very agreeable to the Stomach; and if two or three Hornfuls of it be given every Day for some few Days, it will restore lost Appetite. The Rue and Wormwood, and in fine, all the Ingredients, render it no less serviceable in destroying of Worms, and attenuating those viscid Crudities which breed them, in which Intention the Angelica also very much contributes, as it is a powerful Carminative.

If the Meadow Sweet, Carduus and Goats-Rue cause it to turn roapy or mothy; when that is perceived in Time, it may in a great measure be prevented by a fresh Distillation, or by putting a small Quantity of Brandy, or Spirit of Wine to it; but these Accidents will not so readily happen, when Water is used in the Distillation instead of Milk; for the Phlegm which arises from the Parts of Animals (unless such as are saturated with volatile Salts)

soon turns any Thing, with which it is mixed, to Corruption.

No one can be at a Loss in making this Water, because it is so extremely useful in all Families, and makes an admirable Draught to quench Thirst, and to abate the uneasy Sensations of the Stomach; but after a Debauch of Wine, it will be nothing the worse, if it be mix'd with a moderate Portion of Brandy, or some other good spirituous Liquor.

A Compound Gentian Water.

Take Gentian Root sliced one Pound, Tops of common Wormwood and Chamomile, of each five Handfuls, Rue one Handful, Mint two Handfuls, Galangal, Zedoary and Calamus Aronaticus, of each three Ounces, Cinamon and Cloves, of each an Ounce and an Half. Let the grosser Ingredients be shaved down or bruised in a Mortar, and the whole infused in a Gallon of Spirit of Wine, two Gallons of Milk Water; afterwards draw off two Gallons.

This is accounted an admirable Stomachick and Cordial, and may be given, not only in all Fevers, but with the greatest Success imaginable to restore lost Appetite. Its Dose to a Horse is from Half a Pint to a Pint or three Half Pints. It may be continued once a Day for a whole Week, to restore lost Appetite, keeping him bridled two Hours afterwards; hot it may be mixed with an equal Quantity of Milk Water to abate the Heat.

Aqua

Aqua Mirabilis, or the Wonderful Water.

Take of Cloves, Galangals, Cubebs, Mace, Cardamoms, Nutmegs and Ginger of each a Dram, Juice of Celandine half a Pound, Spirit of Wine one Pint, white Wine three Pints, digest them altogether for the Space of twenty four Hours, then draw off one Quart.

This may be made in a larger Quantity, and instead of the Juice of Celandine a Pint of Milk Water may be made Use of; for nothing arises from the Celandine in Distillation, but an insipid Phlegm; and this may be also a Caution to those who make Use of the distill'd Water of Celandine for Diseases of the Eyes, that they rather make Choice of the Juice, for in it the Virtues of the Plant are contain'd; but the Water, excepting when it is just newly distill'd, will be of little or no more Service, than common fair Water.

The Aqua Mirabilis, is certainly a very good Cordial, and by Reason of the heat and Warmth communicated to it by the Spices, it becomes serviceable in all cold Disorders of the Stomach and Bowels, proceeding from crude indigested Matter: It greatly rarifies and expells Wind, wherefore it is oftentimes of Service in cholick Pains arising from thence. If it be drawn too low, the Oilyness of the Spices will make it white like Milk, but that wears off with Age.

Many Apothecaries make this Water for cheapness of Pimento,

which is also call'd *Jamaica Pepper*, or all Spice; and when the Spirit is good and clean, it can hardly be distinguished from that which is genuin, because the All-Spice has many of the properties of other Spices, and I am of Opinion if Galangals be added, it will fall very little, if at all, short of the other in its Efficacy; and therefore an excellent cordial and Carminative Water may be made according to the following *Recipe*, which will also come very cheap.

Take Galangals an Ounce and a Half, *Jamaica Pepper* two Ounces; let them be bruised and macerated in a Gallon of Spirit of Wine, then draw off one Gallon, and the running that comes after will make a very good Cholick Water.

This may be given to the Quantity of a Pint, or a Pint and a Half without being diluted; whereas the first running will be so hot, with the Spices, and the Strength of the Spirit, that it must be diluted with Milk-Water, or some other small Liquor, at any Time when it is exhibited to a Horse; and the only Reason of drawing it so strong, is, that it may keep the better, and for the same Reason also, the small running should always be used first.

But it can never be amiss in the distilling of Cordial Waters, to put in a moderate Quantity of common fair Water, especially to those where the Ingredients are apt to dry before all is obtain'd; otherwise the Operator must put up with some loss, and the Ingredients will be apt to burn.

A compound Poppy Water.

Take Flowers of wild Corn-Poppies four Pound, put upon them a Quart of Spirit of Wine, and distil to a dryness, repeat the Operation three Times with fresh Flowers, and the same Water; and to each Pint of it put Nutmegs No. 2. and keep it in a glass Bottle well cork'd.

This is a very good surfeit Water, and may be given to the Quantity of four or six Ounces in a Decoction of white Poppies, Mallows, and Marsh-Mallows, &c. and it will very much contribute to the Removal of sharp and violent Cholicks, especially when proper Clysters are also administered; for the soporiferous Quality in the wild Poppy Flowers, will by composing the Spirits very much tend to alleviate those violent and sharp Pains that torment the Bowels; as also the enollent Quality of the Decoction, by sheathing up the sharp Points of the stimulating Matter, &c.

Treacle Water.

Take Juice of green Walnuts four Pound, Rice three Pound, Carduus, Marigolds, and Bawm, of each two Pound, fresh Roots of Butter-Bur one Pound and a half, Burdock one Pound, Angelica and Masterwort of each half a Pound, Water-Germander four handfuls, Old Venice Treacle, and

Mithridate of each half a Pound, Canary a Gallon and a Half, Vinegar six Pints, Juice of Lemons depurated two Pints; steep these together for the Space of two Days, and then distil till there remains no Taste of the Ingredients.

Instead of the Juices, most Apothecaries take the green Walnuts, and the Herbs, and bruise them, and afterwards put them into the Still, which only takes up more Room, and requires the alembick to be so much the larger. It is certainly the best of all the Cordial Waters, but it is so small, that it is very apt to turn sour; and therefore those who make a pretty large Quantity, use Spirit of Wine, instead of Canary. This is the most used of any in Fevers, but especially those of a malignant Kind, wherein it is very effectual, as it excites a continual Breathing, and by attenuating the Humors, renders them fit to pass thro' their proper Offices.

Tho' it may be very conveniently given to Horses simply of itself, and may be of Service to them: Yet I have for the most Part order'd it as a Vehicle only, and in every Pint caus'd an Ounce of Venice Treacle to be dissolv'd, but we shall take further Notice of this, when we come to treat of Cordial Drinks, &c.

A Succedaneum for the Treacle Water.

Take of Rue and Scordium, otherwise called Water-Germander, of each four Handfuls, Citron, and Orange Peels, of each

SECT. I. Of Compound Waters and Spirits. 113

each two Ounces, Seeds of Citrons and Treacle Mustard, of each an Ounce and a Half; Flowers of Rosemary and Lavender, of each two handfuls; bruise and steep these in four Pints of Spirit of Wine, one Quart of Vinegar, and the same Quantity of Milk-Water; let them stand in a warm Place some Days, then draw off until the Ingredients grow insipid, and without Taste.

This may be made at all Times of the Year, and may be used instead of the other, and if half a Pound of Venice Treacle Mithridate or London Treacle be mix'd with the Ingredients, the Water will no doubt be the better for it, but we look upon it as a Piece of better Husbandry, to give those Things, as Symptoms may require, along with it; for by this Means the Dose may be better ascertain'd, and nothing at the same Time put to Waste.

A Water to expel Wind.

Take Leaves of Baum Origanum and Thyme, of each three Ounces, Flowers of Chamomile six Ounces, Seeds of Dill, Anise, Fennel, and Cumin, of each an Ounce and a half, fresh Orange Peel three Ounces, Juniper and Bay-Berries of each four Ounces, Jamaica Pepper two Ounces; let all the Ingredients be stamp'd and bruised, and afterwards lie in Infusion for several Days in a Gallon and a Half of Proof Brandy, or any other clean Spirit,

then draw off the same Quantity.

This is a very good Cordial and Carminative Water, and may be given in all the same Intentions as the *Aqua Mirabilis*, it being of great Service in all Cholicks arising from crudities and indigested Matter in the Stomach and Guts; four or five Ounces diluted in Milk-Water, or Barley Water, or any other small vehicle will make a very good Drench for old Horses, to comfort their Bowels, and keep up their decaying Spirits, after Travel, or any other Kind of Fatigue.

A Water to promote Urine.

Take Kernels of Black-Cherries two Ounces, of Peach-Kernels six Ounces, Bitter-Almonds four Ounces, beat them into a thin Paste with Malaga, or Rhenish Wine: Then take Seeds of Smallage, Treacle, Mustard, Gromwel, and Parsley, of each two Ounces, which beat also, and mix with the former; add to these Juniper-Berries four Ounces, Winter-Cherries half an Ounce, Fresh-Garlick two Ounces, Onions six Ounces, Leeks four Ounces, Pimpernel three Ounces, Horle-Radish half a Pound, Calamus-Aromaticus three Ounces, Leaves of Wall-Rue four Ounces, Cinamon three Ounces, Mace and Nutmegs of each an Ounce. (Or instead of the three last Spices five or six Ounces of Jamaica-Pepper,) put them to macerate in ten Quarts of Rhenish-Wine, and in a large Retort

Retort, with the Receiver well luted, draw off in a Sand Heat, until the Ingredients are become dry.

This is as much adapted to Horses, as any of the Cordial Waters, and may be given a Quart at a Time, and will be exceeding serviceable in the Strangury pain-Piss, and other Disorders of the Reins and Kidneys. It is also recommended in all Obstructions in the *Viscera*, and infusions of the Lungs; and therefore to be useful in *Dropsies*, in the *Jaundice*, *Asthmas*, and *Pleurisies*, &c. But the Expence is too great to render it serviceable in these Cases to Horses, by Reason the Dose must be often repeated, before any great Matter can be expected from it; and therefore as we intend a multitude of other Things to be inserted hereafter, which shall be nothing inferior to this, if not preferable, we only recommend it in such Cases where one or two Doses may remove the most urgent Symptoms, and thereby give Relief. Instead of the Peach-Kernels, the Quantity of the Bitter-Almonds may be increased.

Distill'd Compound Spirits.

These differ not very much from the compound Waters above inserted, as we have ordered most of them to be drawn with Spirit of Wine: The first running being that which is called Spirit, and the latter the compound Water; and the same Method is so much practis'd by all Apothecaries, (who also use Spirit of Wine, instead of Canary

or white Wine) that most Cordial Waters now in the Shops are of a middle Nature, for many of them will not keep any Time, if they are made according to the received Prescriptions. We shall only insert such Spirits, as may be of greatest Service in the Diseases of Horses, without troubling the Reader with any Thing of Curiosity that Way; and tho' we shall here give a short Account of their most noted Virtues, as we have already done with respect to the compound Cordial Waters; yet the particular Management, in administering both the one and the other to Horses, will be more fully shewn, when we come to lay down the Method of making Cordial Drinks.

Spirit of Wormwood.

Of this there is the greater and lesser compound. The latter is hardly worth making, but the greater compound is accounted a very good Stomachick, and a great Cordial. It is made of the Tops of Roman and common Wormwood, Galangals, Ginger, Calamus Aromaticus, Sage, Mint, Baum, and several carminative Seeds, and good Spices distill'd with Spanish Wine, or Spirit of Wine. The first running is called the Spirit; and the next the compound Wormwood Water. The Spirit may be given to the Quantity of six or eight Ounces in any proper Vehicle, and the other at Discretion, and will wonderfully warm and comfort the Stomach, and raise the Spirits.

Spirit

Spirit of Castor.

Take the best *Russia-Castor* two Ounces, Flowers of Lavender half an Ounce, Sage and Rosemary of each two Drams, Cinamon three Drams, Mace and Cloves of each one Dram, digest in three Pints of Spirit of Wine and draw off the Spirit.

This has all the same Virtues as the Tincture of Castor, but is accounted better in many Relpects, because of the Aromaticks. It is a very good Cordial, and particularly serviceable in the Staggers, and in all Disorders of the Head proceeding from the Nerves. It may be given to the Quantity of two or three Ounces in Milk Water, or a Decoction of *Rue Scordium*, or *Penny-Royal*, or any other proper Vehicle.

Spirit of Cinamon, or *Strong Cinamon Water*, is made by digesting a Pound of Cinamon some Days in a Gallon of rectify'd Spirit of Wine, and then drawing off six Pints, and what comes off afterwards, is called the small Cinamon Water; the latter may be given at Pleasure, and the strong Spirit, from three to six Ounces. They are both of great Use to settle the Disorders of the Stomach and Guts, and to stop looseness, &c.

Spirit of Saffron.

Take of the best *English Saffron* two Ounces, Spirit of Wine one Quart, let them digest together in a Retort for the Space of a Week, then in a Sand Heat draw off the Spirit to a Driness.

The Distillation is repeated, by adding a lesser Quantity of Spirit, and when that is drawn off, the whole is put back upon what remains in the Retort, and is drawn off by a third Distillation, that the Spirit may be well impregnated with the Saffron, and what remains after the last drawing, is afterwards made into an Extract, that nothing of so costly a Drug may be lost.

Both the Extract and the Spirit are certainly as great a Cordial as the *Materia Medica* affords; but they are so dear, that they can hardly be comply'd with to any Horse in a full Dose; but by a skilful Management, a lesser Quantity may even be given to Horses of small Value, with other Things, that are cheap and do admirable Service, as shall be shewn hereafter.

Spirit of Black Cherries.

Take any Quantity of Black Cherries, bruise them so as to break all the Stones and Kernels, then let them stand till they ferment, and draw off what is spirituous by an Alembick. Or.

Take any Quantity of Cherries that have been infus'd in Brandy; bruise them as above, and throw them into a Still, and draw off to a Driness.

This is rather the best Husbandry, as the chief Virtue lies in the Stones and Kernels; the first running will make the Spirit, and the Remainder a very good Black-Cherry Water, and will keep much the better for what it obtains from the Brandy. They are both accounted Cordial, and are no doubt very proper

per Vehicles for Cordial Drinks, as they contribute very much to those Intentions. The small Water may be given at Pleasure, and the Spirit to the Quantity of four, five, or six Ounces diluted with the other.

Spirit of Treacle Camphorated.

Take Venice Treacle five Ounces, Myrrh ten Drams, Saffron half an Ounce, Camphor two Drams, Spirit of Wine rectify'd ten Ounces; put them into a Retort, and draw off to a Drinels in a Sand Heat.

This is certainly one of the best Cordial Spirits that ever was devis'd, only that it is liable to the same Objections, as some other of the the compound Spirits, because of its Price, which is chiefly rais'd upon account of the Saffron; a Retort is certainly the best Instrument to make both this, and the Spirit of Saffron, because of its closeness, and the regularity of the Heat; but those who have not the Conveniency of a Sand Furnace, may draw them off in a small Alembick, if all the junctures be carefully luted, and a very moderate and equal Fire be kept under it. It may be given to the Quantity of an Ounce or upwards, in any Cordial Drench, or other proper Vehicle, and will be of admirable Service in all Cases, where a Cordial Medicine is required, but particularly in putrid and malignant Fevers, and will contribute greatly to attenuate the viscidities of the Blood, and render them fit to

pass thro' the Pores of the Skin, and all their proper Outlets.

A large Dose of this Medicine will stand the Maker a Shilling or eighteen Pence, and if it be repeated three or four Times a Day, as may be necessary in some very malignant Distempers, it would soon amount to a considerable Expence. But that the Practitioner may be able to manage such Things to the greatest advantage, We have laid down the following Example, which may be observ'd in the like Circumstances.

Supposing a Horse to have some malignant Distemper upon him, and that you observe him under a very great Oppression; and perhaps has got swellings in the Kernels under his Jaws, as is usual to some young Horses in Distempers which admit of a critical Evacuation. If in this Case you administer Balls made of Venice Treacle, Mithridate, Powder of Gentian, Bay-berries, Birthwort, and such like Things, a Dram or two of this camphorated Treacle Spirit, or Spirit of Saffron may be mixed with every Dose, which will be of very great Service, as it will add to the Efficacy of the Medicine, and at the same Time, in so small a Quantity will not very much advance the Price. These Spirits may also be given after the same Manner, in any other Cordial Water, or Cordial Drink, where they will add to the Efficacy of the Medicine.

Those who have the Opportunity of making such Things, can be at no loss by them, because they will be useful in their Families, and indeed nothing can be more serviceable after catching Cold

Cold, or a Debauch, than a Dram of good Brandy, with forty or fifty Drops of this camphorated Spirit of Treacle in it: And when it is moderately used, it may also be of Service in a sickly Season.

Spirit of Wine Camphorated.

Take Camphire two Ounces, put it to a Pint of Spirit of Wine, where it will dissolve in twenty four Hours.

The great Efficacy of the Camphire makes this come the nearest to the preceding Spirit, of any Thing that can be so speedily made. It may therefore be given as a *Succedaneum*, in all the same Intentions where the other is proper, and in the same Dose. It gently promotes a Breathing thro' the Pores, and will contribute to bring the Body into a Sweat, when few other Things will do it. It is a very cheap Medicine.

SECT. II.

Of Wines, Tinctures, &c.

AS the Forms in the preceding Section seem chiefly calculated to give the more sudden and immediate Efficacy to the Medicines whereof they are composed, which indeed is very agreeable to the Nature of a Cordial: Those which come under the Denomination of *Wines, Tinctures, or Elixirs*, seem altogether, or for the most part, suited to the Humor, and Disposition of some Patients, who are either unable to take large Doses of any Thing, or swallow down Drugs in Substance, or to comply with many of the other Medicinal Forms, in which Things of that Nature are exhibited. This makes them, as it does also many other Forms, the less neces-

sary in a Farriers Dispensatory, where that Nicety is not to be studied: But where most Drugs are given in Substance, or at least, undergoing but very little Alteration, some of these however, may be very conveniently mix'd with Horse-Balls of several Intentions, and will not only contribute somewhat to their Efficacy, but also to give them the better Consistency, &c.

Vinum Benedictum, or the Blessed Wine.

Take Crocus Metallorum two Ounces, Mace two Drachms, Canary one Quart; let them stand

stand several Days in Infusion,
then pour off the Wine.

This is the same with the Emetic Wine described, Part the Second, Section the Third, Page 95, save only that the Mace is added as a Corrector. It is intituled to all the same Virtues as the Crocus Metallorum, and may be given to the Quantity of a Quart.

This may be made with strong Beer instead of Wine.

Wine of Squills.

Take dry'd Squills, otherwise called *Sea Onions*, one Pound; infuse them in eight Pints of White Wine for forty Days; then strain the Wine and keep it for Use.

This may also be made by infusing the Squills in the same Quantity of strong Beer. It is a very good Remedy in all Kinds of Purpiveness proceeding from an over great Humidity, and where there is a too great Abundance of tough mucilaginous Phlegm separated from the Glands of the Lungs, causing a Horse at some Times to wheeze and rattle. It may be given in those Oppressions to the Quantity of Half a Pint, in a little Water wherein Barley and Liquorice has been boiled, and it will greatly contribute to the Discharge of all such Matter.

Tincture of Castor.

Take *Russia* Castor one Ounce, Spirit of Castor one Pint; let them digest ten or twelve Days,

then decant the clear Tincture and keep it for Use.

This is a very good Remedy in all the Disorders wherein the Spirit of Castor is prescribed, and makes a very proper Liquid to be worked into Balls for the Staggers, and all Disorders affecting the Nerves.

Tincture of Saffron.

Take Saffron one Ounce, digest it six Days in a Quart of Treacle Water, and then strain it for Use.

This is to be used in all the same Intentions as the Spirit of Saffron, to which it is justly preferred, as it has besides the Virtues of the Saffron those also of the Treacle Water.

It may be made with the *Aqua Prothiercalis* or the Succedaneum to the Treacle Water.

Tincture of Hellebore.

Take Roots of Black Hellebore and Calamus Aromaticus, of each two Ounces, Galangals Half an Ounce, Saffron two Drams, Cardamoms the lesser three Drams, Canary two Quarts; let them digest in warm Sand, or in Ashes, in a close Vessel, then press it out and filter it for Use. Two Florence Wine Flasks will make the whole Quantity.

It is a very good purging Medicine, and may either be given alone to the Quantity of Half a Pint; or it may be made Part of the Liquid to mix with purging

ging Horse Balls. It is very proper in the Farein, the Mange, the Dropsy, and in all sluggish ill Habits of Body. Five or six Spoonfuls of it may be made up in a Paste with any Moderate Purge, and it will contribute very much to its Efficacy in all the above mentioned Cases.

Tincture of Myrrb. See Part the Second, Page 82.

Elixir of Camphor.

This is only Camphire dissolved in a Tincture drawn from Saffron with the Spirit of Wine. It may be made by dissolving two Ounces of Camphire in a Pint of the said Tincture. It is an admirable Remedy in all malignant and pestilential Fevers. It may be kept at all times in Readiness in a Phial close stopp'd, and may be given to the Quantity of two or three Spoonfuls in a Pint of warm Beer, and will make an excellent Cordial Drink. This is also very convenient to mix with Venice Treacle, Mithridate, London Treacle, or any other such Medicine, to promote Sweat; and will certainly succeed, when few other Things are able to do it.

Elixir of Vitriol.

'Take Cinnamon, Ginger, and Cloves, of each three Drams,

' Calamus Aromaticus one Ounce,
' Galangals two Ounces, Sage and
' Mint dried, of each half an
' Ounce, Pimento three Ounces,
' Wood Aloes and Oak Bark, of
' each two Drams, Citron, or
' Orange-Peel dried one Dram;
' make all the Ingredients into
' Powder, and steep them in
' three half Pints of Spirit of
' Wine ten Days; then add a
' Pint of Oil of Vitriol; and af-
' ter the Whole has stood ten
' Days more in Digestion, pour
' off the Liquor, and filter for
' Use.

This is an admirable Remedy in all Distempers proceeding from a debilitated weak Stomach, and in all lax Habits of Body. It may therefore be given two or three Spoonfuls at a Time to restore lost Appetite, or may be made use of to moisten Armons, or other Preparations for that Purpose. It may also be made up in all Forms for Horses that are addicted to Sweat too much, and may be given with good Success in all aguish Distempers, and in Loosnesses: But this, and most other Things of the like Nature, ought, because of their extraordinary Heat, to be diluted and mix'd with some Thing that is smaller, or be work'd up into Balls or *Armann*.



S E C T. III.

Of Syrups, Confections, &c.

THere are now but very few Medicines under this Denomination used to the human Body, much less to Horses; and these chiefly as they are of a convenient Form to be mix'd with Balls or other Compositions to make them into a fit Body and Consistency. The chief Virtue most of them have being deriv'd from the Sugar which makes them have more or less Efficacy in cutting of Phlegm: But the same Properties render most Syrups hurtful when they are too much used as they are by that Means very apt to ferment in the Stomach, and thereby create Disorders.

But if any of the Syrups have a Title to any medicinal Efficacy when administr'd to Horses; they must be such only as are purgative; but there are so few, even of that Tribe, can be relied upon, that we are forced to give them as Auxiliaries, to be mix'd with other purging Medicines; and they are still the less useful to Horses, because without studying to please their Palates, we can force down the Ingredients in Substance whereof the Syrups are made. We shall however subjoin some few of this Kind, as they are suited to the several Intentions, as cordial Diureticks and Balsamicks, which, we judge, are

fittest for the above-mentioned Purposes.

Syrup of Clove Gillyflowers.

• Take a Pound of the Flowers, the Whites being cut off, infuse them a whole Night in a Quart of boiling Water, strain out the Infusion and dissolve in it four Pounds of Loaf Sugar with a very gentle Fire.

There are several other Cordial Syrups, some of which are pretty much compounded, but this is chiefly made Use of, and may be proper enough to make up cordial Powders into a Paste for Horses.

Syrup of Oranges.

• Take a Pint of the Juice of Oranges, let it stand till it settles fine, then dissolve in it two Pounds of Loaf Sugar with a gentle Heat.

In the same Manner may be made Syrup of Lemons, or the Syrup of Citrons, and by this Means their Juice may be preserved. These Syrups are very grateful and cooling, and are proper enough in Drinks for simple and legitimate Fevers, and to

mix

Sect. 3. Of Syrups, Confections and Honey. 131

mix with *Armans* to restore lost Appetite, &c.

Syrup of Marshmallows.

Take Roots of Marshmallows two Ounces, of Grass, Sparrow-grass, Liquorice, and Raisins ston'd of each half an Ounce, Leaves of Marshmallows, common Mallows, and Pellitory of the Wall, Pimpernel, Saxifrage, Plantain, white and black Maiden-Hair of each one Handful, red Chiches one Ounce, the four greater and lesser cold Seeds of each three Drams; boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water, strain the Liquor out hard, and boil it up into a Syrup, with three Pound and a Half of white Sugar.

Dr. Quincy observes, that this is but a trifling Medicine, tho' greatly us'd, and much prescrib'd; and it is certainly so, if it be depended upon without the Assistance of other Things. It is accounted very proper in all Disorders of the Kidneys and Urinary Passages; as the Ingredients whereof it is made, are emollient and cooling, and therefore proper to take off the Heat and Sharpness of the Humors, but the Dose in this form is so small, that it can have little or no Efficacy that Way; for as the same Author observes, there can be but little expected from two or three Spoonfuls of a Syrup, when the Decoction of which five or six Pound, or thereabouts is made, which is near a hundred Times as much, may be taken at one

Dose, or Drank in the Space of an Hour or two: It is therefore of little or no Use, but to make up Medicines of the same Intention, into their proper forms or to sweeten Decoctions, which may be as well answer'd by a Syrup made of the Roots of Marshmallows only, or by the Syrup of Sugar.

Another Diuretick Syrup.

Take Roots of Marshmallows cut into Slices four Ounces, Roots of Grass, Sparrow-grass, Liquorice, and Raisins ston'd, of each an Ounce, Tops of Fir two Handfuls, Bay-berries and Juniper berries of each an Ounce and a Half; boil them in a close Vessel, in two Quarts of Water to the Consumption of one Quart, afterwards boil them into the Consistency of a Syrup in an open Vessel, with three Pound of Sugar.

This Syrup may be more depended on, and is better suited to mix with Diuretick Drinks, or to make up dry Ingredients into a Paste for Horles than the former.

Syrup of Maiden Hair.

Take Maiden-hair five Ounces, Liquorice Root two Ounces; boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water, and to the strain'd Liquor add three Pound of Sugar, to make it into a Syrup.

Syrup of Coltsfoot.

- Take of the Juice of Colts
- foot and Sugar, of each a like
- Quantity, and boil them into
- the Consistence of a Syrup.

These two Syrups are the most used of any in the Diseases of Horses, being order'd in all Colds, broken-winded and consumptive Cases; but they are as much defective as any other. The Decoction in a large Quantity being much more to be depended on: They may however be very proper to make those dry Ingredients into a Paste, which are design'd for Pectoral Balls; tho' I must needs say Honey, or Treacle, or the Balsams of Sulphur are much better to Horses, who unless they be very far spent, reap much the greatest Advantage from Medicines that are somewhat Deterfivè and Cleansing.

The Syrups of *Hyssop*, *Liquorice*, and *Ground-Ivy* are also accounted Pectorals, and may be made use of as such, only to give a consistency to other Ingredients.

There are other Pectoral Syrups, as those made of the Balsam of Tolu, Gum *Benzoin*, *Storax*, and the like; but these Things are all given to much better Purpose in Substance, for besides the Loss and Trouble of making them into Syrups, they are liable even to lose most Part of their Virtue, unless they be made in a Circulatory Vessel.

Syrup of White-Poppies.

Take Garden white Poppy Heads, with their Seeds half a Pound, Heads of black Poppies six Ounces; bruise them, and steep them 24 Hours in eight Pints of Water, after which boil to three Pints; Press the Liquor out hard, and boil it up to a Syrup, with a Pound and a half of white Sugar.

This is the best Syrup of all to mix with other Ingredients, to put a stop to Coughs proceeding from Rheums and Defluations.

Syrup of Quinces.

This is made of the Juice, as that of the Oranges; which See. It may be of Service to make up with other Ingredients in loosenesses of any Sort, as the Syrup of Sloes, and some other rough Astringent Juices, which are made after the same Manner.

Syrup of Mint.

- Take Juice of Quinces, both
- of the sweet and sour Sort,
- and of Pomegranates of each
- a Pound and a Half, dry'd
- Mint half a Pound, Red Ro-
- ses two Ounces; digest them
- together, Press out the Liquor,
- and with four Pound of Loaf
- Sugar, boil to the Consistency
- of a Syrup.

This

Sect. 3. Of Syrups, Confections and Honeys. 133

This is the most likely to answer the Intention of an Astringent of any Thing under this Form. Some put a small Quantity of Cinamon to it, or some other Spice, and affirm it to be a noble Medicine to dry up Fluxes of all Kinds; but without the Trouble of making those Things into a Syrup, they may be given in other Forms, concerning which some Directions shall be given hereafter.

Syrup of Buck-thorn.

Take of the Juice of the Buck-thorn-Berries when they are full ripe, two Pound, Cinamon and Nutmegs of each three Drams; boil up to the Consistence of a Syrup, with a Pound and a Half of Sugar, the Spices being bruised, and ty'd in a Rag.

There are several other purging Syrups besides this, but they dont seem to be any-wise suited to Horses. This being much the strongest, and being also but little compounded, may be very conveniently made, and kept by all who are any-ways engag'd in the Cure of Horses; five or six Ounces dissolv'd in warm Ale, with an Ounce or two of Cream of Tartar, will make a very good purging Drench, and for the most Part will begin to work three or four Hours after it is taken. It is very serviceable in all Chronical ill Habits, and particularly those that proceed from over much humidity, as Dropsies, &c. but the chief Use of this Syrup is, to mix with purging Balls, wherein it is much more

efficacious than Honey or Treacle, but then the dry Ingredients ought to be lessen'd in Proportion to the Quantity of Syrup made Use of in their Composition. It is also of admirable Service in Clysters, where a sudden Discharge of the Dung is required.

Most Apothecaries make this Syrup with the brownest Sugar, and reserve the Scummings for Clysters. The same may be done for the Use of Horses, and instead of the Cinamon, may be taken All-spice, Cloves, or Ginger.

Confection of Alkermes.

Take the best Pippin-Cyder and Rose-Water, of each a Pint and a Half, Juice of Kermes two Pound, white Sugar one Pound; clarify and boil them up to the Consistence of Honey, and when it is made with the Sweets as they call it, there is added ambergrease dissolv'd in some Drops of Oil of Cinamon, Musk, Powder of Cinamon, Aloes Wood, Pearls, and Leaf-Gold for Decoration.

We must needs confess this Medicine makes an odd Figure, in a Farriers Dispensatory, for it is a very dear one, and by most now a Days look'd upon as a very insignificant One; we have therefore only given the Recipe, because it is often recommended, not only by Sol-leysell, but also by some Italian Authors, as a great Cordial in Fevers, and in all Malignant Distempers. But notwithstanding the small Esteem this Composition is in at present by some,

the Juice of the Berries, have for many Ages been accounted a great Cordial, but it is of so great a Price, and requires so large a Dose, that it cannot be comply'd with in any Form, so as to be of any great Service to Horses.

Confection of Hyacinth.

This is made of the Fragments of Hyacinth, Bole, Sealed Earth, Berries of Kermes, Roofs of Tormentil, Dittany, Seeds of Citron, Sorrel, Purslain, &c. And to these are added several precious Stones, all which contribute to make it a good Absorbent, and Restraining, and therefore it has been much recommended in Fluxes and Loosnesses; but the Dose comes so dear, that it can be of little or no Service in the Diseases of Horses, tho' it is also prescribed by the French and Italian Authors; but as those Things which give it the most manifest Virtue as an Astringent are cheap enough, when we come to treat of Powders, we intend to make Use of many of the same Ingredients, and dispose them in such a Manner, as they will not only be serviceable, but also may be kept much longer than any Thing in the form of a Confection, or Electuary.

Honey of Rhes.

Take a good Handful of red Roses, the Whites being pick'd off, infuse upon them a Pint of boiling Water, and when they have stood some Hours,

pour off the Infusion, warm it over a gentle Fire in a covered Vessel, and pour it on another Handful of fresh Leaves; let this be repeated till the Infusion is very strong, then add twelve Ounces of Honey, and boil it to the Consistence of a Syrup.

This is a very useful Medicine in many external Applications, where the Bones or Sinews are wounded, and laid bare, in which Cases it is always the better when mixt with Brandy, or Spirit of Wine, Aqua Vitæ or Tincture of Myrrh. It makes a very good Digestive, when mixt with Turpentine, and takes off some Part of the Stiffness, which makes it sometimes troublesome in outward Dressings, and by the same properties also renders it more mild; for in some Constitutions, Turpentine used alone draws so powerfully, as to hinder the Digestion of Wounds. It is also very proper in Gargles and Lotions for the Mouth, and may be mix'd either with hot Things as Camphor, Spirit of Wine, or with Things that are Cold, as Vinegar, Verjuice, &c. according as the Variety of Circumstances may require.

Oxymel of Squills.

Take Vinegar of Squills two Pound or a Quart, Honey three Pound; boil to the Consistence of a Syrup.

The Use of this may be known, by what we have already said concerning Squills, in the first Part of this Treatise, and what we have observed concerning the

Wine

Wine of Squills, only, that the *Oxymel* is preferable to all the other Preparations of them, and indeed nothing can be more adapted to most of the Pectoral Disorders in Horses, especially those that proceed from a too great abundance of humid Phlegmatick Matter.

This makes a gentle Vomit when given to Men, but to Hor-

ses it has no such Effects, but only cuts and loosens that tough Phlegm, which oppresses them, and which makes them sometimes heave at their Flanks, and as it is made up into the Consistence of Syrup, it is therefore very fit to enter into the Composition of all Balls or Drenches, that are suited to Disorders of the Lungs.

S E C T. IV.

Of Conserve, &c.

THE Design of this Form is only to preserve the Flowers, Herbs, Roots, Peels, or Fruits of such Simples, as can not be procured at all Times of the Year, but as Dr. Quincy very well observes, there is too much Sugar made Use of in making them in a fit consistence to keep, that a Dose of the Simple to answer any Intention of Moment is rendered very inconvenient to take; and therefore, that all under this Denomination are to be regarded pretty much, as the Syrups, more for the mixing and rendering palatable other Things of greater Efficacy than to answer any Intention of Cure themselves. They must therefore be of little or no Significance to Horses, who as we have already observed, are not to be humoured in these Respects, and if that was necessary, it would be a very incompedious Way of administering Simples to them, especially since most of all those Simples that are made into Conserve, may be kept as well, and retain their Virtues when dry'd carefully, as in any other form whatsoever.

Conserve of Roses.

Take any Quantity of red Rose Leaves, beat them in a Marble or Stone Mortar, with treble their Quantity of Loaf Sugar, till they are thoroughly incorporated with it.

This is of good Use inwardly to the human Body in pectoral Disorders, but to Horses it is chiefly beneficial to be apply'd, as a Cataplasm, to the Eyes, when they are hot and inflamd: In the same Manner may be made the Conserve of most Herbs and Flowers, but Roots will

keep well enough with a double Quantity of Sugar.

Horses, is to mix with other Ingredients to cool and refresh them in hot burning Fevers, thereby to put a Checque to the violent Hurry of the Blood.

Conserve of Hips.

'Take any Quantity of Hips when almost ripe, set them in a Cellar, or any cool Place, till they turn mellow, then pulp them thro' a fine Sieve, and to three Parts of the Fruit add five Parts of Sugar.'

This is also reckoned a good Pectoral, but its chief Use to

Sloes and some other sour Fruits, are reduced to a Pulp by baking them; the Quantity of Sugar used to make them into a Conserve, is also a fifth Part to a third of the Pulp.

These have the Virtues of the several Fruits of which they are made.



S E C T. V.

Of Electuaries, &c.

TH E R E are few medicinal Simples of any Kind, fit for internal Use, but what are sometimes made up in the Form of an Electuary, some of which are for immediate Use, and some of those of the Shops for keeping. The last are for this Reason of a thicker consistence than the former; and when they are given to Horses, either as a Purge or a Cordial, they are dissolved in some proper Liquid, and given by Way of Drench, or made up into a Paste with Flower and other dry Ingredients, which is indeed the most convenient Way of giving them to Horses, because they could never be brought to swallow them without a deal of Trouble, in that Middle Consistence between a Paste and a Syrup.

Catholicon.

'Take Polipody of the Oak three Ounces, sweet Fennel Seeds six Drams; boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water to one Quart, strain the Decoction out and make it into the Consistence of a thick Syrup, with two Pound of Sugar, to which add Sennain Powder two Ounces, Violets, Polipody, and Rhubarb also in Powder, of each an Ounce, Aniseeds, Pennydates, Sugar-Candy, Liquorice, and the four greater Cold Seeds, of each two Drams, Pulps of Tamarinds, and Cassia, of each two Ounces, stirring them together until they be equally mix'd.'

This

This is sometimes used by our English Farriers as a Purge; but there is more Cost than Worship; for it is so gentle a Lenitive, that three Times the Quantity they usually give will hardly move any Horse; and those who make use of it, are for the most Part obliged to give a sufficient Dose of Aloes, or some other Purgative to help it out.

A Catholicon for Glysters from Solleyell.

Take of the Roots of *Flower-de-Luce* of Florence, half a Pound, *Senna*, fine *Aloes*, and *Hermoadails*, of each four Ounces, *Indian Pine-Nuts*, an Ounce, *Black and White Hellebore*, of each two Ounces; beat all the Ingredients into a gross Powder, and put them into a large Pot with three Quarts of Water, an Ounce of *Spirit of Vitriol*, and four Ounces of *Sal Prunella* in Powder; let them stand in a cold Infusion three Days, and as many Nights, stirring them from Time to Time; then strain out the Liquor thro' a very thick Canvas Bag, and evaporate it with a gentle Heat over a clear Fire, till there be about a Quart remaining, to which add a Pound and an Half of common Honey, and boil it to the Thickness of a Syrup; then put in *Jallap* and *Turbith*, of each four Ounces, *Coloquintida*, and Gum *Gotte*, of each two Ounces, *Scammony* one Ounce, green *Aniseed* and *Fennel Seed*, of each two Ounces, all beaten to a fine Powder, and well sear-

sed; boil to the Thickness of an Electuary, stirring perpetually.

Its Dose is from three Ounces to three Ounces and an Half, according to its Author, who orders it to be dissolved in any of the usual Decoctions for a Glyster. He says, It operates very effectually, and is an universal Purger of all corrupt and bad Humors.

It is certainly a strong purging Electuary, for there are few Ingredient in it but what are purgative: Nevertheless, it is a very odd injudicious Medley, and not worth the Trouble, since all that can be expected from it may be as fully answered by a large Infusion of the bitter Apple, a Decoction of the Powder of *Jallap*, without straining it, or by any emollient Decoction, with six or eight Ounces of Syrup of Buckthorn. Two Ounces of it dissolved in any Liquid, and given by Way of Drench, would make a good purge: enough, had it been well corrected with Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, or the like; and even rough as it is, it may be given to some strong robust Horses in the Quantity above directed, tho' not altogether without Danger to Horses that are weak and delicate.

Elect. Cariocostinum.

Take Cloves, Zedoary, Cumin-Seeds, Ginger, of each two Drams, *Hermoadails* and *Diagridium*, of each half an Ounce; let them be beat into Powder, and made into an Electuary with

with three Times their Weight of Honey.

This is the Quantity which stands in the *London Dispensatory*, and may be given at once to a very strong Horse. It is an admirable Purge, and sometimes given to Horses to the Quantity of four Ounces, tho, indeed not so often as it deserves. It may be made into a Drench by mixing it in Ale Milk-warm, and will purge so powerfully, as even to stir the Humors in the remotest Parts, whereby it cannot but do great Service in many Cases, where there are cold phlegmatick Swellings and Humors impacted about the Joints, &c.

Lenitive Electuary.

Take Polipody of the Oak, and French Barley of each four Ounces, Mercury and Maiden-Hair, of each two Handfuls, Liquorice Root four Ounces; boil these in a sufficient Quantity of Water, to a Quart, or thereabouts, to which add two Pounds of red Sugar, and strain them thro' a Flannel together hot; then to this Syrup put Pulps of Tamarinds Cassia, and Prunes, of each six Ounces, Powder of Senna half a Pound, of Aniseeds an Ounce, or in its Room, because the Aniseeds are difficult to powder fine, of the Oil one Dram, or sixty Drops.

In this we have followed Dr. Quincy's new Alteration, not only as there is less Waste, but also as it is much more easy to the Maker; and at the same Time can be nothing inferior in its

Efficacy. It must be made over a gentle Fire, and be but moderately hot when the Pulps and Powder of Senna are put in; otherwise the Pulps will be apt to burn, or the whole Mass turn thick and ropy like Turpentine, which however is the lesser Evil of the two, especially if it be made in a large Quantity, because it will not keep the worse, and there are few that boil it high enough, so as to hinder it from fermenting, which by causing it to fret and gripe, spoils the main Intention of the Medicine, which according to its Title, should be very mild and gentle in its Operation.

This is a very proper Purgative for Horses that are of a tender delicate Make, or for those that have lain under any lingering Indisposition; and therefore both the French and Italian Marshalls use a Lenitive very much like unto this in such Cases, and when they have a Mind to strengthen its Operation, add the powder of Agarick or Rhubarb to it, which are also very mild. Five or six Ounces of it dissolved in a Quart of warm Ale, or a Decoction of Liquorice or Mallows, will just be sufficient to keep a Horse's Body soluble and open, and will sometimes carry off the Remains of a Surfeit, when stronger Purgatives, by the Disorders they put the Body into, would be apt to change it into a putrid or malignant Fever. It will also often succeed in inward Heat and Costiveness, when the rougher Purgers hardly work but in a Way that is very unkindly and by raising strong Convulsions. It is no less serviceable in Glysters and may be dissolved in Broth or any emo-

emollient Decoction, to the Quantity of half a Pound, and given to the Weakest Horse, when there are Circumstances that require it.

Elect. Diascordium.

This is also called, *Confectio Fracastorii*, from its Author *Fracastorius*.

Take Scordium (otherwise Water Germander) one Ounce, Bole Armoniac an Ounce and a half, Earth of Lemons, Cinnamon, Cassia Bark, Dittany of Crete, Tormentils, Bistort, Galbanum, Guni-Arabick, Gentian, of each half an Ounce, Opium, and Seeds of Sorrel, of each a Dram and an half, Long Pepper, Ginger, of each two Drams, Storax four Drams and an half, dispumed Honey two Pound and an half, Sugar of Roses one Pound, Canary half a Pint, mix all into an Electuary.

The Scordium and Dittany are ordered to be pick'd very clean from their Stalks, and all powdered together, except the Galbanum and Opium which must be strained, and first mixed with the Honey; but the straining the Galbanum and Opium is not always necessary, for both of them will pass into Powder with the other Ingredients, as I have my self had Experience; and that the Dose may not be any wise uncertain upon that Account, Care must be taken to pick out the cleanest and driest Opium; for some may be met with very near as powerful as the Extract it self. But that the Dose may no Ways become defective upon that Account, two Drams of crude Opium may be substituted for a

Dram and an half; and this is fully as much as the Difference can be, considering that the sticky Part of the Opium is much the lightest; as for the Galbanum, the Quantity is also so small, that half an Ounce may easily be pick'd out very clean from a large Quantity.

The Sugar of Roses is made by dissolving a Pound of Loaf Sugar in Rose Water, and adding to it an Ounce of Red Rose Leaves in fine Powder, then spread it on a Marble, or smooth Stone to dry, cutting it into Cakes; but instead of this, an Ounce of Red Rose Leaves dried, may be beat up with the rest of the Ingredients; and this is the Way the Apothecaries usually make it. First, they collect all the Ingredients together, and having pick'd the Scordium and Dittany, as above directed, put them all into a large Bras Mortar, pound and sift them till the whole has passed thro' a fine Sieve; then mix them with three Pound of Honey, or two Pound of Syrup of white Poppies, which has been chiefly practised of late by the Order of the Physicians, that being more agreeable to the Nature of the Medicine, as it adds to the Efficacy of the Opium.

This is a great Cordial and Astringent, and is therefore proper in all Loolenesses and in all Defluations of Rheum, such as frequently happen in Colds. It may be given from three to six Ounces, dissolved in warm Ale or Canary; and to answer any Important Intention, as the stopping of some excessive Scouring; a few Grains of the Opium may be dissolved in a little Milk Water and mix'd with it: But when

to

to stop a violent Looseness, it is of most immediate Efficacy, by Way of Clyster; for the Heat of the Ingredients join'd to the narcotick Quality of the Opium, immediately removes all Sense of Pain in the Bowels, and by that Means lessens the Determination of the Blood and Spirits into those Parts. The Bole and Lemnian Earth also, act as Absorbents, and dry up the superfluous Moisture, and by their Astringency contract the Glands, which before were too much relaxed, and thereby rendred liable to discharge too great Quantities of Moisture.

But Care ought constantly to be taken to give those Things at a proper Season; for if the looseness be critical, and tend to the Solution of some Disease, then the stopping it may be of very ill Consequence, as it may readily bring on a putrid or malignant Fever; or when the Humors are by the Help of Nature endeavouring to go off by the common Passages of the Belly, the putting a stop to that may easily give them another Determination, whereby they may fall upon the Eyes, Mouth, and Nose, the Liver, Lungs, or other principal Viscera, where if they are not suddenly Mortal by forming Ulcers in them, they may soon render any Horse unserviceable: But the Reader may consult the *Farriers Guide*, Chap. 3d. and Chap. 37. where the necessary Cautions for the right Managing such Cases are fully laid down.

Elect Diatesaren.

* Take Roots of Gentian, round Birthwort, Myrrh, and Bay-

berries of each two Pound; mix them together, and make an Electuary.

This is from *Me'ue* an Ancient Physick, it is made up of the same Ingredients, the Diatesare is made of, the Harts-horn only excepted.

Solleysell calls it *Treacle Diatesaren*, and makes it in the following Manner.

* Take of Myrrh, Gentian, round Birthwort, and Bay-berries all in Powder of each half a Pound, clarify'd Honey and extract of Juniper-berries, and make an Electuary as follows.

* Boil six Pounds of Honey, in three Quarts of Water, gently to the Consumption of a large third Part, taking off the Scum as it rises, then suffer it to cool, and having reduced the other Ingredients to a very fine Powder, incorporate them by Degrees in a Mortar, with the Honey, and extract of Juniper.

He says, it has the Virtues of Treacle, resists Poison, consumes superfluous Moisture, restores Appetite, and Cures the Cholick; the Dose being from an Ounce to two in white Wine or Claret. He adds that it is a very Sovereign Composition, and an excellent preservative against Malignancy, and is better than the Treacle commonly used by Farriers, which costs but a Crown the Pound, and has only the Name without the Virtues of Treacle.

The extract of Juniper in so large a Quantity, must needs make this Medicine very deterfive and cleansing, and to work powerfully by Urine, which is sometimes very necessary in malignant

nant and putrid Distempers; it must likewise be much more warm and comfortable to the Guts; and therefore give the greater Relief in Cholick Disorders; but in other Respects, the Electuary is not one Whit better, nor perhaps so good as the *Diapente*; the Virtues being easilier retained in Powder, than in the Form of an Electuary, that being liable to ferment, unless great Care be taken, both in the making of it, and likewise in preserving it. But it cannot be very liable to these inconveniencies, when made with the extract, according to *Solleysells* Method. What Sort of Treacle that is, which he mentions to be sold to the Farriers at *Paris*, we cannot indeed Judge; but we are sure a very good Treacle may be made under that Price in *London*.

An Orvietan from Solleysell.

Take of *Sage*, Rue, *Rosemary*, and *Goats-Rue* of each one Handful, *Carduus Benedictus*, Dittany of *Crete*, Roots of *Masterwort*, *Bohemian Angelica*, (*English* will do as well.) *Bistort*, *Birthwort* round and long, white or bastard Dittany, *Galangal*, *Gentian*, *Costmary* Aromatick, *Reed* and *Parley Seed* of each an Ounce, *Bay-berries*, and *Juniper-berries* of each half an Ounce, *Cinamon*, *Cloves*, and *Nutmegs* of each three Drams, sealed Earth prepared with Vinegar and old Treacle of each an Ounce, Powder of *Vipers* four Ounces, *Walnuts* cleansed and dry'd, Crumb of white Bread dry'd

of each eight Ounces, clarify'd Honey seven Pounds; make an Electuary according to Art.

Chop the *Walnuts*, and beat them with the Bread, then strain them, thro' a Searce turn'd upside down, adding the Powders, and other Ingredients, and at last the Treacle and Honey, which serve instead of Leaven, to ferment the rest.

This he says is an Exact Description of *Orvietan*, which he dare warrant to be true, since that which he has seen thus prepared, has the Taste, Smell, Colour, Constancy, and Virtue of the best *Orvietan*, so that it may be confidently depended on, and made Use of, not only for Horses, but for Men, and says its well known at *Paris*. If the *Goats Rue* cannot be had, he says *Cinque-Foil* may be substituted in its stead, and those who are willing at any Rate to make the utmost improvement of this Medicine may add four Ounces of the Hearts and Livers of *Vipers*, to the like Quantity of the Powder of those Animals prescribed in the Composition; but so considerable an Addition, raises the Price of the Remedy so high, that it is only fit for Men or Horses of Value.

He observes further, that *Orvietan* is a durable Medicine, and of excellent Use in all Cases that require Heat, or at least where Heat is not to be avoided. That it is very useful for Horses who have a weak Stomach, and little Appetite, or totally forsake their Meat; and for those who have eat a venomous Plant or Animal, or are suspected to be poisoned. That it raises lean and wasted Horses, and destroys

stroys the Worms that breed in their Bodies, and makes them pine away; but that it must not be used till three Months after it is prepared, for so long it must ferment before it come to Perfection. That it may be given by Way of Prevention to Horses that have kept Company with others that were sick of contagious Diseases, and with good Success to Oxen that are troubled with the Cholick, whom it makes Dung very plentifully, gives them present Ease, and quickly cures them, and besides that, it helps those who have swallowed a Spider, or any other venomous Creature. It must be given in Wine, and the Horse to be afterwards walk'd, well cloath'd, who perhaps will Sweat and Recover.

All the Ingredients of this *Orvietan*, excepting two or three are very good, but notwithstanding the extraordinary Virtues that Author ascribes to it, its contrivance is so ill that it can do but little Service, unless it be given in a very large Dose, for be repeated every Hour of the Day, which would be very inconvenient, because of the large Quantity of Honey, which goes in to the Composition, there being near a Pound to every moderate Dose of the Ingredients that are of any Efficacy.

But what is yet worse, and must needs give the less Credit to this *Orvietan* is the fermenting of it, which is a manifest Injury to all such Medicines, as by that Means their volatile Parts, wherein the greatest Efficacy lies, make their Escape; but the Error is yet the greater, as there is some Quantity of the Flesh of Vipers in it,

for that will be apt, when fermented, to make it stink, and turn useless, as would also the Flesh of any other Animal; and therefore I am apt to believe, this Medicine has like many other quack Remedies, been taken from some good Hand at first, from whose Name it has obtain'd its Reputation; but has been in this Manner sophisticated by some illiterate conceited Person, to make a Gain of it. The Ancients used often to prescribe such Things, not only in epidemical Sickneses, but likewise in several Chronical Distempers; and particularly in the *Leprosy*, and in scrophulous Diseases, which are the same with the Evil; but then they were often made up not to answer the End, as a present Antidote, but were exhibited in the Way of Diet, and thus the Flesh of the Viper was sometimes dry'd and powder'd, and bak'd into a Sort of Bread, with other medicinal Simples, that were look'd upon as resistors of Poison and Infection; sometimes they were ordered in Broaths and Gellies, and sometimes dress'd after the Manner of Fish: And these in *Chronical* Cases were the chief Part of the Patients Diet, until such Time as the Disease was rooted out.

We may therefore very reasonably believe, that this Medicine has by its first Author been only design'd as a Sort of medicinal Diet, made up into a Kind of Bread, with Crumbs of Bread and Walnuts, with as much Syrup or Honey, as would make it into a stiff Paste, ferment it so as to dry light in the Sun, or to be gently bak'd in an Oven; but

but that the Addition of so large a Quantity of Honey, and afterwards fermenting it in the Manner directed, seems to be a meer Innovation, which has been no Advantage, but a prejudice to the Medicine; which will appear reasonable to any one who has the least Acquaintance in those Things, or will duly consider what we have said concerning it.

But besides the Faults we have already found with this Medicine; we look upon it to be defective, and wanting in some of those Things, that might more reasonably make it deserve the Name of an *Orvietan*; and it seems, it has not always succeeded according to its great Title, for *Sollesfell* prefers a Dose of the Powder of Vipers even to it, tho' I must need say, there can be no great Miracles wrought by the quantity he orders, which is but half an Ounce, unless there be other counter Poisons to go along with it, or that it is often repeated; in fine the Medicine may be much better preserv'd in Powder kept in a Glass well covered, and if to the whole be added an Ounce of Camphor, and an Ounce and a Half of Saffron, with the same Quantity of Myrrh; it will be a compendious Medicine enough, which is chiefly to be study'd with Respect to Horses, and then an Ounce and a Half, or two Ounces will make a sufficient Dose, which may be given in Wine or Ale, and because it will be a hard Matter to get such a Quantity of dry'd Vipers, as is required without some Expence; instead of them may be taken an Ounce of the Root

Conrayerva, Scordium, Savin, and Penny-royal of each a Handful, and the Dose will come as cheap as any Thing of the Kind, the Saffron being the dearest Ingredient in it.

When it is thus manag'd, it will go nigh to answer in most of those Intentions, in which the *Sieur de Sollesfell* recommended it; tho' without the Vipers it may not be so effectual in raising lean and decay'd Horses, for these have been in most Ages accounted the greatest of all Restoratives, as well as an effectual Antidote against Poison and Malignity.

We might add many other Forms of *Orvietans*, both from the Writings of Physicians, and from the Books of Farriers, which have been Originally taken from the former, and only altered to their own Fancy and Liking, but we shall content ourselves with those which have been the universally approved *Orvietans* for many Ages, and with the Addition, and Mixture of other Medicines, or singly by themselves in full Doses, have been constantly made Use of as such

Mitbridate.

Take Myrrh, Saffron, Agarick, Ginger, Cinamon, Spike-nard, Seeds of Treacle, Mustard, Frankincense, of each ten Drams, Seeds of Hartwort, *Opobalsamum*, or for want of it, expressed Oil of Nutmegs, Camels Hair, Stechas, Costus, Galbanum, Cyprus, Turpentine, Long-Pepper, Castoreum, Juice of Hyponhis, Styrax, Opoponax,

max, *Indian Leaf*, or in its Stead, Mace, of each an Ounce, *Cassia-Bark*, Polymountain, White Pepper, Scordium, Seeds of *Daucus Caro Pobalsamum*, or in its Room Cubebs, Cypheos, Torches, and Bdelium, of each seven Drams, Celtick Nard picked, Gum Arabick, Parsley Seeds, Opium, the Lesser Cardamoms, Fennel Seeds, Red Role Leaves, Dittany of *Crete*, and Gentian, of each five Drams, Alrabacka Root, *Calamus Aromaticus*, Orrice, Garden, Valerian Roots, and Sagapenum of each three Drams, Meum Root, Skinks, Tops of St. Johns Wort, and Acacia, of each two Drams and an half, a Pint and an half of the best Canary, and three Times as much Honey as the Weight of the whole Ingredients, mix together into an Electuary.

This is the exact Composition of the Mithridate, as it stands in the *London Dispensatory*, and is looked upon to be the best of all the Capital Medicines, and even to excel the *Theriaca* it self. We have inserted it here, not that we suppose many will be at the Trouble of making it, tho' it could be wish'd those who are Masters of many fine Horses, would be at a little Pains in this, instead of a great deal more, in collecting useless Ingredients for other Intentions, which I have often observed, practised by Gentlemen, upon the Recommendation of some noted Dealers in Horses, many of which ingredients could not at all be got, and others only at certain Times of the Year, and the whole Composition so unskillfully managed, that it could not keep, so as to re-

tain its Virtues, above a Week, whereas this, if it be made into a good Consistence, may be preserved for Years together. And besides that, all the Ingredients can be dispensed by any Druggist in a few Hours. The only Trouble of making the Mithridate is to be at some Care in making all the dry Ingredients into a very fine Powder, and dissolving the Gums, and straining them into the Honey, before the Powders are stirred into it: But many Apothecaries never strain them at all, but (as we have already took notice in the making of *Dia-scordium*) pick out as much of the cleanest, and freest from Dirt, of every Sort as is required, and pass them into a Powder with the other Ingredients, excepting the *Opobalsam*, &c. which they mix separately with the Honey, so that in the whole there needs nothing further in the making of this Medicine but to collect all the Ingredients together in their due Qualities, and in choosing the Gums, to pick those for this Use, that are the freest from Dirt, or those that are the least sticky, and the same Care taken off the Opium, which ought also to be the dryest can be got. Put all the hard Substances together into a large Brass Mortar, and let a Servant pound them, giving Elbow-Grease enough until they are all passed thro' a fine Search. The *Opobalsam* may be mix'd first with a little of the Honey, and then with the whole; as also the *Cyprus Turpentine*, unless it be hard and brittle, so as to go into Powder with the rest. The Cypheos Troches, are made of Myrrh, Aloes Wood, *Calamus Aromaticus*, and some

Some few other Things, but instead of them may be added five Drams more of Myrrh, and two of *Saffron*, which will be of equal, if not of Superior Efficacy.

This, as has been observed, is one of the great capital Medicines, and is indeed of universal Account, being very much used both to Man and Beast. It is both a *Cordial*, an *Opiate*, and a *Sudorifick*, for which Reason nothing succeeds better in the beginning of a Cold; or is more adapted to pestilential and malignant Distempers. It is so powerful, that it often carries off a Cold, only by taking one single Dose; and by being often repeated, it will often overcome the most inveterate Sickness. It is also as good a Preservative as any in a sickly contagious Season; and if four or five Ounces (which is the full Dose to a Horse) be given in a Pint of warm Ale after hard Riding, or after a Surfeit of Eating, or after the eating of any unwholesome Food, or soon after an Horse has been exposed to the Night Fogs, or has stood in the Stable with infected Horses; if he be clothed pretty warm at the same Time, it will go nigh to prevent all the ill Consequences that can happen to him; and the Dose will not amount very high to those who make it themselves.

But besides the Uses this Medicine is put to singly by it self, it is also of no small Service in Composition with others, to answer many particular Intentions of Importance; as for Instance, it is sometimes used to convey Substances of the greatest Efficacy, which could not be so proper

in any other Vehicle. It is also very useful in outward Applications to invenomed Bites and Wounds, and as a Cataplasim in diverse other Cases. All the dry Substances when made into Powder, may be kept in that Form in a wide mouth'd Glass, pressed well down, and covered with a Piece of Bladder, and ty'd over with Leather, and may be given in all the same Intentions to the Quantity of an Ounce, an Ounce and an half, or two Ounces, according to the Strength, Age, and Constitution of the Horse; and will come as cheap as the sorry Stuff the Country Apothecaries sell for Horse-spice, which is commonly nothing but the Refuse of their Shops.

It may also be given by Way of Clyster; but in this Respect the Electuary is the most proper Form, because it will dissolve more equally in any Broth or Decoction; and indeed nothing can be more serviceable in removing violent Cholics, and all manner of Pain in the Bowels, as there are many warm and comfortable Ingredients in it; but in the stopping of Loosenesses it falls somewhat short of the *Diascordium*, that being chiefly calculated as an Astringent; but if the *Diascordium* has the Advantage of it in that Respect, the *Mitridate* is preferable in some others, and particularly as it is of Service in destroying of Worms; for herein few Things excel it, especially if it be given in a Decoction of the Bitter Apple, Rue, Savin, or such like Things: But we shall under the Title of Clysters, exhibit some Forms for that Purpose.

Venice Treacle.

This is also called the *Theriaca*, or Treacle of *Andromachus*, vits Author, who was Physician to *Nero*. It is the Capital *Alexipharmick* of all *Europe*, there being no Country, wherein it is not greatly used. It is called *Venice Treacle*, only because there have been great Quantities made there, and transported from thence to other Parts: But we think it may not be amiss to advertise the Reader, that what is sold for it in Tin Pots, is a mere Cheat, and only made in *London*, and the *Italian Bills* Printed here. But besides, if it was true and genuin from *Venice*, it cannot excel our own, nor come cheaper than that which is made here, as we have all the Ingredients in greater Plenty than they, the *Vipers* only excepted, which is the chief Thing has given them a Reputation for it.

It is a very tedious and troublesome Medicine to make, because of the vast Number of Ingredients that are in it; and as it can have but few Virtues beyond what are to be met with in the *Mithridate*, we are of Opinion, those who make the one need not give themselves the Trouble of making the other.

This Medicine has, ever since it was first devised by its Author, been in general Esteem as to the whole, insomuch that some have even conceived great Things from the united Efficacy of such a vast Number of Ingredients; yet there are others who have condemned many Ingredients in

it, as being either useless, or not altogether agreeable to the main Design of it; among whom is *Dr. Quincy*, who has composed very compendious Forms of making, both it and the *Mithridate*, having left out of the Treacle above twenty Ingredients, and some few out of the *Mithridate*; but at the same Time has been careful so to increase the other, as the *Opium* may still have the same Proportion to the Whole. Those therefore that have a Mind to be further instructed about it, may consult his *Compliat English Dispensatory*.

London Treacle.

Take Rasplings of Hartshorn two Ounces, seeds of Citrons, Sorrel, Piony, and Basil, of each an Ounce, Corraline and Scordium, of each six Drams, Roots of Angelica, Tormentils, Piony, Leaves of Dittany, Berries of Juniper, and Laurel, of each half an Ounce, Flowers of Marigolds, Clove-Gilly-Flowers, of Rosemary, Tops of St. John's Wort, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each three Drams, Roots of Gentian, Zedoary, Ginger, Mace, Myrrh, Leaves of Carduus, Scabious, Devil's Bit, of each two Drams, Cloves, Opium, of each a Dram, Honey three Times the Quantity of the Whole, with as much Canary as is sufficient to make an Electuary.

This seems to have been designed as a Succeedaneum for the *Mithridate* or *Venice Treacle*, and is that which the Country Apothecaries sell the Farriers under

der the general Name of *Treacle*, which many of the latter distinguish from the Common *Molofius Treacle* by calling it the *Doctor's*, or the *Apothecaries Treacle*. It is much cheaper than either the *Mithridate* or *Venice Treacle*, and therefore in the Country there is a greater Demand for it than in Town; but *Doctor Quincy* observes, that it is but a very indifferent Composition, and says that even *Salmon* has mended it much, tho' his is also a very odd Medley.

It is certain most of the Ingredients are very good, taken singly; but in the Manner they are here disposed, the Medicine can be of little or no Efficacy, in those Intentions for which it was designed; but as it is in the main a warm Medicine, it may sometimes succeed in the Beginning of Colds and Surfeits, so as to promote Sweat, when there is already a previous Disposition to sweat; but where that is, it may be sometimes effectuated by a Drench of warm Ale, with a little Ginger, or any other Spice in it. It makes a very good Discutient Cataplasm, and is often used by Surgeons to discuss obstinate Swellings. It may be used by Farriers in the same Intentions, to very good Purpose, as it contributes very much to attenuate the Humors and help them the more easily to perspire or fit them to return back again with the reflux Blood.

Horse Treacle.

' Take of dried Rue, Scordium, Penny-royal, and Savin,

' of each two Ounces, Calamint and Dittany, of each an Ounce and an half, Roots of Tormentil, Celtick Nard, Gentian, Galangals, Zedoary, Valerian, and Contrayerva, of each an Ounce, Myrrh, Galbanum, Castor, Cyprus Turpentine, Opoponax and Opium, of each six Drams, Saffron, Cinamon, Cubebs, Camphire, Aniseeds, Fennel Seeds, Coriander Seeds, and Treacle Mustard, of each four Drams, Hony three Times the Quantity of the Whole, Canary sufficient to make an Electuary.

The Opium and Gums must be the driest and cleanest to pass into a fine Powder with the other Ingredients, but if they cannot be had dry enough, they must be dissolved and strained, and mix'd with the Hony first, before the other Substances are added.

This Medicine may be much easier made than either the *Venice Treacle* or the *Mithridate*, there being many Ingredients in them which are seldom used in any other Composition, whereas all that are here are in daily Use, and therefore may be had at almost every Country Apothecaries.

In all epidemical Sickneses it may be given with admirable Success, from two Ounces to three or four, and may be repeated every Day once, dissolved in warm Ale. A Dose or two given in the Beginning of a Cold will go nigh to carry it off quite, either by Promoting Sweat, Urine, or a more than ordinary Perspiration; in all which Cases the Horse should be well cloathed, and made to drink plentifully of

L 2

warm

warm Water, wherein Barley and Liquorice has been boiled. It will also very much contribute to destroy those Crudities in the Stomach and Guts, which are often the Cause of Worms, and may be used as the *Mithridate* for that Purpose, in Clysters, &c.

If the Ingredients are hard enough to pass into a Powder, it may be also kept in that Form in a thick Glass, covered up very close: but the Dose must be lessened to an Ounce, or an Ounce and an half, because of the Honey.



SECT. VI.

Of Powders.

WHat comes under this Section are chiefly such things as are proper to be given in Substance, and preserved in Powder, as those of the foregoing Section, are best kept in Form of an Electuary: But yet there are many ordered to be preserved in Powder, which in themselves are very unfit for it; for some, particularly Spices, and all Aromatics, as they abound with volatile Parts, are therefore very apt to lose their Virtue by long keeping, and others that have many Ingredients of a fat and unctuous Nature, will when kept any Time in Powder, turn rancid or musty, and of this Kind are diverse Seeds and some mucilaginous Roots, the one being divested of its outward Case or Skin, and the other of its Bark; and likewise having its Solidity destroyed by powdering, so that they are spoiled of their Virtue by the least Impressions of a moist Air; and some are even difficult enough to

be preserved, tho' their natural Texture be no ways altered. Therefore all those Powders, excepting such as are compounded of very dry Ingredients; Woods, and some particular Roots, or Herbs, or the Powders of Earths, Stones, and Metals, &c. ought only to be made in a small Quantity, that some may be constantly in readiness for Balls or Drinks; otherwise if they be long kept, they will be liable to one or other of the inconveniences we have already taken notice of.

Cordial Powders.

Take Rue, Marjoram, and Penny-royal dried, of each an Ounce, Cinamon, Roots of Angelica, Gentian, Galangals, Zedoary, Cloves, Mace, and Indian Leaf, or rather Betony, of each six Drams, Spikenard, Cardamoms the greater and less, of each two Drams, Yellow-Sanders,

‘ Sanders, Aloes-wood, and long
 ‘ Pepper of each half an Ounce,
 ‘ Ginger, Saffron, and Flowers
 ‘ of Rosemary, or Lavender of
 ‘ each three Drams; make all
 ‘ of them into a fine Powder,
 ‘ which keep in a Bottle well
 ‘ corkt, or in a wide mouth’d
 ‘ Glass, covered with a Hogs
 ‘ Bladder carefully ty’d over with
 ‘ a piece of Leather, as has been
 ‘ elsewhere directed.

This is an excellent good Cordial, and may be given to the Quantity of an Ounce, or an Ounce and a Half; when a Horses Spirits have been exhausted and wasted by any lingering Sickness. It is also very serviceable in the Staggers, and in all Disorders of the Head, as it will rouse the Spirits, to a more brisk and lively Motion; and likewise increase their Quantity; the properest Vehicle is Milk-Water, with a small Quantity of compound Briony-Water; but if the Horse be not worth so much Expence, some of our cheaper Powders may be made Use of, or the same may be given in warm Ale, which will somewhat lessen the Expence.

Another.

‘ Take Flowers of Rosemary
 ‘ dry’d (or instead of them) the
 ‘ Flowers of Lavender two Ounces, red Roses, Violets, Liquorice of each an Ounce and a
 ‘ Half; Cloves, Spikenard, Nutmegs, Cinamon, Galangals, Zedoary, Mace, Aloes, Wood, the lesser Cardamoms, Seeds of Anise and Dill of each three
 ‘ Drams; make them into a Powder according to Art.

This is but little altered from that which stands in the *London Dispensatory*, under the Name of *Species Dianthus*, or the compound Powder of Rosemary Flowers; but these are so scarce in *England*, that to Horses we are fain to substitute those of Lavender, as their *Succedaneum*, which are plentiful enough every where. It is cheaper than the preceding, and perhaps nothing Inferiour to it, excepting in some malignant Cases, where the Saffron may be required. It invigorates the Spirits, warms the Blood in cold Constitutions, whether by Age, or any accident; strengthens the Stomach, and will be of the greatest Service to a Horse, after excessive purging, and when his Body happens to be brought low, and is greatly worn by any violent or long continued Exercise. It is also, as the foregoing, of very great Service in the Megrim, the Staggers, and all Disorders of the Head, and may be given in the same Quantity, and repeated once a Day, until the Horse begins to recover his wonted Strength and Vigor.

Another for the Staggers.

‘ Take Roots of Piony, Dittany, Mistletoe of the Oak of each two Ounces, Rue, Myrrh, Castor, and Saffron of each an Ounce, Native Cinabar, half a Pound, Make them into a fine Powder.

This is not only a good Cordial in all Cases, where a Horse is Subject to Reel and Stagger, but an Effectual Cure, unless some deadly Indisposition be the Occasion of these Disorders. It

is not proper to be given in any Liquid, because of the Weight of the Cinabar, which will constantly fall to the Bottom of the Horn, or stick so among the Kernels of a Horses Mouth, that a great deal will be wash'd back again, and lost; the best Way therefore to give this Powder is to make it into a Ball, viz. The Quantity of an Ounce, to an Ounce and a Half, mix'd in a Mortar, with half an Ounce of Galbanum, or Asa fetida, and a sufficient Quantity of Honey. It may also be made into a Paste fit to form into Balls, with Flower and Honey, or with Liquorice Powder: This should be repeated once a Day, until the Distemper ceases.

Another,

Take Mustard Seed half an Ounce, Nutmegs and Cinamon of each half a Dram, Marjoram, Betony, Rosemary-Tops, Flowers of Lavender of each a Dram, Powder of Antimony six Drams, or rather of Native Cinabar, half an Ounce.

This is for one Dose, and may be made up into a Paste, as the foregoing, to be given in all the same Intentions.

Take Myrrh half an Ounce, Saffron and Castor of each a Dram, Cinabar of Antimony half an Ounce, Galbanum two Drams, with a sufficient Quantity of Oil of Amber to make it into a Ball, which is the best Way of giving it.

This is also for one Dose; it is an excellent Cephalick, and of the greatest Service imaginable in the Staggers, and all Dis-

orders of the Head, being with the two preceding particularly calculated for those Affections.

Another.

Take Gentian Root one Ounce, Seed of Lettice and Smalage of each an Ounce and a Half, common Pepper half an Ounce, Saffron and Castor of each two Scruples; make them into Powder for one Dose.

This is recommended by *Rumi*, in Disorders of the Head arising from the Nerves, to be given in Wine, or by Way of Drench, which in the main is not amiss, to help to remove a Fit of the Staggers, or any such Disorders; but without Cinabar, or some such powerful Alterative, is not sufficient to make a Cure in a long Time.

Diapente.

Take Gentian, Birthwort, round or long Bay-berries, Myrrh, Shavings of Ivory of each a like Quantity; make them into a Powder, and keep in a Glass, or Gallipot close stopd.

Tho' this is by all Farriers look'd upon as a Cordial, yet in a strict Sense, it does not come under that Title, but ought rather to be called a Cordial Alterative. It is recommended for all Diseases, and reckoned a good Antidote against Sicknes, and all Manner of Infection; but the Method of giving a single Dose or two, can have but very little Efficacy, it being chiefly

chiefly appropriated to chronical Dificales, as the Yellows and jaundice; the Disorders of the Reins and Kidneys, the Distempers of the Breast, and all sluggish and heavy Indispositions, wherein it is certainly a very good Remedy, if it be often repeated. But the *Treacle Diatesseron*, with extract of Juniper, is yet more Efficacious in all these Cases. See *Treacle Diatesseron*.

An universal Cordial Powder from Solleyfell.

Take Sassafras, Zedoary, Elicampain, Gentian, Carline Thistle, Angelica, Cubebs, Spanish Scorzonera, Masterwort and Marsh-Mallows of each half a Pound, Birthwort, round and long Bay-berries, Bark of Oranges, Citrons, Savin, of each four Ounces, Cardamoms, Liquorice, Myrrh, Shavings of Harts-horn and Ivory, Coriander Seed, Seeds of Caraway, Cumin, Anise, and Fennel, of each two Ounces, Cinamon an Ounce, Cloves, Nutmegs, *Oriental*, (or rather *English*) Saffron, of each half an Ounce; all fresh and gathered in due Time, let them be carefully dry'd, and made into Powder, in the following Manner.

Beat all the Ingredients separately reducing them to a grois Powder, then strain them thro' a Hair Sieve, mix the whole Powder exactly, and weigh it, for you must not weigh the Drugs before they are beat and sear'd apart.

This is the *Sieurs* Caution, in making the Cordial Powder, but we judge it unnecessary to be so exact in Things of this Nature, which may be taken by Handfuls. It is therefore enough if they be weigh'd in Substance, and pounded altogether.

He says, if a Pound of the Grains of Kermes were added to it, the Medicine would be more Effectual: But these would make it rise too high to be comply'd with, but to Horsies of very great Value." It is in the Main, a very warm comfortable Composition, and may be strew'd among a Horsies Oats, or rather mixed with Bran; but it is nevertheless pretty odly contriv'd, there being Ingredients of almost all Intentions in it, from whence it is to be supposed, it has obtain'd the Name of Universal; which at the same Time, makes it hard to determine in what particular Case it may be most profitable; most of the Ingredients seem however to be levell'd against chronical Distempers; wherefore we look upon it to be much of the same Use, with Diapente, only that it is a greater Compound.

Another Cordial Powder from the same Author.

Take Bay-berries, Gentian, round Birthwort, Myrrh, Flower-de-Luce of Florence, Shavings of Harts-horn, and Elicampaine of each four Ounces, Zedoary, Cumin, Aniseeds, and Savin of each two Ounces, Cinamon half an Ounce, Cloves two Drams, Flowers of Corn Pop-

“pies dry’d two Ounces; beat all the Ingredients apart, scarce them thro’ a Hair Sive, mix them thoroughly, and keep them hard press’d in a Leather-Bag, ty’d close.” The Dose is according to that Author two Ounces infus’d all Night in Wine, or an Ounce, in a Quart of Spanish Wine.

This is a lesser compound Cordial Powder, and may be given to Horses after long Fatigues, but especially after Sicknes, and immoderate Loosnesses; it must also be serviceable in Cholicks, by Reason of the *Narcotick* Quality in the Corn Poppy Flowers, which will help to mitigate the Pain of the Bowels.

The French Farriers Cordial Powder.

“Take Anise-Seeds, Cumin-Seeds, Fennel-Seeds, Liquorice, Bay-berries and Shavings of Ivory of each equal Parts, make them into a Powder,

The last mentioned Author observes, that the Farriers of *Paris* generally use this, because most of the Ingredients may be had at a small Rate, and besides that, they give but one Dose of it to a Horse in Wine, which they call a Cordial Draught; whereas he thinks it necessary to repeat it, for five or six Days Successively.

Our own Farriers seldom use any other, but such as this, and fall into the same Error, by not repeating the Dose, which in most Cases, is absolutely necessary to be done, otherwise, it can prove

at best, but like a single Dram to a sick Man.

The chief Virtue of this Powder consists in warming and comforting the Bowels, whereby it often becomes of Service in expelling of Wind, and attenuating the viscid Matter which harbours it, but to make those Carminatives of any Efficacy to Horses, there should be added to them Marjoram, Mint, Penny-royal, Tops of Rosemary, &c. or thus.

“Take dry’d Mint, Marjoram, Penny-royal, Scordium, and Savin of each two Handfuls, Tops of Rosemary, Flowers of Lavender, and St. John’s wort of each one Handful, Gentian, round Birthwort, and Galangals of each an Ounce, Zedoary, Calamus Aromaticus, Myrrh, Bay-berries, and Juniper-berries, of each half an Ounce, Aniseeds, Fennel-Seeds, Cumin-Seed, and Coriander-Seeds of each six Drams, Nutmegs, Cloves, long Pepper, Saffron, Cinamon, and Piment of each two Drams, make them all into Powder, which keep for Use.

This may be given in all Cases, where a Cordial Medicine is required, to the Quantity of two or three Ounces in a Quart of Ale, moderately heated: It greatly Comforts and Strengthens the Nerves, and augments the Vigour, and Metal of a Horse, when his Spirits have been depressed, either by Labour or Sickneses; but in particular Cases, as the Staggers, Falling-evil, and such like, the Powders recommended for that Purpose, are rather to be prefer’d, because their Operation is more prevalent

lent in rooting out the Cause of these Distempers.

Take of dry'd Marjoram, and Rue of each half an Ounce, Flowers of Lavender and Rosemary of each two Drams (or instead of the Flowers of Rosemary, take half an Ounce of the Tops) Cloves, Cinamon, and Nutmegs of each one Dram, Myrrh, Saffron, Fennel-Seeds, Coriander-Seeds, and Aniseeds, of each two Scruples; make them into Powder for one Dose: Or

Take Myrrh, Bay-berries, of each two Drams, Galangals, Calamus Aromaticus, Flowers of Lavender, and St. John's-wort, of each one Dram, Saffron Cinamon and Ginger, of each one Scruple, Fennel-Seeds, Anise, and Caraways, of each half a Dram, make them into a Powder.

Either of these may be made up and given in one Dose, by such as are not provided of the more compounded Powders. They will greatly Comfort the Bowels, and raise the Spirits. They may be given in Ale, Wine, or Milk-Water, or Mint-Water, but a Decoction of Sage, and Rosemary, with the Assistance of some Cordial Water, is the properest Vehicle for all such Things, unless the Horse be in Danger of a Fever; in which Case they may perhaps be too hot, especially if it be one that is simple, and accompany'd with few Symptoms, besides the excessive Heat and Rarefaction of the Blood, which in very hot Weather is not uncommon to some Horses.

Powders to expell Wind.

Tho' the Cordial Powders which we have already inserted, are all of them more or less endowed with such properties, as render them of Efficacy to destroy Wind; yet those which immediately follow, are in a more especial Manner adapted to that purpose, and may be profitably given where that is chiefly aim'd at.

Dianisum or Compound Powder of Aniseeds.

Take Aniseeds two Ounces and a Half, Liquorice and Mastich, of each an Ounce, Seeds of Fennel, Caraways, Galangals, Mace, Ginger, and Cinamon, of each five Drams, of long white and black Pepper, Cassia, Bark, Calaminth, and, Pellitory of Spain, of each two Drams, Cardamoms the greater, Cloves, Cubebs, Spike-nard and Saffron, of each one Dram, mix and make them into Powder.

This is from the London Dispensatory, and is accounted both a Pectoral, a Cordial, and Expeller of Wind, and may very profitably be, given to Horses in all Cases arising from Wind, and Flatulency in the Bowels; and as it is endow'd with these Properties, it cannot but be of extraordinary Service to broken-winded, Purfive, or Consumptive Horses, who require all the Helps that can be propos'd, from such

a Medicine; it is likewise profitable in all cold and heavy Dispositions, as it must very readily swarm and invigorate their Blood, and render their Spirits more Lively and Active, than which nothing conduces more to the Propagation of Health, and to preserve from chronical Diseases. It is also very profitable in Colds and Surfeits, and in many other Cases. It may be given from an Ounce to two Ounces.

Take Seeds of Anise, sweet Fennel and Caraway, of each a Dram, Cinamon, Nutmegs, Cloves, Saffron, and Castor, of each a Scruple; make them into Powder for one Dose: Or.

Take Mace, Cloves, Nutmegs, and Ginger, of each a Dram, Seeds of Anise, Coriander and Bay-berries, of each half a Dram, Flowers of Corn Poppies one Dram and a Half, mix and make a Powder: Or.

Take Cumin Seeds, and sweet Fennel Seeds, of each two Drams, dry'd Sevil Orange Peel one Dram and a Half, Bay-berries and Juniper-berries, of each one Dram, Cinamon, Ginger, Cloves and Nutmegs, of each half a Dram; make them into Powder.

These three are each of them calculated for one Dose, either of which may be made in any Country Town upon the Road, and given upon the threatnings of a Cholick after Drinking cold Water, or when a Horse has been put up in a Stable warm, without rubbing, or after any other such Accident or Neglect. They may be given in warm Ale, or in a Pint of white Wine. See Clysters.

Powders to strengthen the Stomach and restore Appetite.

Take Gentian Root half a Pound, Myrrh, Bay-berries and Birthwort round or long, of each four Ounces, Galangals, Zedoary, and the Bark of Sevil Oranges, of each three Ounces, Chamomile-Flowers, and Tops of Centaury well dry'd, of each two Ounces, Saffron, Cubebs and long Pepper, of each half an Ounce; make all these into a Powder, and keep them in a Gallipot or Glais well covered.

This can be given no other Way, than by Way of Drench, or made up into a stiff Paste, which may be done with Syrup of Lemons, or with common Honey. The Dose is from an Ounce to two Ounces, every Morning, keeping the Horse ty'd up to the Rack for an Hour, thereafter a continued Use of this for some Time will soon recover a Horses Appetite, and make him thrive.

Take Nutmegs Jamaica Pepper, Galangals and Gentian, of each two Drams, Roch-Alum six Drams, make them into Powder.

This is for one single Dose, and will not only restore Appetite when lost, but be of the greatest Service imagineable in all those Stomachick Disorders that proceed from a Relaxation and Weakness, and which are frequently accompany'd with a Disposition to Sweat, for which Reason, it becomes of no small Importance in the Cure of Agues

gues, and in all intermitting Disorders whatsoever, and ought to be repeated once or twice a Day, until the Distemper abate; after that a double Dose of the Powder, without the Alum, may be given once a Day and continued, until the Distemper quite ceases. Warm Ale is as good a Vehicle as any Thing else, to give it in, and may be yet more efficacious, if sixty or eighty Drops of the Elixir of Vitriol be distilled into every Drench; for this, by contracting the relaxed Fibres, will recover them to their natural Force.

But in the Use of all such Things, Care ought to be taken, lest by continuing too long in them, the Parts become too rigid, which sometimes is of bad Consequence; as it puts a Stop to the common and ordinary Secretions, and so far as they affect the Stomach may cause a *Bulimy* or *Dog Appetite*, which must be cured by soft emollient mucilaginous Remedies, and by the Use of unctuous Things.

Strengthening and astringent Powders.

Take Comphrey Roots, and Solomon's Seal, of each half an Ounce, Seeds of Henbane and White Poppies, of each one Dram, Bole Armoniac, Japan Earth, (or a double Quantity of the Bole) of each three Drams, Gums, Tragacanth, Gum Arabick, and Dragons Blood, of each a Dram and an half, Red Rose Leaves dried half a Handful, beat them and mix them.

This may be given at twice. It is very good in all Hemor-

rhages; for it not only coagulates and thickens the Blood, but also takes off from the Acrimony and Sharpness of the Juices, whereby it becomes of infinite Service in all Disorders arising from Rheums and Defluations; it is also of Service in Loosenesses of the Belly, and in all inward Wounds and Bruises. It may be given in an Hornful of Red Wine, or stale Beer, and may be continued every Day once, or oftner, until the Symptoms go off.

It may be made in a larger Quantity, but yet if it be kept any Time the Oilyness of the Seeds will make it turn rancid and Spoil it.

Take of the Roots of Bistort and Tormentil, of each half an Ounce, Balauſtines, Red Rose Leaves, and Pomegranate Bark, of each two Drams, Bole Armoniac three Drams, Cinamon, Dragons Blood, and Gum Arabick, of each a Dram and an half; for two Doses.

This is useful in the same Intentions as the preceding, but is rather somewhat more astringent. It may be given twice a Day, if the Horse has a violent Looseness upon him, and may be repeated until the Symptoms abate. The properest Vehicle is Red Wine, or stale Beer; or by making it up in a Paste with *Diaſcordium*, or *Venice Treacle*, if the Disease be hard to conquer.

Take Lemnian and Japonick Earth, Bole and Dragons Blood, of each two Drams, Pomegranate Bark, and Oak Bark, of each one Dram, Seeds of Henbane, and White Poppies, of each a Dram and an half, Sugar of Lead half a Dram; beat them

‘ them to Powder for two Doses.

This is also very astringent, and is proper in all the Intentions as the Preceding, and to be given in the same Manner in all Weaknesses proceeding from inordinate Discharges of whatsoever Kind.

Pectoral and Balsamick Powders.

These are oftentimes distinguished into their several Classes of *Emollients, Restoratives, Vulneraries and Detergents*, according to the Manner we have already observed in the Distribution of the Simples, in the Appendix to the First Part: But in regard, those Distinctions need not be so strictly observed with Respect to Horses, who unless in some extraordinary Cases, are able to bear the strongest Detergents, which to them will, for the most Part, prove no other in their Operation than Vulneraries; we have therefore, that we might as little as possible perplex the Practitioner, omitted to class them under the foregoing Heads.

‘ Take dry’d Maiden Hair, ‘ and Coltsfoot, of each two ‘ Ounces, Liquorice, Elicampain ‘ and Eringo, of each four ‘ Ounces, Flower of Brimstone ‘ half a Pound, Fennel Seeds, ‘ Coriander Seeds, Cumin Seeds ‘ Aniseeds, of each twelve Drams, ‘ Cinamon and Long Pepper, of ‘ each half an Ounce; make them ‘ to Powder.

This if it be carefully preserved, will keep good three or four Months: Two Ounces of it every Day, keeping the Horse

warm, and giving him moderate Exercise, will remove a Cold or Purpiveness. It is also good in all Obstructions of the Lungs, the Liver, or any other of the Viscera; and is so cheap, that it may be given to a Horse of any Value. If the Maiden Hair cannot be easily procured, as happens very often in the Midland Countries of England, that are at a Distance from rocky Places, Scabious, Rocket, or a double Quantity of the Coltsfoot will supply the want of it. It may be given in a Drench of Ale, Hyssop-water, or Penny-royal Water.

‘ Take Myrrh, Spikenard and ‘ Gum Benjamin, of each two ‘ Ounces, Saffron, Mastick, Long- ‘ pepper, and Cloves, of each an ‘ Ounce, Turmerick and Flower ‘ of Brimstone, of each an Ounce ‘ and an half.

This is also a very good Pectoral Powder, and may be given to the Quantity of two Ounces in any proper Vehicle, and continued for some Time to Horses that are brokenwinded, or have been newly chestfounded. It is also good in the Yellows, and all Disorders of the Kidneys, &c.

Another.

‘ Take Benjamin, Storax, ‘ Myrrh, Frankincence and Oli- ‘ banum, of each an Ounce, ‘ Flower of Brimstone, Elicam- ‘ pain, Eringo, Madder Root and ‘ Turmerick, of each two Oun- ‘ ces, Flowers of Benjamin an ‘ Ounce and an Half, Fennel- ‘ seeds, Aniseeds, Carthamus, and ‘ Fenugreek Seeds, of each three ‘ Ounces, Cubebs, Saffron, Long- ‘ Pep-

Pepper, and Ginger, of each half an Ounce.

This may be given to the Quantity of two Ounces, and is proper in all the same Intentions as the preceding.

Take Gum Tragacanth two Ounces, Arabick ten Drams, Starch half an Ounce, Liquorice Roots, Seeds of Melons, and White Poppies, of each three Drams, of Citruls, Gourds, Cucumbers, of each two Drams, Penids three Ounces; powder and mix according to Art.

This is cooling and Emollient, and is very proper in all broken-winded consumptive Cases, but especially those that are accompanied with Weakness, which renders them subject to hestick Disorders. It thickens the Blood, heals and agglutinates those Parts that are abraded and worn by the Sharpness and Acrimony of the Juices. It is also of Service in the Pain-piss and strangury, by allaying the Heat which accompanies those Disorders. Its Dose is two Ounces, which should be repeated once a Day for some Time, but it ought to be made fresh once a Fortnight or three Weeks, because all the Seeds will soon turn rancid.

This is from the *London Dispensatory*, and is called the *Species Diatragacanthi Frigidi*.

Another.

Take dry'd Scabious, Colts-foot, and St. John's Wort, of each two Ounces, Roots of Florentine, Orrice, Elicampain, and Liquorice, of each an Ounce and an half, Gum Tragacanth, and Gum Arabick, of each six Drams; make them into Pow-

der, and add to the Whole a Quarter of a Pound of Flower of Brimstone.

This is a very good Powder for a Horse, that is purisy and brokenwinded, being both cleansing and healing to the Lungs and all the inward Parts. Two Ounces may be given at a Time, and almost as often as you please. But if a Horse be weak and subject to feverish Heats, a Dose of the preceding Powder may be given once a Day while those Symptoms continue.

From the Gentleman's Jocky.

Take of Cumin-seeds, Foenugreek, *Sileris Montani*, otherwise called Sifilers, Nutmegs, Cloves, Ginger, Linseed, of each of these two Ounces, Quick Brimstone six Ounces, Powder and mix them together, and give him as much as an Egg-shell will hold for a Dose.

This is a very good Powder for a Cold, and in all common Disorders of the Breast, and may be repeated every Day for a Week together, if Need require. It is ordered to be given among a Horse's Oats; but then it should not be beat too small, but in a gross Powder, otherwise his Breath will be apt to blow a great deal of it away; most of the Ingredients, excepting the Brimstone, being very light: But in those things where the Dose is to be exact, the Powder ought to be made very fine, unless there be only a sufficient Quantity for one Dose; for when a Quantity of any Powder is to be made, to be distributed afterwards into several Doses, because some Ingredients are heavier then others, and

and consequently more compact; but particularly where Vegetables or other light Substances, are incorporated with Minerals; they should in that Case be all made very fine, and the Mineral Substances, unless the Quantity be small, pounded first by themselves, afterwards the other Ingredients; and lastly, be all mixt and rubb'd together.

A Horse Spice, from the same.

‘ Take a Quarter of a Pound of Aniseeds, a Quarter of a Pound of English Liquorice, a Quarter of a Pound of Grains, a Quarter of a Pound of Fennel Seeds, a Quarter of a Pound of Flower of Brimstone, more or less; slice the Liquorice and dry it, and beat them together. If you will, you may put it in half a Pound of Elicampain, first dried, and then beaten small in a Mortar, with the rest of the Things: You may either put all these together, or keep them separately by themselves.

What the Author means by Grains, we suppose to be Grains of Paradise, which will give a Heat and Warmth to the Whole. The Elicampain is so good an Ingredient that it ought not by any Means to be omitted. An Ounce of this is ordered with a Spoonful of Sallad Oil; but two Ounces is but a small Dose. It is good in all Colds, and the common Accidents arising from thence.

A drying Absorbent Powder.

‘ Take white Chalk and burnt Hartshorn, Bole Armoniac half

an Ounce, make them into Powder for one Dose; or,

‘ Take white Chalk two Ounces, and make it into Powder.

These may be mix'd with a Horse's Water to drink, when you perceive him eat Clay or Mud out of the Wall, and they will dry up those Juices that are offensive to his Stomach. These are also very good in all Rheums and Desfluxions.

Powders for inward Bruises and Wounds.

‘ Take fine Bole one Ounce, Sperma Ceti half an Ounce, Dragons Blood and Gum Tragacanth, of each two Drams, make a Powder for one Dose.

If the Horse be Weak and low in his Spirits, a little Nutmeg or some other oily Spice may be mix'd with it; and Shavings of Hartshorn or Ivory, may be scalded with his Bran.

For the Eyes.

‘ Take Crabs Eyes prepared, and white Sugar Candy, or double refined Loaf Sugar, of each two Drams, Tutty finely levigated, one Dram, Sugar of Lead half a Dram; make them into a Powder.

This is very good to dry up all Rheums in the Eyes, and to take off the Heat and Inflammation, being blown into them with a Quill.

‘ Take fine white Sugar-Candy half an Ounce, prepared Tutty and Lapis Mirabilis, of each a Dram, Sugar of Lead half a Dram,

‘Dram, Camphor one Scruple;
‘mix and make them into Pow-
‘der.

This is also a very good Pow-
der to dry up Rheums, and De-
fluxions in the Eyes, and eat
off Films, &c. being blown into
them as the preceding: Or.

‘Take white Sugar Candy,
‘and prepared Crabs-Eyes, of
‘each a Dram, white Vitriol
‘two Drams, *Lapis Medicamen-*
‘*tosus*, or the Medicinal Stone
‘half a Dram, Camphire one
‘Scruple, mix and make a Pow-
‘der to be blown into the Eye
‘thro’ a Quill: Or.

‘Take *Crocus Metallorum*, the
‘Liver or Glafs of Antimony of
‘either one Dram, Crabs-Eyes
‘finely levigated two Drams.
‘The Crocus should first be made
‘into an impalpable fine Powder
‘in a Marble Mortar, and then
‘mix’d with the prepared Crabs-
‘Eyes.

These are all useful in destroy-
ing Films and Webs, and tak-
ing off the Heat and Inflamma-
tion; and drinking up the super-
fluous Moisture that is often-
times the Cause of such Imper-
fections.

Powders to promote Urine.

‘Take Roots of Marsh-mal-
‘lows, and Saxifrage carefully
‘dry’d, of each two Ounces,
‘Roots of Parsley, Sparrowgrass,
‘and Straw-berries, of each an
‘Ounce, Salt-Petre, or *Sal-Pru-*
‘*nella* an Ounce and a Half; beat
‘the Roots very well, and then
‘add the Salt, pounding and incor-
‘porating them together: Or.

‘Take Root of Marsh-mallows
‘one Ounce, Tartar of Vitriol,
‘Sal Prunella, and burnt Harts-
‘horn, of each two Drams;
‘make them into Powder for one
‘Dose: Or.

‘Take Roots of Marsh-mal-
‘lows four Ounces, Seeds of
‘Dwarf-elder, Gromwel, and
‘Burdock, of each two Oun-
‘ces, Hog-lice prepared one
‘Ounce; mix and make into a
‘Powder: Or.

‘Take Marsh-mallow Roots
‘three Ounces, dry’d Mallows,
‘Elder-Flowers and Glafs-wort,
‘of each an Ounce, Sal Prunel-
‘la, and Tartar of Vitriol, of
‘each two Drams, Liquorice
‘half an Ounce; mix and make
‘them into a Powder.

These are all proper to promote
Urine, and may be given with
very good Success in Ob-
structions of the Kidneys and
Urinary Passages, from an Ounce
to two Ounces. They are also ve-
ry proper to be given once a Day
in Dropsies, and the Yellows, in
the Mange, Farcin, and almost
in all chronical Distempers. The
Ashes or fixt Salt of all green
Woods or Shrubs, as thole of
Broom, Vine-Twigs, and the
like, may be powder’d and mix’d
with them, and given either by
Way of Drench, or made up in-
to Balls; but these shall be more
fully consider’d, when we come
to Drinks and Decoctions.

*Powders against Malignant Dis-
tempers called Alexipharmicks.*

What comes under this Denomi-
nation are generally calculated to
sue

fafe and melt down the Viscidities of the Blood, and render the Impurities thereof fit for a Separation, fo as to be caft off by the common Outlets, in a moderate Breathing or gentle Sweat; they are called *Alexiphar-micks*, becaufe of their extraordinary Efficacy in all putrid, malignant, and pestilential Sickneffes, and are constantly given in fuch Cafes.

Take Rue, Scordium, and Calamint, of each two Ounces, Contrayerva, and Virginian Snake-Root, of each an Ounce, Saffron half an Ounce; make them into Powder.

The Dose is two Spoonfuls in warm Stale Beer, or white Wine, or it may be given in Penny-Royal-Water, Hyffop-Water, or Milk-Water, with a Dash of Treacle-Water, or its Succedaneum to a Horfe of Value: This fhould be continu'd twice a Day, until the Fever abates, keeping the Horfes moderately Warm.

Take Myrrh, Bay-berries, long or round Birthwort, of each an Ounce, *Spanifh* Angelica, *Virginia* Snake-Root, Spike-nard, Celtick Nard, Galangals, Zedoary, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each half an Ounce, Saffron two Drams, Cubebs, Ginger, Anifeeds, and long Pepper, of each one Dram, the dryest and cleanest Opium, and of Camphor of each two Scruples; mix and make them into Powder.

Two Spoonfuls may be mix'd in a Quart of Beer, a Decoction of Rue, Penny-royal or Savin; and given by Way of Drench, and repeated twice a Day in all the abovemention'd Diforders, until the Diftemper comes to a

Solution. If this be made into an Electuary, with three Times their Weight in Honey; it will make a very good *Succedaneum* for the Venice-Treacle, and in fome malignant Cafes, will even be preferable to it.

Take dry'd Rue, Savin, and Virginian Snake-root, of each two Drams, Saffron two Scruples, Camphor, and Opium, of each fix Grains; make for one Dose.

This is alfo to be given as the former, and in all the fame Intentions.

Purging Powders.

Take Cream of Tartar, and Senna, of each two Ounces, Cloves, Cinamon, Galangals, Bifhops-weed, of each two Drams, Diagridium half an Ounce, Powder them together according to Art.

This is a very fafe and eafy Purge, and may be given to the Quantity of an Ounce, or an Ounce and a Half, made up into a Pafte, with Flower and Butter. To a Horfe of fmall Value inftead of the Cinamon, may be fubftituted a greater Quantity of Cloves, or any other Spice.

This is from the *London Dispensatory*, and is called the *Pulvis Diafenna*.

Powder of Senna the greater com-pound.

Take Seeds of Anife, Carraway, Fennel, Cummin, Spike-nard, Cinamon, and Galangals, of each half an Ounce, Liquorice

Liquorice and Gromwel of each an Ounce, Sena the Weight of the whole Powder. *S. A.*

This is also called *Pulvis Hollandicus*, from its Author *Dr. Holland*. It seems to have been calculated, both for a Stomachick a Cordial and Purge, &c. But it is so gentle a purgative, that it may be given to the Quantity of two or three Ounces, and may be very proper, when purging happens to be proper after some lingering Sickneses, when stronger Purges might be dangerous, and of ill Consequence.

Powder of Sena the lesser Compound.

Take Sena two Ounces, Cream of Tartar half an Ounce, Mace two Scruples and a half, Ginger and Cinamon, of each a Dram and a Half, Sal Gem one Dram; make them into Powder.

This is also a very mild and gentle Purge, and may be taken in the same Quantity, and in the same Circumstances as the former. It may be given in a Drench of warm Ale, or in a Hornful of white Water, or the following may be used in its Stead, which is a cheaper Purge.

Take Sena two Ounces, Cream of Tartar half an Ounce, Ginger, Bay-berries, and long Pepper, of each two Drams; make them into Powder.

These may either be given in Liquid Vehicles, or made up into a Paste, with Flower or Liquorice Powder, and a sufficient Quantity of Butter, or Oil. They

are all of them very proper to Horses that have been weaken'd by any Indisposition, or are naturally of a weak and delicate Make, who are oftentimes not able to bear even the Aloes, without some Disorders during the Operation, tho' it be one of the mildest of the resinous Purgers.

The Countess of Warwicks Powder.

Take Scammony prepared with the Fumes of Sulphur two Ounces, *Diaphoretick* Antimony one Ounce, Crystals of Tartar half an Ounce; mix them altogether into a Powder.

Some make this Powder, by increasing the Quantity of the Cream of Tartar, equal to the Weight of all the other Ingredients, and then the Dose may be increased proportionably.

As it is thus managed with the *Diaphoretick* Antimony, and Cream of Tartar, it becomes a very safe and gentle Purge, and is very proper in some chronical Cases, that require repeated Purgations, wherein it is suited to act, both as a Purgative, and likewise as an Alterative, and will readily promote the Discharges of the Skin, at the same Time it keeps the Belly open. Nothing can be better to Purge those dull sluggish Horses, who shew no very apparent Signs of Sicknes, but yet at the same Time are tender and unable to do reasonable Service. It is a very proper Purge in the Mange, the Farcin, and to remove all old Grievs in the Joints, or in Obdurate Swellings in the Glandulous or Kernelly Parts. It may be gi-

ven to the Quantity of an Ounce, but when Purgation is not to be repeated, the Quantity may be somewhat increased, and if it be made one half of Cream of Tartar, the Dose may be increased to two Ounces; The properest Way of exhibiting all resinous Purges, is to make them up into a Paste or Ball, for when they are given in any Liquid, they easily run into Lumps, which is not only apt to cause Disorders in the Operation, but is even troublesome to be got down.

Hiera Picra, or the Holy Bitter.

Take Cinamon, Mace, Arabacka, Spikenard, Mastich, and Saffron, of each six Drams, the finest and cleanest Aloes twelve Ounces and a half, Powder according to Art,

This is so Ancient a Composition, as to claim Galen for its Author, tho' since his Time it has undergone some Changes. It is of so great Account in the Practice of Physick, that there is hardly an Apothecaries Shop without it, tho' its bitterness makes it seldom given in Substance, excepting sometimes in Clysters; but the *Tinctura Sacra*, which is drawn from it, is almost in every one's Acquaintance. The Aloes is a very safe Purge of itself, but must be yet a great deal safer; when it is join'd with such good Company, as the Cinamon, Snakeweed, and Saffron; by which Means it may be given to the weakest Constitution; for at the same Time the Aloes purges moderately, these keep up a good Stock of Spirits, whereby the Bo-

dy is enabled to go thro' the Operation, without those Disorders that sometimes happen to weak Constitutions, during the Time of Purgation.

Nothing can be given more properly to Horses, that are of a tender and delicate Make, and if instead of the Quantity of the Aloes, directed in the Prescription, a Pound be added, the Dose will be but very little above the ordinary Price of a Purge.

It is admirable in all Cholicks, especially after the great Gut has been first well rak'd, or that there is a free Passage downwards. It works kindly, but gently, and Effectually destroys those cold viscidities, which harbour and intangle Wind, and for the same Reason, it prevails against Worms. Its Dose is from an Ounce and a half, to two Ounces or upwards, to a Horse in his Prime, and full Strength. The best Way of giving it is, made into a Ball or Paste, with Flower and Butter, or Sweet Oil.

Take Aloes one Ounce, Ginger two Drams, Salt of Tartar one Dram; mix and make them into Powder for one Dose.

This is also a very good Purge, and may be used to a Horse of small Value, instead of the *Hiera picra*; it being very gentle and safe in its Operation. The Salt of Tartar is said to be so powerful a Corrector of the Aloes, that by mixing a pretty large Quantity with it, it will so divide the Parts of the Aloes, that it can not be of Force enough to work in the Guts and first Passages, but change it into an Alterative, so that its Operation will

will be chiefly in the Mass of Blood; and therefore when it is thus corrected, it proves very effectual in rooting out chronical Distempers by opening the Obstructions of the small Capillary Vessels: But the Reader may look back to what has been said concerning the *Liver of Antimony*, where the Reason of the Operation of such Alteratives has been explained.

‘Take fine Aloes one Ounce, Coraline and Wormwood, of each six Drams; make a Powder for one Dose.’

This is also intended against Worms, and is very effectual for that Purpose.

Another.

‘Take Aloes one Ounce, Coraline, Wormwood and Savin, of each half an Ounce for one Dose.’

The Aloes must be pounded first by it self, and the other Ingredients together by themselves, after which the Whole must be put together and pounded until they are thoroughly incorporated.

This is also designed to destroy Worms.

Pulvis Basilicus, or the Royal Powder.

‘Take Diagridium, Ceruss of Antimony, Cream of Tartar, and Mercurius Dulcis, of each equal Parts; powder and mix.’

This is an admirable Purge to destroy Worms, and to carry off the viscid slimy Matter, in which they are bred, and afterwards

harboured. The Mercury should be rubbed very fine by it self in a Glass Mortar, or a Marble Mortar, that is very smooth and even; and when the other Ingredients have also been rubbed very fine, they are all to be incorporated together. The Dose is an Ounce and an half, and to a very strong Horse it may be somewhat augmented.

‘Take of the finest Aloes half an Ounce, Scammony two Drams, Ethiops Mineral six Drams; pound and mix for one Dose.’

This is also an excellent Purge to destroy Worms. All those Powders, that are compounded of Ingredients, which are partly light and partly heavy, ought to be made up into a Paste or into Balls, for they can never be given with Certainty in any Liquid.

Solleysell's Specifick Powder for the Cholick.

‘Take Roots of Masterwort, Leaves, and Roots of Radishes, Greater Centaury and Tansey, of each one Pound; dry them in the Sun in the Summer, and in the Oven with a moderate Degree of Heat in the Winter. Then take of each Germander, Ground Pine, Roots of Angelica and Elicampain, all dry'd in the Shade, of each half a Pound, Coraline, or Sea Moss, and Liver-Aloes, of each four Ounces, Galangals, Nutmeg, and Sal Prunella, of each two Ounces; reduce all the Ingredients to Powder separately; then mix and keep

' them in a leathern Bag, or
' Glass Bottle close stopped.

This is chiefly proposed for those Kind of Cholicks that proceed from Worms, and its Author recommends it to all those that travel with several Horses, who he says, should never be without it, by Reason of its excellent Virtues, and orders its Dose from an Ounce to two Ounces and an half; but it may be given in a greater Quantity without the least Danger.

Most of the Ingredients are of themselves very good, but the Whole is but injudiciously contrived, there being Remedies for almost all Intentions, and nothing sufficient to answer any single one. The Roots and Tops of Radishes are of little or no Use, but while they are green; and the Quantity of the Aloes is so small in every Dose, that it can have little or no Efficacy, so that to take it in the Complex, it makes a pretty warm comfortable Composition, and may be of Service in diverse Kinds of Cholicks after continued Use, especially those that proceed from viscid phlegmy Matter, which this Powder will in Time Destroy, and will also dislodge Worms by the same Means; but it will be much more efficacious in all Worm Cholicks if made according to the following Prescription.

' Take the dry'd Roots of Masterwort, Angelica, Ground Pine, of both Germanders, and Elecampain, of each an Ounce, the Greater Centaury, Tansey, Corafine and Savin, of each two Ounces, Galangals, Nutmegs, and Ginger, of each an Ounce and an half, Liver-Aloes one

' Pound; mix and make them into Powder.

The Aloes must be pounded by it self, and the other Ingredients pounded together, then the whole may be mix'd and incorporated together. This will undoubtedly make a very good Worm Powder, and may be used with very good Success in all those Cholicks arising from Worms, especially if a Drench, wherein Venice Treacle has been dissolved, be administred after it. The Dose is from an Ounce to two Ounces.

A Worm Purge from Solleysell.

' Take of fine Aloes an Ounce,
' Coloquintida and Agarick, of
' each three Drams, Turbith
' half an Ounce.

This is ordered to be mix'd with an Ounce of his Specifick Powder. It is a strong Purge, and will work powerfully, but none are so effectual as those made up with Mercury, or *Ethiop's Mineral*.

A Worm Powder from Dr. Quincy.

' Take Tin reduced to Powder, Coraline and Worm-seed, of each an Ounce, Savin and Saffron, of each a Dram; mix and make a Powder. *S. A.*

The Doctor says, this is almost an infallible Remedy against Worms, tho' not publickly prescribed by any before him, notwithstanding it had been long in the Practice of some who were acquainted with

with it. It does not purge, and therefore he says it may be given almost in any Circumstance, without Prejudice. Its Dose to a Horse is from half an Ounce to an Ounce. The best Way of giving it, is making it into a Paste or Ball, with a sufficient Quantity of Honey. The chief Virtue of this Medicine lyes in the Powder of Tin; which see in the foregoing Part.

SECT. VII.

Of Balls, &c.

TH^O most of the Medicines we have described in the two preceding Sections, may conveniently enough be brought into the Form of a Paste, fit to be made into Balls; by which Means, those which come under our present Consideration, might be rendered very numerous, and this Part thereby very much extended; yet as we have given sufficient Hints concerning these Things, wherever we judge it necessary; we shall therefore contract this Part as much as possible, by confining our selves, either to such as cannot conveniently be given to Horses in any other Form; of which Kind are all Manner of Herbs or Roots, &c. stamped and pounded with their native Juice; or to those which have been originally brought into this Form, and constantly continued so by Custom; or lastly, to such as cannot be made to answer some important Intentions so conveniently in any other. And thus some of the Capital Electuaries are oftentimes used only as proper Vehicles, into which dry

Substances of some particular Efficacy are to be incorporated, which are necessarily by this Management, brought into the Consistence of a Paste, that may be either made into the Form of a Ball, and swallowed down whole, or dissolved in some proper Liquid, to be given by Way of Drench, according as it happens most agreeable to the Nature of the Ingredients of which it is compounded; for those made of Ingredients that are light, may be constantly dissolved and given by Way of Drench in any proper Liquid, unless resinous Substances have the Predominant in them, which, as has been already observed, are apt to run into Lumps, making them not only troublesome to take, but sometimes hurtful; But where there is a scrupulous Exactness to be observed in the Dose of any Medicine, or where the Ingredients of main Intention happen to be heavy and compounded of Metalline Substances, a Stiff Form is the only one in which they can be rightly administered; all which shall be carefully observed

in our ensuing Directions under each Medicine.

There is also another Form of Medicines called Troches, which is yet more solid than that which is commonly made into Paste or Ball. This was chiefly introduced to render some Things palatable, which in themselves were unpleasant, and of this Kind, are all those little Cakes or Lozenges, medicinal Sugar-plumbs, and such like Things, which are to this Day sometimes prescrib'd to Persons of a squeamish Palate; but as we are not herein solicitous with respect to Horses, we have only taken Notice of one or two that are truly useful, and can be for the Practitioner's Benefit best preserv'd in this Form.

Trochisci Albi Rhabis, or The White Troches of Rhabis.

Take White Lead that has been washed in Rose Water, ten Drams, Gum Sarcocol three Drams, White Starch two Drams, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each one Dram, Camphire half a Dram; dissolve the Gums in Rose Water, and grind the other Ingredients with their Solution, upon a Marble; afterwards spread the whole Mass to dry; and after, cutting it into any Figure you please, put it into a covered Glass, and keep it for Use.

Half an Ounce of these Troches dissolved in four Ounces of Rose Water, Plantain Water, or White Wine, make a very gentle and safe Colyrium for the Eyes, to

assuage Inflammations, and repel hot Rheums and Defluctions, which oftentimes in the Beginning need no stronger Application. If the same be dissolved in emetick Wine they will sometimes clear the Eyes of Specks and Films, and other Impurities, and will also contribute to the Cleansing and healing of Ulcers, &c.

Take White Lead washed as above directed, half an Ounce, Gum Sarcocol, White Starch, Tutty finely prepared, of each two Drams, Gum Arabick one Dram, Camphire half a Dram, Crabs Eyes finely levigated, two Scruples; make them into thin Cakes, as above directed, and when dry, put them up for Use.

These are used in all the same Intentions as the former, but are somewhat more drying, and may therefore very readily prevail where there is a greater Rheum and Defluction.

Cordial Balls, or Treacle Pills from Solleyfell.

Take a Bushel of ripe and Black Juniper Berries, gathered in the End of August, or the Beginning of September; (but in this Kingdom, in the latter End of September, and Beginning of October) beat them and put them into a Kettle, with eight or nine Quarts of Water, Set it on the fire to boil, stirring it sometimes, till it grow thick; then press it out and reserve the Liquor; strain the remaining Substance through a Searce, as they use to strain Cassia; Throw away the Husks, and

and Berries, and mix the strain'd Pulp, with the abovementioned Liquor. Boil it again over a clear Fire, stirring it from Time to Time, till it be reduced to the thickness of Broath, then take it from the Fire, and when it is quite cold, mix it in a Mortar, with the full Quantity of the Universal Cordial Powder, describ'd in the preceding Section, Page 151, adding a Pound of the Grains of Kermis in Powder, make up the whole Mass into Balls, weighing twelve Drams each, which must be dry'd on the Strainer, with its Bottom turn'd upwards.

The Author observes, that these Balls are by this Management, brought to such a hard and compact Consistence, that the Air cannot penetrate them, so that they may be kept an Age, if they be made in Summer, it being difficult to dry them in the Winter; besides that, they are apt to turn Mouldy, if they are not kept in a Stove or Skellet; he says, if once they are dry, they lose not their Virtue, and the Addition of the Mucilage of the Juniper-berries, which serves as a Cement, to unite the Parts of the Powder, does also very much augment its Efficacy. For those Berries alone, being endow'd with admirable Virtues are good for the Stomach and Breast, provoke Urine, and may be justly called the Treacle of the *Germans*. He observes further, that the Powder may be made up into Balls, without any Mucilaginous or glewy Substance, by putting the Powder into a large Mortar, and mixing it with a little Cordial Water of Scorzonera, or

such like; and after you have beaten, and mixed them with the Pestle, pour in more Water and continue to beat, mix, and add new Water by Turns, till the whole Mass be of a Sufficient Consistency to be made up into Balls.

From what this Author has observed concerning the making up of Balls; we shall take the Liberty of a short Excursion, to put this Matter yet into a better Light; that the Rules of Art may be the more strictly observed which in all Cases is the most commendable, especially since Balls, or any other Medicinal Form may be made according to Rule with more ease and facility, and at the same Time, with as little Expence, as when that is altogether neglected.

The common and ordinary Way of making Horse-Balls, is by adding a sufficient Quantity of Flower, to cement and bind them together, which serves very well for that Purpose, not only as it is of an adhesive Nature, but also as it makes up part of a Horses Nourishment; purging Horse-Balls are commonly made up with Flower and Butter; but the Consequences of this are not always sufficiently weigh'd; for whenever a Horse is purg'd or scour'd by such a Medicine, it is plainly by inducing a Surfeit, there being something in Butter, and in all unctuous Things very disagreeable to the Nature of a Horse. This is not my bare Opinion, but is also confirmed by those, who have been the most careful observers of all these Things, and likewise by the best Authors, particularly Mounseur

Solley, himself; who albeit he orders many of these purging Balls to be made up with Flower and Butter; yet condemns the Use of it in some Parts of his Writings, and likewise of Meat Broaths, having taken Notice that they were contrary to the Nature of Horses, being very different from their ordinary Food.

Now it is very plain, when the Stomach and Guts happen to be overmuch relaxed from any Cause whatsoever, those Things that induce a greater Relaxation, must certainly be very prejudicial, and this cannot but happen after the Use of all oily Things; so that if a Horse be weak, or feverish, which is oftentimes accompany'd with a Distention and Fullness of the Vessels of the Stomach, and sometimes with Inflammation also; the Use of Oil and Butter in any Medicine, must needs be somewhat hazardous in all such Circumstances, and that these Things work off sometimes without any very ill Consequence, is chiefly owing to the briskness of the other Ingredients, whereby those Parts are discharged suddenly of their Load, so that being empty'd in this Manner of a sudden, they soon recover their usual Tone; but yet this is only an accidental Relief, and what is by no means agreeable to good Practice; for where one succeeds by this Management, a great many are injured and hurt.

And for these Reasons, we judge Oil or Butter improper to make up purging Horse-balls, excepting to a Horse that is very hardy and strong, and where a very powerful Remedy is required,

or in those Cases, where a Horse is troubled with the hungry Evil, or gives other Signs, whereby one may suppose the Fibres of his Stomach to be over much contracted and harden'd, which is very difficult to be distinguish'd otherways than by continual Feeding without Thriving upon it.

But besides that Oil or Butter is prejudicial in relaxing the Fibres of the Stomach; it is also hard to ascertain the Dose, because Oil or Butter alone will purge some Horses, and there are a great many, who seldom Use any Thing else for that Purpose, but Balls made of Flower and Butter, and when the Quantity is large enough, it works sufficiently, and therefore when other purging Ingredients, are joined with it, as often falls out, if the Horse has a previous Weakness upon him, it often lays the Foundation of incurable Disorders.

And therefore in making of Purging-balls, if it be to a Horse that has been obstinately Costive, Oil or Butter may be safely us'd; but then the other purging Ingredients should be of the most gentle Kind, and diminish'd in Proportion to the Quantity of the Oil or Butter. These may also be made Use of for compounding purging Balls for Horses, that are in a robust State of Body, and require large Evacuations, and in those other Cases abovementioned; and as much Oil or Butter may be comply'd with, as is necessary to qualify the adhesiveness of some resinous and styptick Ingredients, which without these or some other Corrector, might be too rigid and harsh.

harsh in their Operation, but in most Cases those Things are the properest, which bear some Affinity to the purging Ingredients themselves, and work by the same Mechanism; and thus a purging Ball may be most artfully made up, with the Assistance of a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, or the Juice of the Buckthorn-berries, taking Care to Measure the Quantity, that it bear a due Proportion to the other Ingredients; Honey, and Molossus Treacle, are also very proper to mix with purging Balls, which may be us'd at Discretion; and in fine, most Syrups are proper for this Purpose, having an Eye always to the Distemper, by making Choice of those, which may any Ways tend to lessen and abate it.

The same general Rules are to be followed in compounding Cordial Balls, and all others of what Intention soever; and therefore as in the above inserted Prescription of *Solleysell*, a Mucilage made of Juniper-berries, or even of the Tops of Juniper, where the Berries are scarce, may be very proper, as these are not only somewhat Cordial, but also cleansing and deterfive, which is a property, that is seldom or never unnecessary in a Horse Medicine; and we observe from daily Experience, that all those Things are most familiar and agreeable to their Bodies. If a Horse requires a very high Cordial (to speak, in the usual Phrase.) In that Case, Syrup of Clove, Gilly Flowers, Syrup of Saffron, and such like Things, may be made Use of. If he be Consumptive, and Broken-winded, or is under a violent Oppression of Cold,

then some Pectoral Syrup, or Decoction; as the Syrup or Decoction of Maiden-hair, Colts-foot, Hyssop, or any such may be made Use of, either to make them into Form, or dissolve them in. If the Horse be troubled with the Strangury, and Pain-piss, or with any other manifest Disorder of his Kidneys, or Urinary Passages. A Mucilage of Marshmallows, Tar or Turpentine, may be made Use of, according as you Judge the Horse to stand in need of Things that are Emollient, and Softning, or Deterfive, and Cleansing, &c. And in all such Cases, where these, and such like Rules are observed, the Medicine is not only the most decent and artful, but the most likely to succeed, as it is the best suited to its particular Intention of Cure.

Balls to agglutinate or bind, or those which are designed for keeping, are most properly made up with astringent Gums, as the Gum Arabick, Gum Tragacanth and the like, which are also the most agreeable to the Nature of the other Ingredients whereof they are made: But those Balls which are dry'd to a Hardness, ought always as often as they are exhibited, to be dissolved in a proper Liquid, otherwise they will sometimes pass the Stomach without being much digested, and thereby go off without their desired Success.

Cephalicks.

Take Myrrh, Savin, Penny-royal, and Birth-wort Root, of each four Ounces, common Germander, and Ground-pine,

of

‘ of each an Ounce, *Russia* Ca-
 ‘ stor half an Ounce; make them
 ‘ into Balls with a sufficient
 ‘ Quantity of Hony and Tur-
 ‘ pentine, weighing ten Drams
 ‘ each.

These are admirable good in
 all Disorders of the Nerves cau-
 sing the Staggers, one of them to
 be dipt in Oil and given every
 Morning; but if you rather
 chuse to dissolve them in any
 Liquid to give them by way
 of Drench, the best Way is to
 make them with Hony only, and
 then they will dissolve easily in any
 Liquid made moderately warm.
 The properest for this Purpose is
 a Decoction of Savin or Pennyroy-
 al; or they may be given in
 Milk-Water; but for want of
 these in Ale or Beer.

‘ Take Myrrh, *Savin*, and *A-*
 ‘ *sa Fætida*, of each four Ounces,
 ‘ Long Pepper, and *Jamaica*
 ‘ Pepper, of each two Ounces,
 ‘ Coriander Seeds, Cumin and
 ‘ Aniseeds, of each half an Ounce,
 ‘ Native Cinabar half a Pound;
 ‘ make all the Ingredients into
 ‘ Powder, pounding the Cinabar
 ‘ first by it self, then with a
 ‘ sufficient Quantity of Balsam of
 ‘ Sulphur; make the Whole into
 ‘ Balls weighing ten Drams each
 ‘ one Dose.

These are very efficacious in
 curing the Staggers and all Disor-
 ders of the Nerves, by rooting
 out the Cause. They may be given
 twice a Day until the Symtoms
 wear off, keeping the Horse brid-
 led an Hour before, and an Hour
 after.

‘ Take Myrrh and *Asa Fæti-*
 ‘ *da*, of each two Drams, Long
 ‘ Pepper and Ginger in Powder,
 ‘ of each a Dram, Native Cina-
 ‘ bar in powder, half an Ounce;

‘ make these into a Ball with a
 ‘ sufficient Quantity of Balsam of
 ‘ Sulphur, or Oil of Turpentine,
 ‘ for one Dose.

‘ Take *Asa Fætida* and Myrrh,
 ‘ of each two Drams, Fennel
 ‘ Seeds, Anis, and Cumin, of
 ‘ each a Dram, Antimony in fine
 ‘ Powder, six Drams, Oil of Tur-
 ‘ pentine, or Oil of Amber, what
 ‘ is sufficient to make it into a
 ‘ Ball for one Dose.

These are very cheap, and by
 a continued Use, will root out
 the Staggers, &c.

‘ Take Myrrh and *Asa Fæti-*
 ‘ *da*, of each two Drams, Amo-
 ‘ macum and *Russia* Castor, of
 ‘ of each one Dram, volatile Salt
 ‘ of Amber one Scruple, Cina-
 ‘ bar six Drams, Oil of Nut-
 ‘ megs half a Dram, Oil of Am-
 ‘ ber, what is sufficient to make
 ‘ it into a stiff Paste; form it
 ‘ into one or two Balls for one
 ‘ Dose.

This can only be complied with
 to an Horse of very great Value,
 because of the Castor, Salt of
 Amber, and Oil of Nutmegs,
 which are very dear. It has not
 only the Virtues of the preced-
 ing Balls, whereby it is effectual
 in rooting out the Cause of the
 Staggers, and all those Disorders
 from whence they proceed, but
 also of immediately carrying off
 the most urgent Symptoms, by
 which Means the Distemper is
 much the sooner conquered and
 overcome. These last must be
 swallowed.

Solleysell's *Cinabar Pills*.

‘ Take of the finest and clea-
 ‘ nest *Asa Fætida*, Bay-Berries of
 ‘ Provence, or *Italy*, and Cinabar
 ‘ in Powder, of each a Pound,
 incor-

incorporate them in a Brass Mortar, with a sufficient Quantity of *Aqua Vita*, and make up the Mass into Pills, weighing fourteen Drams each, which must be laid in a convenient Place to dry.

The Author prescribes these to wounded Horses, two of them to be given once in two Days, or once every Day, till he has taken eight or ten, according to the Greatness of the Wound; and that the Horse may swallow them the more easily, he directs them to be given in a Pint or three half Pints of Wine, making him stand bridled two Hours before, and as long after the taking of every Dose.

He says, these Pills may be kept twenty Years; they promote the cure of a Wound by purifying the Blood, and resisting Corruption; that they also contribute to heal Galls, and the Farcin, and drive Worms out of the Body; he recommends them for the Army, where the Wounds of Horses must be cured with all Expedition, and concludes, that their Effects are wonderful, and almost incredible.

It is very certain, that both these and the several Forms of Pills we have already inserted, are very effectual in all these Cases. They destroy Worms by the same Virtues, which render almost all mineral Bodies effectual that Way. They purify the Blood, and root out the Farcin, and get the better of many other chronical Distempers, by their extraordinary Efficacy also in the Cinabar, in opening Obstructions, and promoting the Circulation of the Blood, in Places where the Vessels have been

almost quite stopped up. In what relates to their Curing of Wounds, tho' their Author chiefly recommends them for that Purpose, having inserted them in his Chapter of Wounds, they come only as adventitious Helps, and may undoubtedly be of very great Service in all those Cases where a Horse may be convulsed, and suffer by Disorders in his Nerves; as happens not unfrequently in large Wounds and Bruises; or if a Horse has some previous Indisposition upon him, which very often, without such Helps, causes their Wounds to degenerate into Ulcers, or at least retards and hinders the Cure: In all which Cases the Cinabar is not only a very great Help, but also the *Asa Fatida*, and the other Ingredients, as they are powerful Detergents and Cleansers of the Blood.

They will keep some Years if there was even more volatile Ingredients in them, because these would be so much intangled and bound up in the *Asa Fatida*, as not to be able to make their Escape. The Oil of Amber, or Balsam of Sulphur, is a more suitable Ingredient to relax all such Balls than *Aqua Vita*; and before they are given to a Horse, they ought to be softened with the Oil, which will not only make them go down the more easily, but even add somewhat to their immediate Efficacy.

Strengthening and astringent Balls.

' Take Bole Armoniack, Dragons Blood, Mastick, and White Chalk, all in fine Powder, of each

each three Ounces, Ginger, and long Pepper, of each an Ounce, Venice Turpentine, or common Turpentine, what is sufficient to make them into Balls, weighing ten Drains each.

It will be necessary for the Operator in making up this Mass, to grease his Hands with Oil or Butter, otherwise it will stick to his Fingers, so as to be very troublesome to work it. These Balls may be given in any Liquid, being of great Service in all Weaknesses, but especially in those of the Kidneys, and Urinary Passages, which they both strengthen, and cleanse, and are an infallible Cure in the shedding of the Seed, and mattering of the Yard. They grow exceeding hard, and may be kept for many Years, and are very proper to be given at any Time, when a Horse can not Stale freely, in which Case they will give immediate Relief, unless there be a large Quantity of hard Excrements, pent up in the great Gut, which must first be removed. Two of them may be given in a Day, without any strict Regulation.

Take any Quantity of Turpentine, boil it to the Consistence of Shoe-makers Wax, and with your Hands a little greased, form into Balls, as large as Walnuts.

These are very good to cleanse the Urinary Passages, and to dry up the running and mattering of the Yard, but for Want of the Powders, are not altogether so effectual in Cases where there is a great deal of humidity and Moisture.

Take fine Oriental bole four Ounces, Dragons-Blood, and

Gum-Tragacanth of each two Ounces, Roch-Alum six Ounces, Sugar of Lead one Ounce; Powder them, make a Mass with Turpentine, which make into Balls, as large as Walnuts.

These are not only good in all the same Intentions as the former, but will also prevail very much against Loosnesses, and Fluxes of all Kinds, by contracting, and drawing up the relaxed Fibres to their natural Tone; by the same properties they become also very Efficacious in the Cure of all old Agues, all Weaknesses and Debility in the Stomach, and in all hestick Cases; one or two of them may be given every Day, and continued for some Time.

Take fine Oriental Bole four Ounces, Dragons-Blood, and Roch-Alum, of each three Ounces, Nutmegs, Ginger, and long Pepper, of each an Ounce, Dialcordium two Ounces, Elixir of Vitriol one Ounce, with as much Turpentine as is sufficient to make a Mass to be form'd into Balls, as large as Walnuts, to be taken as the former.

These are intituled to the same Virtues, but may be given with somewhat more safety to old or very weak Horses, the asperity and Roughness of the Alum being corrected by the Heat and Oiliness of the Spices. They are almost infallible in restoring lost Appetite, and will succeed, where few other Medicines can be of any Efficacy.

Take the best scented Yellow Wax four Ounces, fine Bole two Ounces, Sperma Ceti one Ounce, Sugar of Lead half an Ounce,

‘ Ounce, Opium one Dram, Ci-
 ‘ namon, long Pepper, and Ca-
 ‘ ssia-Lighea, of each a Dram
 ‘ and a Half, Diacordium what
 ‘ is sufficient to make the whole
 ‘ into a stiff Paste, to be form’d
 ‘ into Balls weighing an Ounce,
 ‘ or an Ounce and a Half each.

The Ingredients may be first mixed together before the Fire, so near, as the Wax may be somewhat melted; afterwards they should be soundly beat in a Mortar, till they are all thoroughly incorporated. These are very good in all Fluxes, but especially those that are Bloody. The Wax is both deterfive and healing, and the other Ingredients mostly Astringent, one or two of them may be given every Day, until the Symptoms vanish, in a Hornful of red Wine, and Smiths Forge-Water mixt together.

‘ Take Myrrh, Wheat-Flow-
 ‘ er, or Starch, and white Chalk,
 ‘ of each two Ounces, Plantain
 ‘ and red Rose-Leaves, of each
 ‘ an Ounce, Tormentil Roots,
 ‘ and Oak Bark, of each half an
 ‘ Ounce, Cassia-Lighea six
 ‘ Drams; first Powder the In-
 ‘ gredients, and then make them
 ‘ into a stiff Paste, with a suffi-
 ‘ cient Quantity of Vinegar, and
 ‘ Form them into Balls as big as
 ‘ Walnuts, which dry in the Shade;
 ‘ two or three of these may
 ‘ be given every Day, in all
 ‘ the same Cases as the preced-
 ‘ ing.

‘ Take fine Bole or Japan Earth
 ‘ half an Ounce, Powder of
 ‘ Myrrh, and Sperma Ceti, of
 ‘ each two Drams, Cassia-Lig-
 ‘ hea in Powder one Dram, Su-
 ‘ gar of Lead one Scruple; make
 ‘ these into a Ball for one Dose,

‘ with a sufficient Quantity of
 ‘ Mucilage of Gum Araback, or
 ‘ with Diacodium.’

This is admirable in all Cases of inward Wounds or Bruises, and in all Fluxes, or Hemorrhages of Blood whatsoever, whether from the Fundament, or any other Part of the Body. As often as you find it necessary to repeat the Dose for some Days together, a sufficient Quantity may be made at once for that Purpose.

Pectoral and Balsamick Horse-Balls.

‘ Take Maiden-hair, and Colts-
 ‘ foot dry’d, of each an Ounce,
 ‘ Styrax two Ounces, Flowers
 ‘ of Brimstone one Ounce, Gum
 ‘ Benjamin and Amoniacum of
 ‘ each half an Ounce; beat all
 ‘ the Ingredients to Powder,
 ‘ and make them into a Paste
 ‘ fit to be form’d into Balls, as
 ‘ big as large Walnuts, with a
 ‘ Sufficient Quantity of Syrup
 ‘ of Maiden-hair, common Tar,
 ‘ or Balsam of Sulphur, or with
 ‘ Hony.

When they are made with Hony, or any Kind of Syrup, they will easily dissolve in any common Vehicle, and may be given by Way of Drench, but when they are compounded with Balsam of Sulphur, Tar, Turpentine, or any other natural Balsam, they do not so easily dissolve, and are therefore much more comodiously given in the Form they are in, dipping them in a little Sweet Oil.

They are good in all those Disorders that affect the Wind

of

of a Horse, whether proceeding from Cold hard Riding, or any other Mismanagement, and are of particular Account, where there is the Suspicion of a Rotteness and Decay of the Lungs; and are no less serviceable in decays and wastings of the Liver, or any other of the principal Bowels; one of them may be given every Day, and continued for a considerable While together.

Another.

Take Gum Ammoniacum strained, or that which is picked very clean from Sticks, one Ounce; Saffron, Cinamon, of each a Dram, Camphire half a Dram, Myrrh half an Ounce, Flowers of Benjamin two Drams, Oil of Amber, what is sufficient to make them into a Paste, to be form'd into three Balls.

The hard Ingredients must first be made into a Powder, and then mixt with the Flowers of Benzoin, pouring in by Degrees the Oil of Amber, until they are brought into a Paste.

These are very Efficacious in all Disorders of the Breast, that any Ways affect the Lungs of a Horse, especially in Chest-sounding, and in all those Stoppages, that seize by fits, and make such an Oppression that he cannot Breathe, but Occasion a very great heaving of the Flanks, with the Appearance of Pain. One of them may be given every Day in a little Sack, or in Hyssop-Water, or for Want of these in a little Ale, keeping the Horse bridled or tying him up to the Rack for some small Space, be-

fore and after.

Take Flower of Brimstone four Ounces, Aniseeds beaten two Ounces, Liquorice dry'd in the Shade, and beat into Powder four Ounces, Bay-berries in fine Powder four Ounces, brown Sugar-Candy six Ounces, good common Treacle four Ounces, Oil Olive eight Ounces, Tar two Ounces, beat them in a Mortar till they be well incorporated, and mix them with four Eggs beaten in a Dish without the Shells, breaking them altogether in a Mortar, till they be reduced to a hard Mass or Paste; make Pills or Balls, weighing ten Drams each, and dry them in a Shade on a Hair Sieve turned upside down.

These stand in *Solleysell*, under the Title of the *English Pills*, and altho' they are but an Artless Composition, it is doubtless a very suitable one for Horses in all Colds, and in all Disorders affecting the Wind of a Horse, and may be made somewhat more comfortable to those who are any Ways wasted and spent, by the Addition of half an Ounce of Saffron. *Solleysell's* Method of giving them is as follows.

When you intend to give your Horse this Remedy, let him have his usual Allowance of Meat, and then make him swallow a whole Pill in a Pint of red or white Wine. It is not absolutely necessary to keep him bridled, before you exhibit the Medicine; but it is proper to keep him bridled for an Hour thereafter, and then to walk him for an Hour more, after which he may be rid or work'd. This is the Method *Solleysell* recommends.

mends, and likewise that one of them should be given every Day; and in an inveterate Cold continued for the Space of twenty Days. They may be given as properly in Ale or new Wort as in Wine; or as *Solleysell* advises, they may be crumbled and given in moist Bran to Horses that will eat them so.

‘ Take Elicampain in Powder
‘ four Ounces, the cleanest Myrrh
‘ also in Powder, Flower of
‘ Brimstone, of each two Ounces,
‘ Bay Berries, Juniper Berries,
‘ of each an Ounce, Saffron half
‘ an Ounce; make them into
‘ a Paste fit for Balls, as big as
‘ large Walnuts, with a sufficient
‘ Quantity of Hony, or *Barba-*
‘ *does* Tar.

If they be made with Hony they will dissolve in any Liquid, and may be given by way of Drench, but then no more ought to be made than is necessary in the Process of one single Cure; for the Hony will cause them to turn mouldy; but if they be cemented with common Tar, or *Barbadoes* Tar, they will keep much longer, only the best Way in that Case is to give them without dissolving them, or in an Horse's Bran crumbled, as above directed.

One of these may be exhibited every Day during the Continuance of the Distemper; and if required by the Urgency of Symptoms, one in the Morning and another before watering Time in the Afternoon, a Horse's Water being always made somewhat warm, unless when the Weather is moderate. These are useful in all the same Intentions as the Former.

Another.

‘ Take Powder of Myrrh and
‘ Elicampain, of each two Oun-
‘ ces, Powder of Liquorice, and
‘ Flower of Brimstone, of each
‘ four Ounces, Bay Berries and
‘ Juniper Berries, of each an
‘ Ounce and an half, Cumin
‘ Seeds, Fennel Seeds, Corian-
‘ der Seeds, and Fœnugreek, of
‘ each an Ounce, Balsam of Sul-
‘ phur what is sufficient to make
‘ them into a dry Paste, adding
‘ half an Ounce of Oil of Ani-
‘ seeds, if you please, and form
‘ them into Balls, the Bigness of
‘ a Walnut to be given as the
‘ Former, and in all the same
‘ Intentions. Or,

‘ Take Liquorice Powder and
‘ Flower of Brimstone, of each
‘ four Ounces, Bay Berries in
‘ Powder two Ounces, brown
‘ Sugar Candy two Ounces;
‘ make these into Balls with
‘ Hony or Tar.

In all fresh Colds these will seldom, or never, fail, unless the Horse has been weakened by some previous Indispositions, causing hectic Disorders; and as they are made of a few Simples, they may easily be complied with in all Times, and in all Places.

‘ Take two Spoonfuls of Pep-
‘ per well Beaten, the same
‘ Quantity of Mustard, four
‘ Spoonfuls of Sallad Oil, four
‘ Onions roasted very soft, and
‘ cut very small; then take two
‘ Spoonfuls of Elecampain made
‘ into fine Powder; mingle all
‘ these together, and make them
‘ into

into Balls with fresh Butter, and give your Horse three Balls at a Time.

These are from the *Gentleman's Jocky*, and are very good in all recent Colds. The Author says, If this Mass be made into nine Balls, giving the Horse three at a Time, they will cure him, providing he be rid, and has Exercise given him.

In all fresh Colds whatsoever, moderate Exercise is very necessary, as it greatly opens Obstructions, and promotes the common Discharges; but we have already laid down Directions, with the Reasons, in our *Farriers Guide*, to which we refer the Reader.

Take forty Grains of Pepper, four or five Roots of Horse-Radish, four Heads of Garlick, and five ounces of sweet Butter, or sweet Oil; stamp them well together, and make them into Balls as big as large Walnuts, and give one every Day for a Week together, letting the Horse fast for two Hours after it.

This is from *Markbam*, and is very much in the Acquaintance of our Farriers. It is not only very easily procured, but in it self a very proper Medicine for strong Robust Horses; or when a Cold has followed a *Pletbora* or Fulness, as happens very often after hard Riding, when Horses have been full fed and require something very powerful to cleanse them, which the Garlick and Horse Radish will do very effectually. But the best Way to those who have Time, is to gather the Roots fresh every Day, and make no more than is necessary for one

Dose or two, otherwise the pungent and spirituous Parts, both of the Horse Radish and Garlick will be apt to fly away, so that the Remedy will not be altogether so efficacious.

Take Oil of Bays, and sweet Butter, of each half a Pound, Garlick unpeel'd, one Pound, beat them together, and being well stamp'd with a wooden Pestle, add your Oil and Butter; then having made it into Balls, with a little Wheat Flour, give your Horse every Morning for a Week or more, three or four Balls as big as Walnuts.

These are also from *Markbam*, being of the same Nature with the preceding, and are to be given in the same Intentions, but the first are preferable.

Take Horse Radish and Garlick, of each two Ounces, Coltsfoot and Elicampain in Powder, of each an Ounce and an half, Black Pepper, and Bay Berries, of each an Ounce, stamp the Horse Radish, and Garlick; after which, add the Powders and make the Whole into a Paste, with a sufficient Quantity of Linseed Oil and common Tar, to be form'd into Balls, as big as a *French Walnut* each.

These are preferable to either of the former, in all the Intentions wherein they are recommended.

Take an Egg-shell full of Tar, half an Ounce of red Stone Sugar, half an Ounce of Aniseeds beaten small, half an Ounce of Tobacco, and the same Quantity of Powder of Liquorice, two Ounces of Brimstone, and a Quarter of a Handful of the Herb of Grace cut small

‘ small and beat into a Paste,
 ‘ to be form’d into three Balls;
 ‘ let these be given in three
 ‘ Hornfuls of Beer, keeping the
 ‘ Horse from Drinking, for three
 ‘ or four Hours thereafter.

This is taken from the *Gentlemen’s Jockey*. It is a very harsh Medicine, but may be serviceable to some robust strong Horses, who have got a Cold upon the Back of a Surfeit. The Tobacco is the only Ingredient in it, that can make it of rough Operation, so that leaving it out, it may be given without Danger to any Horse, but the following is preferable to it, if the Horse be of a delicate tender Make.

‘ Take common Tar an Egg-
 ‘ Shell full, Aniseeds, and brown
 ‘ Sugar-Candy made into Powder,
 ‘ of each half an Ounce,
 ‘ Flower of Brimstone and Liquorice Powder, of each an
 ‘ Ounce, Elicampaine in Powder
 ‘ three Ounces, Bay-berries two
 ‘ Ounces; let these be all pound-
 ‘ ed together in a Marble or Stone
 ‘ Mortar, pouring upon them
 ‘ Balsam of Sulphur made with
 ‘ Oil of Turpentine, what is
 ‘ sufficient to make them into a
 ‘ Paste, to be form’d into Balls
 ‘ for two Doses.

These are very effectual for the carrying off any new Cold.

‘ Take Flower of Brimstone,
 ‘ and Powder of Liquorice, of
 ‘ each four Ounces, Rye, Meal,
 ‘ two Ounces; make them into
 ‘ Balls, weighing two Ounces
 ‘ each, with a sufficient Quanti-
 ‘ ty of Hony, adding two Drams
 ‘ of the chymical Oil of Ani-
 ‘ seeds.

These are also extraordinary good to remove all new Colds that are not accompany’d with

any uncommon Symptoms. One of them to be given every Day dissolv’d in a Pint of warm Ale, or in a Decoction of Hyssop, Scabious, Colts-foot, or any other Pectoral Herb.

‘ Take Maiden-hair, or Colts-
 ‘ foot and Scabious, of each an
 ‘ Ounce, red Rose-Leaves, and
 ‘ Corn-poppie Flowers carefully
 ‘ dry’d, of each half an Ounce,
 ‘ Roots of Dittany, and Tormen-
 ‘ til, of each six Drams; beat
 ‘ these into a fine Powder, and
 ‘ with a sufficient Quantity of Di-
 ‘ ascordium, make them into Balls,
 ‘ weighing two Ounces each.

These are adapted to such Colds as are accompany’d with a great Defluxion of Rheum, which sometimes falls upon the Eyes, and sometimes causes a running at the Nose.

We do not find in any of our Authors among all their Remedies for Colds, any Thing appropriated particularly to prevent Defluxions, which no doubt is the Cause why so many Horses become Moon-blind after slight Colds, or turn glander’d; we shall therefore subjoin to this, one or two Forms of the like Efficacy, and we are very well assured, upon the Use of them, many Mischiefs, to which Horses are liable from Colds, may be prevented.

‘ Take red Rose Leaves half
 ‘ an Ounce, Galangal and Nut-
 ‘ megs, of each a Dram; beat
 ‘ them into Powder, and make
 ‘ into a Ball, with Syrup of white
 ‘ Poppies.

‘ Take Sage and red Rose-leaves
 ‘ of each two Drams, Pomegranate
 ‘ Bark and Balanstones, of each one
 ‘ Dram, Root of Elicampaine half

N

an Ounce; make them into Powder, and Form them into a Ball, with a sufficient Quantity of Diacordium, Mithridate or Venice Treacle. Or.

Take red Rose-Leaves, and Seeds of white Poppies, of each two Drams, Powder of Liquorice and Elicampane, of each half an Ounce; make them as the former pounding the Rose-Leaves, and Poppy-seeds by themselves.

These are all very proper, when a cold has continued some time with a running at the Nose; one may be given every Day, until the Matter thickens, which will soon happen, unless the Horse be inclinable to a Waste and Consumption, in which Case also they will prove very servicable. They may be dissolv'd in Hyssop Water, or any Pectoral Decoction; but the Dose is more certain, and with less Waste, when they are given whole without dissolving.

Conserve of red Roses, and Diacordium equal Parts, taking an Ounce of each, and making them into a Ball, with a sufficient Quantity of Flower, or dissolv'd, as directed, will also greatly help in all those Cases, where there is a too plentiful running at the Nose, and will seldom fail making a Perfect Cure in the beginning.

The following may be made and will keep a Considerable Time.

Take of red Rose-Leaves, and red Poppie-Flowers carefully dry'd, of each two Ounces, fine Bole three Ounces, Red Saunders an Ounce and a Half, Gum Tragacanth one Ounce, Cinamon and Jamaica Pepper, of each half an Ounce,

beat the Ingredients into a very fine Powder, and make them into a Paste, with a mucilage of the Seeds of Quinces; let them be form'd into Balls, weighing an Ounce each, and dry them on a Sieve the bottom turn'd upwards.

Two of these make a Dose, and to some Horses three; they may be either given whole, or dissolved in any proper Liquid, as above directed, and by continuing their Use, they will prevent the Glanders, and hinder a Horses turning Consumptive. They are also very proper in all Fluxes, and Hemorrhages, and in a particular Manner to those Horses, that are of a weak and delicate Make, as they are the most apt to be glander'd upon catching cold. If a moderate Quantity of Alum be mix'd with these Balls at any Time, when they are to be exhibited; it will strengthen very much, and Cure those Horses that are Aguish, and addicted to Sweat. It may be powder'd, and mix'd with the Assistance of a little Mucilage of Fœnugreek Seeds, or with common Tar, or if the Ball be dissolv'd in any convenient Liquid, the Alum may be powder'd, and dissolv'd with it.

Markbams Balls.

Take Aniseeds, Cummin Seeds, Fœnugreek, Carthamus, Elicampain, Flower of Brimstone, and Brown Sugar-Candy, of each of these two Ounces beat, ten and sear'd to a very fine Powder, then take an Ounce of the Juice of Liquorice, and dissolve it in half a Pint of white Wine,

Wine, then take three Ounces of the Syrup of Colts-foot, of Sallad Oil and live Hony, of each half a Pint, then mix all this with the former Powders, and with as much Wheat Flower as will bind and knit them together; work them into a stiff Paste, and make thereof Balls as big as French Walnuts, Hulls and all, and so keep them in a close Gallipot, and when you have Occasion to Use them, take one and anoint it with sweet Butter, and give it the Horse in the Manner of a Pill, and ride him a little after it, then feed, and Water him as at other Times.

Markham calls this the Mirror and Master of all Medicines which will make the leanest, and unsoundest Horses that may be, Fat, Sound, and fit either for Market or Travel, in the Space of fourteen Days.

It is certainly a very useful Composition for Horses, tho' he promises much more for it, than it, or any other Medicine is able to do. We find several such Prescriptions in the Ancient Writers in Physick, from whom this has been taken, and doubtless the Ingredients are all of them very well accommodated to the Constitution of Horses. They are not only very cleansing, but also emollient and softning, which renders them both efficacious and safe in all Colds and Surfeits after hard Labour, or any other ill Usage; they are also good for Horses that are Broken-winded or Consumptive in any Respect, but especially in the Lungs, the Liver, or any of the principal Viscera, and nothing will sooner help to raise up lean-jaded Hor-

ses, as they are partly Diet, and partly Physick. But we shall here subjoin another Form of these Balls, as we find it inserted in Dr. *Quineys* Dispensatory, under the Title of *Pasta Hippiatrica*, and which is much beyond that which stands in *Markham*.

Take Powder of Fennugreek, Aniseeds, Cumin-Seeds, Elicampain, Colts-foot, Flower of Sulphur, of each three Ounces, Juice of Liquorice one Ounce, Oil of Olives, and Hony, of each eight Ounces, *Genoa* Treacle twelve Ounces, Oil of Aniseeds one Ounce; mix altogether, with a Pound and a Half of Wheat Meal, or what is sufficient to make the whole into a Past, which roll into Balls about as big as a common Wash-Ball.

The Dr. says, there are many Recipies abroad of this Kind, and the Name of the late celebrated Dr. *Radcliff* does Honour to one of them, but there are none he has ever met with of more general Use than this in Coughs and Colds; one Ball may be dissolv'd in Water, or new warm Malt-wort, which is much better, and given for a Horse to Drink every Day for twelve, or fifteen Days together, or as long as there appears Occasion.

The Juice of Liquorice may be dissolv'd in white Wine, or Hyssop Water, or it may be beat up with the Oil and Hony, putting a little at a Time, after which the Powders may be mix'd with the other Ingredients, and likewise beat up in a Marble or stone Mortar, or a thick wooden Bowl, with a wooden Pestle, and lastly the Oil of Aniseeds

niseeds may be poured upon the whole Mass, which is to be worked like Dough, and then formed into Balls; Or the whole Mass may be put up in a Gally-Pot, and a sufficient Quantity taken out and dissolved in Wort, as above directed, every Time you have Occasion to use it.

Chewing Balls.

These are designed to restore lost appetite, and have been first of all devised instead of Vomiting; for by them a great deal of Matter is discharged; but this Matter, as it is not derived from the Stomach, but from the Glands and Kernels within the Mouth, it cannot therefore be supposed by any such Discharges, that the Stomach is cleansed; and for this Reason we are to attribute the good Effects any such Balls have in restoring of a Horse's Appetite, to some other Cause: And there may be more or less efficacious, according to whatsoever Cause brings on the Distemper, and likewise according to the Materials whereof any such Balls are made.

Sometimes it happens after taking Cold, a Horse is disabled and cannot feed, not so much from the want of Appetite and good Digestion, as from a Disorder in the Mouth, whereby the Kernels are inflamed, which causes so much Pain, that a Horse forsakes his common food because of the Difficulty of chewing and swallowing it; and sometimes when this is not carefully look'd into, the Horse is believed to have lost his Appetite; in which

Case, chewing Balls of any Kind may be of Service to him, but especially those which are composed and made up of hot Ingredients; for these by moving and drawing away a great deal of the obstructed matter, the Inflammation and other Causes of the Pain are thereby removed, so that a Horse is again able to feed. The same, as sometimes happens to Men and Women in the like Cases, by holding Pepper and such Things in their Mouths.

But as the Want of Appetite in Horses, oftentimes proceeds from a Disease affecting the Body, wherein the Stomach bears its Share; in that Case some Regard ought to be had to the particular Ingredients. As for instance; If a Horse be subject to the Staggers, or any other Distemper affecting the Head, then his chewing Balls ought to be made of such Ingredients as are fetid and stinking, and are proper to such Accidents, and if a Horse be faint and weak, thro' the want of Spirits, such Ingredients are the fittest which are of a grateful Smell and Flavour, and are proper to augment the Quantity of the Animal Spirits and put them into a brisker Motion; for by that Means both the Action of the Stomach will be helped, and the Jaws likewise do their Office more readily and willingly. The like may be observed in other circumstances.

But when the want of Appetite proceeds from some Cause originally in the Stomach, in that Case the chewing Balls can chiefly be Serviceable, by the Exercise they put a Horse into, whereby the Blood is roused to

a brisker Motion, and the Redundancies upon the Stomach, and other Viscera, are lessened by the said Motion, as that contributes to the carrying off the obstructed Matter, by forwarding the common and ordinary Discharges in the Way that is most agreeable to Nature, and in this Sense, all chewing Balls, as they become a Sort of Exercise to Horses, by putting them upon perpetual Action, they cannot therefore but do good in most Cases where Exercise is proper; and this they have in common with all Emeticks, whose Effects are not only owing to what they carry off the Stomach, but also to the Agitation they put the Body into, during their Operation.

Thus far we thought it convenient to premise concerning the Use of Chewing Balls, because no Author we have yet met with, has given any true Reason for them, tho' they are frequently prescribed.

Take *Asa Fætida* an Ounce, tie it up in a Rag, after you have formed it into a Ball, and fasten it to the Horse's Bit and let him champ upon it.

This alone is very good to Horses that are troubled with the Staggers, the Falling Evil, or Convulsions: Or, this following, from *Solleysell* which is more compounded.

Take a Pound of *Asa Fætida*, as much Liver of Antimony, half a Pound of the Wood of a Bay Tree, with as much Juniper Wood, and two Ounces of *Pellitory of Spain*; beat all the Ingredients apart to a gross Powder, for which Reason the Wood must be dried,

then put them altogether into a large Mortar, and incorporate them with a sufficient Quantity of good Grape Verjuice well clarified, pouring it in by Degrees, till they are reduced to a Mass, of which make Balls of the Weight of an Ounce and an half, to be dried in the Sun.

The Way of using these Balls is as follows.

Take one of them and wrap it in a Linen Rag, and tying a Thread to it, make the Horse chew it two Hours in the Morning, and he will eat as soon as you unbridle him; do the same at Night, and persist in this Method till the Horse recovers his Appetite; and when one Ball is consumed, put in another.

The Liver of Antimony may be left out, it being of little or no Efficacy used in this Manner, and then dry'd in a moderate Heat, it being a very tedious Labour to make them into Powder any other Way; and instead of the Wine Verjuice, which is scarce in this Country, the common Verjuice made of the Crab-Apple, or Vinegar, may be substituted.

Take *Asa Fætida* and *Galbanum*, of each four Ounces, *Ginger* and *Pellitory of Spain*, of each two Ounces, *Camphire* half an Ounce, make the *Ginger*, *Pellitory* and *Camphire* into Powder separately, then incorporate them in a Mortar, with the *Galbanum*, and *Asa Fætida*, pouring by Degrees as much Oil of Amber, as is sufficient to make them into a Paste, which make into Balls, Weighing an Ounce each, to be used as the preceding.

These are not only less troublesome to make, but more efficacious in all Distempers of the Head, as the Staggers, Falling-Evil, and Convulsions of all Kinds; as they will not only put a Horse into a brisk and lively Action, but by a peculiar Efficacy in them, render the Spirits less inordinate, and set them at Liberty wherever they are intangled, which is often the Case in all such Maladies.

Take Gum Labdanum half a Pound, Aloes, Wood rasped, and made into a fine Powder, two Ounces, Marjoram, Betony, Flower of Lavender and Bay Leaves, of each an Ounce, Ginger, Cloves, Black Pepper, and all Spice, of each half an Ounce; powder all the Ingredients, and then stamp them with the Gum, adding a sufficient Quantity of Vinegar or Verjuice, or rather with a Mucilage of Quince Seeds; make them into a Paste, which form into Balls, weighing an Ounce, or ten Drains each.

These are admirable good to exercise Horses withal, whose Spirits are low, all the Ingredients being suited to raise and Augment them; and the same Time they put him in Action, they will enable him to bear it, and go thro' it with Vigour and Courage. In some sort of Fevers, where the Spirits are exhausted and wasted, these will do good Service, when they are used moderately, and not continued too long; but in those Fevers that are simple and legitimate, all such Exercise is to be avoided.

Take one large Head of Garlic, or two small ones, stamp them in a Mortar, and tye them up in a Rag, and fasten them to the Horse's Bit.

Or,

Take a Piece of Horse-Radish, and fasten it to the Horse's Bit to chew upon. Or, Take Juniper Berries, and Bay Berries, of each half an Ounce, Mustard-seed an Ounce; beat them to Powder, and make them into a Paste for two Balls, with a sufficient Quantity of Flower and Vinegar.

Any of these will, in common Cases, where the Mouth or Kernells are affected after a Cold or any Surfeit, drain away a considerable deal of Moisture, and raise the Horse to a brisk and lively Action, whereby he will soon fall to his Food, &c. All other hot pungent Things, as Scurvey-Grass, Cressles, Cuckow-pint Glass-Wort, and the like, will have the same Effect; but the two last are so extremely hot, that unless they be well incorporated with other Things that are more mild, they will be apt to burn too much.

Balls to strengthen the Stomach,

Take Roman Wormwood and Camomile Flowers, of each an Ounce, Gentian Root two Ounces, Bayberries, Juniper Berries, and Galangal, of each half an Ounce, Ginger, Cinamon, and Jamaica Pepper, of each two Drains; Make these into Balls with a sufficient Quantity of a Mucilage made of Quince-seed, or Fennugreek.

These

These are admirable good to strengthen the Stomach; they may be made the Bigness of a large Walnut, or the Size of a Penny Wash-Ball; one of them to be given every Morning, dissolved in a Pint of Milk Water and White Wine, or Stale Beer. Or,

Take Myrrh, Bay Berries, round and long, Birthwort, of each two Ounces, Wormwood, Gentian and Calamus Aromaticus, of each an Ounce, Galangals an Ounce and an half, Cinamon and Pimento, of each half an Ounce; beat all the Ingredients into fine Powder, and make them into a Paste, fit to be formed into Balls the Bigness of a large Walnut; one to be given every Morning, as above directed, keeping the Horse fasting an Hour there-after.

These are of the same Use and Efficacy as the former; but because of the Myrrh, and some of the other Ingredients, they are not barely suited to the Stomach, but will also be of Efficacy in the Dropsy, Tellow, and in several chronic Distempers, which by their long Continuance, cause a Debility and Weakness in the Stomach.

Take Gentian Root two Ounces, Roman Wormwood and Flowers of Chamomile, of each an Ounce, Galangals, Zedoary and Calamus Aromaticus, of each half an Ounce, Saffron two Drams, Cinamon and Ginger, of each a Dram; beat all the Ingredients into a fine Powder, and make the whole Mass into six Balls, with a Mucilage of Fænugreek, or Quince Seed.

These are particularly appropriated to the Stomach, one of them to be dissolved and given in a Hornful of beer every Morning.

Take Gentian Root four Ounces, Myrrh and Roch Alum, of each two Ounces, Galangals one Ounce, Cinamon half an Ounce, Saffron and Camphire, of each a Dram, Ginger two Drams; beat the Ingredients to Powder, and make them into a Paste, with the Mucilage of Quince Seed, adding a Spoonful or two of the Elixir of Vitriol; after which, form them into Balls, weighing an Ounce and an half each, or two Ounces.

If one of these Balls be given every Day, and continued for some Time, they will seldom, or never, fail in those weak Habits proceeding from Aguish Distempers, which cause a Horse not only to Sweat often, but make him extremely dainty in his Food. They will so harden the relaxed Fibres of the Stomach, that the Horse will quickly eat his Food with a good Gust, and without Waste: And they will so much fortify and strengthen the whole Body, that he will soon grow strong, vigorous and hardy, providing also that moderate Exercise be used; and that he has not languished under some wasting Distemper. They may be given in Red Wine or stale Beer.

Take Gentian Root and Oak Bark rasped and made into Powder, of each two Ounces, Roch-Alum six Ounces, Galangals, Cinamon, Zedoary and Calamus Aromaticus, of each an Ounce, Nutmegs in Powder

two Ounces; make them as the preceding, into a Paste, with a sufficient Quantity of Mucilage of Quince Seed, which form into Balls, weighing an Ounce and an half each.

These are more efficacious and of more Astringency than the preceding, because of the enlarged Quantity of the Alum, and because of the Oak Bark, and are therefore preferable to Horses that are very large, and have been known to be robust and strong.

To Horses of small Value Balls may be made to answer the same Intention, by using Ginger or *Jamaica* Pepper instead of the other Spices, tho' it must be owned, the Medicine will not be altogether so efficacious.

Balls against Poison and Infection.

These are endowed with such Qualities, that thereby they attenuate the Humors, and fit them to make their Escape thro' the sudorifick Pores, and other proper Passages of the Body; and for that Reason they are commonly prescribed as Counter-poisons in all invenomed Bites, in all putrid and pestilential Fevers, and in all Cases where there is the Suspicion, or Sign of Malignity.

Take Roots of White Dittany, Bistort, Tormentil, Masterwort, Gentian, and round Birthwort, of each two Ounces, Galangal, Zedoary, and Contrayerva, of each three Ounces, *Virginia* Snake Root, Leaves of Carduus, Scordium, Rue, Sa-

vin, and Penny-Royal, of each an Ounce, Bay Berries, Juniper Berries, of each an Ounce and an half; beat all the Ingredients into a fine Powder, and with a Mucilage made of Juniper Tops, or the Berries, boil till the Liquor be thick; make a stiff Paste to be formed into Balls, weighing two or three Ounces each.

One or two of these may be given every Day, during the Continuance of malignant, or any pestilential Fever.

Another less compounded.

Take Myrrh, Scordium, Rue, Savin, Tormentil Root, and Contrayerva, of each two Ounces, Juniper Berries, Bay Berries, Seeds of Angelica, of each an Ounce, Black Pepper, and *Jamaica* Pepper, of each half an Ounce; make them into Balls, with a sufficient Quantity of Mithridate or Venice Treacle.

These are much cheaper, and less compounded than the foregoing, and also very efficacious for the same Purposes. They may be made as large as a Penny Washball, and given once or twice a Day, or oftner; giving the Horse warm Liquor to drink after them, strewed with Oatmeal. They may also be dissolved in a Hornful of the same.

Take Rue, Savin, and Pennyroyal, of each two Ounces, Galangals, and Gentian, of each an Ounce and an half, Myrrh an Ounce, *Jamaica* Pepper and Saffron, of each half an Ounce; powder all the Ingredients, and make them into a stiff Paste, with a sufficient Quantity of

Ve.

‘ Venice Treacle or Mithridate
‘ to be form’d into eight Balls.

Let your Horse have one or two of these every Day, during the continuance of his Fever; they may be dissolved in Milk-water, Mint-water, or in a Decoction of Rue.

Take Myrrh half an Ounce, Scordium two Drams, Saffron and Cochineal, of each a Dram; make them into a Ball with a sufficient Quantity of Mithridate, or Venice Treacle. Or,

Take Rue and Savin in Powder of each half an Ounce, Camphire two Scruples; make them into a Ball for one Dose with Venice Treacle. Or,

Take Contrayerva and Virginia Snake-Root, of each two Drams, Saffron one Scruple, Myrrh and Savin, of each a Dram, Castor a Dram and a half; make them into Powder, and work them into a Ball for one Dose. Or,

Take Virginia Snake-Root, Spanish Angelica and Contrayerva, of each two Drams, Myrrh and Saffron, of each one Dram, Camphire two Scruples, beat these into fine Powder, and make them into a Ball, as above directed with Venice Treacle, Mithridate, or Diascordium.

These four are all of the same Intention, and may be given one or two of them in a Day in all Cases of Malignity and Infection; the second is a very ready Medicine, may easily be made and very cheap, and is also very Efficacious.

Take Rue, Savin and Pennyroyal, of each half an Ounce, Myrrh, Bay-berries, and Juniper-

berries, of each two Drams, Scordium three Drams, Camphire four Scruples; to be made into two Balls as above directed.

All the Powders of the same Intention, which we have inserted in a preceding Section, may also be made into Balls, as it Suits with your Horse, that is if it be easier to make him swallow a Ball, than take a Drench.

Take of the white Part of the Oyster Shells, viz. that which is on the inside calcin’d, or bak’d in an Oven half a Pound, Crabs-claws calcin’d, and Harts-horn calcin’d, of each four Ounces, levigate them on a Stone, with a Tincture of Saffron drawn with Water, until they are brought into an impalpable Powder, then make them up into Balls, weighing an Ounce each, with a Gelly made of Vipers, or with Gelly of Harts-horn.

These may supply the Room of Galcoigns Powder to Horses, and may be administered in all Malignant and putrid Distempers. Two or three of them may be given every Day, first bruised in a Mortar, and then mix’d with scalded Bran, or in a Decoction of Pennyroyal, or Sage, or any proper Cordial Water. Or thus.

Take of this Powder half an Ounce, Myrrh, Savin, and Rue beat into Powder, of each a Dram, Camphire a Scruple; make them into a Ball with Venice Treacle.

They may also be diversify’d and made up with other alexipharmick Ingredients, after the same Manner.

Scouring Balls.

By Scouring the Farriers often mean those Things that make gentle Discharges by Dung. But under this Title, we shall also comprehend all those Alteratives which work upon the Humors, particularly those that are appropriated to cleanse the *Viscera*, or principal Bowels, such, viz. as scour the Liver, the Spleen, and Kidneys, &c. And accordingly are reckoned good against the Jaundice, the *Strangury*, and Pain-piss, the Mange, the Farcin, and all chronical Diseases.

Take Roots of Marsh-mallows two Pound, Sparrow-grass-roots, Fennel-roots, and Parsley-roots, of each four Ounces; let the Roots be fresh gathered, and stamp them well in a Mortar, until you bring them into a Mass, then Take of the cleanest Rosin one Pound; beat it into Powder, and Incorporate it with the other Ingredients, beating them soundly, adding common Tar what is sufficient to Form them into Balls as big as large Walnuts.

One of these may be given every Day to a Horse that is troubled with the *Strangury*, or Pain-piss, whether it proceed from Stones, Sand, or other gritty Matter, or from viscid slime, infesting the Kidneys, Bladder, or Urinary Passages.

Take Harts-horn in fine Powder, and white Chalk, of each one Ounce, *Sal prunella*, or

Salt Petre six Drams; make them into a Ball, with a sufficient Quantity of Tar, or Turpentine for one Dose.

This is very serviceable to a Horse, when he is suddenly taken with the *Strangury* or Pain-piss, and will give him immediate Ease, tho' it will not be sufficient to carry off the Cause.

Another.

Take Powder of Myrrh and Aloes, of each two Drams, purify'd Nitre one Dram, Rosin in Powder half an Ounce, Powder of Harts-horn one Ounce; mix these together, with a sufficient Quantity of Tar and sweet Oil for one Dose.

If this be repeated it will be of very great Service, not only to remove the *Strangury*, but will render any Horse more hearty and Vigorous by working on the Humors, and keeping him also from being Costive; but the Reader may consult that Section concerning Powders, where there are several other Prescriptions of the same Intention, which the Practitioner may make into Balls, either for the convenience of that Form, or for exactness in the Dose.

Take Diapente two Ounces, Turnericke and Castile Soap, of each an Ounce, Saffron one Dram, Hoglice prepared half an Ounce; let all the hard Ingredients be made into Powder, and then Stamp with the Soap, adding a sufficient Quantity of Tar, Turpentine, or of the Ballam of Sulphur, to make it into two Balls for two Doses, one to be given in the Morn-

‘ Morning, and the other the
‘ next Morning following.

These are particularly service-
able in the *Yellows* and *Jaundice*;
and in all Disorders infesting the
Liver, and Passages of the *Gall*;
two Doses commonly make a
Cure, unless the Disease be of
an old Standing, in which Case
they may be repeated for two
Days more, or until the most
urgent Symptoms wear off, that
the *Horse* begins to be more
brisk and lively, and takes more
freely to any Kind of Labour or
Exercise. He ought to be kept
from feeding an Hour before;
and two Hours after every Dose.

Another,

‘ Take Myrrh and Aloes, of
‘ each an Ounce, Galbanum and
‘ *Afa fatida*, of each half an Ounce,
‘ Flowers of Brimstone, and
‘ Turmeric, of each an Ounce
‘ and an half, Saffron half an
‘ Ounce, Castile Soap three Oun-
‘ ces; beat the Ingredients to
‘ Powder, mix them with the
‘ Soap, and then make the whole
‘ into four Balls, for so many
‘ Doses, with a sufficient Quan-
‘ tity of Honey and Flower to
‘ bind and knit them together.

These are to be given as the
preceding, and are of the same
Efficacy in the *Jaundice* and
Dropsy, and in all ill Habits.

‘ Take Castile Soap an Ounce,
‘ Flower of Brimstone half an
‘ Ounce; make it into a Ball,
‘ with a sufficient Quantity of
‘ Oil and Honey. Or,

‘ Take Diapente half an
‘ Ounce, Turmeric, and Monks
‘ Rhubarb, of each an Ounce,
‘ vitriolated Tartar one Dram,
‘ Powder the Turmeric, Rhu-

‘ barb and Tartar; and make
‘ the whole into a Ball, with
‘ a Sufficient Quantity of Honey,
‘ Balsam of Sulphur or common
‘ Tar. Or,

‘ Take Myrrh, Savin, and Tur-
‘ merick, of each half an Ounce,
‘ *Millepedes*, or Hog-lice prepar-
‘ ed two Drams, Powder of Li-
‘ quorice and Honey, &c. what
‘ is sufficient to make them into
‘ a Ball. Or,

‘ Take Turmeric and Madder
‘ Root, of each half an Ounce,
‘ Myrrh and Aloes, of each two
‘ Drams, Native Cinabar three
‘ Drams, or instead of that six
‘ Drams of Powder of Antimony;
‘ Powder all the Ingredients, and
‘ make them into a Ball, with a
‘ sufficient Quantity of Honey, and
‘ Liquorice Powder.

These are each of them for
one Dose, which may be repeat-
ed as often as is needful; they will
all of them infallibly cure the *Jaun-
dice*, unless it be of such an old stand-
ing, as to Occasion an inward
Waste and Decay, in which Cir-
cumstances they will also be of
very great Service when they are
tempered and mix'd with Balsa-
micks. Some of them, especially
those which are made up with
Hog-lice, and vitriolated Tartar
are also very Efficacious in the
Dropsy, which sometimes at-
tends the *Yellows*; they are no
less useful in many other Chro-
nical Distempers, and sluggish
Habits; which oftentimes have
the Seeds of those Illnesses latent
in them.

‘ Take Myrrh, Bay-berries,
‘ Birthwort long or round, Sa-
‘ vin and Gum-Gujacum, of each
‘ an Ounce, Fenugreek and Car-
‘ thamus Seeds, of each an Ounce
‘ and a Half, Native Cinabar
‘ half

half a Pound; beat all these into a fine Powder, and make them into Balls with a Mucilage of Fænugreek Seed, weighing two Ounces each.

These are adapted to the Farcin, the Leprosy, and to all Foulness of the Skin and to all ill Habits of Body. Or,

Take Galbanum half a Pound, Gum Gujacum two Ounces, Native Cinabar twelve Ounces; beat the Gum Gujacum and the Cinabar separately, then pound them in a Mortar with the Galbanum, adding a sufficient Quantity of Hony to make them into a stiff Paste, to be formed into Balls, weighing two Ounces each. Or,

Take Galbanum four Ounces, *Lignum Vita*, or Gujacum rasped, half a Pound, Antimony in fine Powder, one Pound, Bay Berries and Juniper Berries, of each two Ounces, Ginger and Pimento, of each an Ounce; Pound all these together, and make them into a stiff Paste, with a Mucilage of Fænugreek, or Juniper Berries, to be formed into Balls, weighing two Ounces and an half each.

These are much cheaper than either of the preceding Prescriptions, and are of very great Service in rooting out the Farcin, the Mange, and all leprous Foulnesses whatsoever. They are also very serviceable in all other chronical Distempers; one of them being every Day dissolved in Ale, or any cordial Water or Decoction, or other proper Vehicle, will wonderfully cleanse the Blood and Juices from all their Impurities.

Take Horse-Radish and Sourvy-Grafs, of each four Ounces,

Gum Gujacum two Ounces, Native Cinabar half a Pound, Harts Horn calcin'd three Ounces, Diaphoretick Antimony one Ounce; beat the Horse-Radish and Sourvy-Grafs in a Stone Mortar, with a wooden Pestle, or in a strong wooden Bowl; then let the other Ingredients be added, being first made into Powder; pound them altogether soundly, adding by Degrees as much Hony as is necessary to incorporate them into a stiff Paste; and before you form them into Balls, mix with the Whole Mass half an Ounce of Oil of Juniper; let each Ball weigh two Ounces and an Half.

This is an admirable Receipt for the Farcin, and for all other chronical Distempers whatsoever, there being very few Instances wherein it will not succeed; one of them may be given every Morning, an Hour before Watering Time, and continued till the Horse has taken them all. No more should be made than are necessary in the Process of one single Cure; for by Reason of the pungent and volatile Parts of some of the Ingredients, they will soon lose a great deal of their Virtue, as these are very apt to fly off: but by mixing them with some glutinous Matter, and afterwards drying them very well, they may be so contrived as to keep a pretty While.

Take Conserve of Hips, and of Roman Wormwood, of each four Ounces, Native Cinabar half a Pound, Gum Gujacum six Ounces, Galangals and Calamus Aromaticus, Orange Peel, Bay Berries, and Juniper Berries, of each two Ounces; make the

the hard Ingredients into Powder, and stamp them with the Conserve, which with the Assistance of a little Oil of Savin, or Oil of Juniper, will make them into a stiff Paste fit for Balls, weighing two Ounces and a half each.

This is an excellent Remedy, in those Farcins that are become obstinate and hard to cure, thro' a more than ordinary Weakness and Relaxation of the Stomach, which is very usual, either when the Distemper has been of long Continuance, or when it happens to be the Effect of some other Distemper, which has not been well carried off; and the only Objection against it, is the Dearness of the Gum Gujacum, and some few other Things; therefore to Horses of small Value, the following may be used, tho' it must be continued longer before it can be of equal Efficacy.

Take Conserve of Hips, and Roman Wormwood, of each four Ounces, Gujacum Wood rasp'd and afterwards beat into Powder, or Mill'd half a Pound, Bay Berries, and Juniper Berries, bruised, of each two Ounces; let the Bay Berries and Juniper Berries, with the Wood, be mixed with Oil of Turpentine, making them like a thick Cataplasm; then add them to the Conserve; all which incorporate well together in a Mortar. After this, take Galangals and Gentian Root in Powder, of each two Ounces, Calamus Aromaticus and Jamaica Pepper, of each an Ounce, Antimony also in fine Powder one Pound, Oil of Turpentine what is sufficient

to make them into a stiff Paste, to be formed into Balls as big as a large Wallnut each.

Two of these may be given every Day, crumbled among your Horse's Bran or Oats; but if he refuses to eat them so, they may be dipp'd in Oil and given like a Pill. They will not only cleanse the Blood of all its Impurities, but also greatly strengthen the Stomach, whereby a Horse will be able to feed heartily; by which Means, any inveterate Farcin, or other old chronical Distemper will the more easily yeild.

Take Extract of Juniper and Gum Gujacum, of each two Drams, Native Cinabar one Ounce, Pound them together with a few Drops of Oil of Aniseeds, Carraways, and Oil of Turpentine, what is sufficient to make the Whole into a Consistency, to be formed into a Ball. Or,

Take Antimony in fine Powder, or Liver of Antimony, of either an Ounce, Galangals in Powder half an Ounce, Jamaica Pepper and Aniseeds, of each a Dram, Tar as much as is sufficient to make the Whole into a Ball for one Dose.

Either of these may be given to Horses that have the Farcin, Mange, or any other malignant Distemper breaking out on their Skin; and by a continued Use, they will soon be recovered, especially if along with this you give him *Lignum Vita* rasp'd among his Provender.

Balls to expel Wind.

All the Intentions of expelling Wind, are so fully answered in other

other Forms, that we need not take up much of this small Treatise by inserting any Number of them, especially as Wind has commonly its Dependence on some other Distemper, and is only a Symptom caused by Crudities and Indigestion, Emptiness and Weakness in the Bowels, or some such Accidents; for the removing of which, sufficient Provision is commonly made in all Medicines, that are appropriated to such Distempers as are the Occasion of it.

Take Aniseeds, Coriander-seeds, of each an Ounce, the greater and lesser Cardamoms, of each half an Ounce, Jamaica Pepper, Cinamon, Ginger, and Black Pepper, of each two Drams; powder the Whole, and make them into Balls as large as ordinary Walnuts, with a sufficient Quantity of Extract of Juniper, adding also some Drops of Oil of Cloves.

These may be very serviceable to Horses that are worn out with old Age, and are much troubled with Wind and Flatulencies in their Stomachs or Guts, they will revive and quicken their old Spirits, and enable them to go thro' all those Services that can be expected from them.

Or this.

Take Aniseeds, Fennel seeds, Carduus Seeds, and Flowers of Camomile, of each two Ounces, Cloves, Cinamon and Nutmegs, of each two Drams, Saffron and Camphire, of each a Dram, Pellitory of Spain half an Ounce; beat all the Ingredients into Powder, and make

them into a Paste, with a sufficient Quantity of Mithridate or Venice Treacle, to be formed into Balls the Bigness of a large Walnut.

These are not only good Expellers of Wind, but also cordial. One of them may be dissolved in a Hornful of Ale or Beer, made pretty hot, and given to your Horse at any Time after drinking cold Water, or being set up warm in the Stable; and they will go nigh to prevent any ill Consequence that might readily happen after such Mismanagement.

These, and the other Carmine Medicines might be tortured and diversified a thousand Ways; but we shall leave that to the Practitioner's Discretion, having said enough concerning these Things already in other Parts of this Treatise.

Purgin' Balls.

Because *Silvius* has very properly used the Official Pills to purge Horses, we shall therefore begin with some few which are not only easily made, but may be conveniently kept in that Form.

Take Scammony and the Bitter Apple, otherwise called *Coccydium*, of each two Ounces; let them be made into a very fine Powder separately, then beat them into a very stiff Paste, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, adding to the Whole two or three Drams of Oil of Cloves.

This, if it be not made too moist, will keep good in a Gallypot, well covered, for a Year or

or two. It is a very strong Purge, and Works powerfully, both on the Humors and first Passages. An Ounce, or an Ounce and a half may be given to a very robust Horse, work'd into a pretty large Ball, with Flower and Oil or Butter, keeping him from feeding for three or four Hours before and after, and likewise observing all the other Precautions that are necessary in taking strong Physick. It is very good to move the Seat of the Humors in some obstinate chronic Distempers. It is the same with that called in the *London Dispensatory*, *The Pill ex duobus*. as it only consists of two principal Ingredients, &c.

Take Aloes *Succetrina*, Scammony, and Colocynth, of each two Ounces, Oil of Cloves a Dram and a half, Syrup of Buckthorn what is sufficient to make them into a Mass.

This is the *Pil Cochia Minoris* of the Shops, it is also a good Purge, and works powerfully, and is yet much safer than the preceding; and is therefore in most Circumstances to be prefer'd to Horses, who are oftentimes injur'd by the rougher Catharticks. It may be given from an Ounce to two Ounces, according to the Strength and Ability of the Horse.

Take Aloes in fine Powder six Ounces, Myrrh, Savin and Rue in Powder, of each two Ounces, Quicksilver four Ounces, Saffron half an Ounce; make them into a Stiff paste to be form'd into six Balls for so many Doses, with a sufficient Quantity of Turpentine.

The Quicksilver must first be incorporated with the Turpen-

tine, until it looks like a blue Salve. Then the Powders being beat very fine, are to be put in by Degrees, and pounded in a Mortar until all is equally mix'd, adding as much Syrup of Buckthorn as is necessary to take off somewhat of the Tenacity and Adhesiveness of the Turpentine. Or that may be done by adding a little Flower and Oil, or Butter.

These are very well adapted to many of the obstinate chronic Distempers, to which Horses are liable, and tho' they work but moderately by Dung, yet they powerfully operate upon the Blood and Humors, as Alteratives; and may very profitably be given in the Farcin, and all Leprous Disorders for obstinate Swellings, Stiffness and inactivity in the Limbs, and many other bad Cases proceeding from old obstinate Obstructions; and for Destroying of Worms, they are Inferior to no Purge in the World.

They are also so safe and gentle in their Operation, that they may be repeated several Times at convenient Distances, provided the Weather be moderate, or that the Horse be kept from Cold.

Take Aloes four Ounces, Myrrh two Ounces, Saffron and Ginger, of each half an Ounce, Diagridium one Ounce; make them into a Paste, with a sufficient Quantity of Honey, or Syrup of Buckthorn, and form the whole into four Balls, for so many Doses.

This is also a very safe and efficacious Purge, tho' it works but gently, yet that it is very necessary to be observed with

Refs

Respect to many Horses who require their Physick fully as much, if not more corrected than human Bodies, they being so apt to be convulsive and disordered in their Spirits upon the Operation of any harsh Catharick. These Balls may therefore be given with good Success to all tender delicate Horses, who are not able to bear the rougher Purges.

Take Extract of Cassia four Ounces, Agarick two Ounces, fine clear Scammony three Drams, Powder of Rhubarb sprinkled two or three Times with a little *Aqua vite* two Drams, Coriander Seed, and Flowers of Roman Chamomile, of each a Dram, Mastich one Scruple; reduce the dry Ingredients to Powder, mix them with two Pound of fresh Butter, and make them up into Pills of the Bigness of Tennis Balls, which you must make the Horse swallow, keeping him bridled eight Hours; wash his Mouth after them, with a Quart of Emetick Wine, or for want of that of ordinary Wine, and walk him half an Hour.

This is from *Solleysell*, who prescribes it for Diseases of the Head, caus'd by cholerick Humors, by which is to be meant those contagious Distempers, which sometimes so far affect the Liver, and obstruct the Gall Passages, that they cause a Yellowness in the Eye Lids, and Roof of the Mouth, as in the *Jaundice*, which is also accompany'd with a Frenzy.

We shall not here enquire how far these Pills are convenient in that Distemper, but only take

Notice that it is a very strong Dose, tho' the Ingredients taken singly, are of very moderate Operation; yet because of the Quantity of Butter, they must not only Work powerfully, but in the beginning be apt to Occasion a Surfeit and intolerable Sickness. They must also be both troublesome to make and Expensive; the better Way therefore is to compound them in the following Manner, using instead of the Extract of Cassia, pulp of Prunes, which differs not very much from it, *viz*.

Take Prunes boil'd and pulp'd thro' a Sieve two Ounces, Agarick an Ounce and a half, Scammony three Drams, Rhubarb two Drams, Coriander Seeds and Chamomile Flowers, of each a Dram, and instead of the Mastich which signifies nothing in so small a Quantity may be taken two Scruples of Saffron; let the hard Ingredients be made into a fine Powder, and then mixed with the Pulp, adding also four Ounces of Butter, with as much Flower as is necessary to make the whole into stiff Paste, fit to be form'd into Balls.

By this Alteration it makes a very good Purge, and is fit to be given in all Cases that require evacuation that Way. Another from *Solleysell*.

Take of the finest Aloes two Ounces, Agarick half an Ounce, Troches of Alhandal three Drams; reduce all the Ingredients to a gross Powder, and mix them with a Handful of Betony Leaves beaten, and a Pound of fresh Butter; make up the Mass into Pills, of the bigness of a Tennis Ball.

These

These Pills have Betony Leaves in their Composition, because they were appropriated by their Author to the Diseases of the Eyes, but the better Way to give it would be in gross Powder among scalded Bran, there being nothing in the Taste of it disagreeable. Instead of the Troches of Allhandal may be taken the same Quantity of Coloquintida in Powder, the Troches being nothing but that made into Cakes with Gumi, and the Addition of a little *Bdellium*, which is insignificant.

Another from the same Author.

Take common Turpentine one Pound, Aloes and Senna beaten to a gross Powder, of each an Ounce, Agarick and black Hellebore washed in Vinegar, of each two Drams, Hermodactils five Drams, Cinnamonabar an Ounce; reduce all the dry Ingredients to a gross Powder, and make them up into Pills, with the Turpentine.

These are designed by their Author, as a Proper Purge for Horses that are mangy, and doubtless are very good for that Purpose, only that the Quantity of Turpentine is abundantly too great, four or six Ounces being sufficient. A small Quantity of Oil and Flower would not be improper, as it would bring them much easier into Form, and likewise render them more glib to swallow.

Take a Pound of Honey, boil it in a Skillet, till it begin to thicken, then add an Ounce and an half of Wormseed, and about two Ounces of Aloes in Powder, according to the Big-

ness of your Horse; for you may give a Coach-Horse two Ounces and an half, and if he be very large, three Ounces.

So far *Solleysell*, from whence this is also taken: But the Dose is not so much to be proportioned to a Horse's Size and Magnitude, as to his Strength and Hardiness; for it falls out very often, that a moderate sized Horse proves more hardy, and will go thro' Physick of rougher Operation, than one that is of the largest Bulk. These Balls are chiefly designed to eradicate and destroy Worms; but those already inserted with Quicksilver, &c. are far beyond them in all such Intentions.

Take of Lard two Pounds lay it in Water two Hours, then take nothing but a Quarter of a Pound of the clean Fat thereof, and stamp it in a Mortar, and thereunto put of Liquorice, of Aniseeds and Fœnugreek beat into Powder, of each an Ounce and an half, of Aloes likewise in Powder, an Ounce, of Agarick half an Ounce; knead all these together like a Paste, and make thereof four or five Balls, and give it to the Horse.

This we have taken from *Markham*; it stands in his Chapter of Purgations, and is greatly recommended by him to cure Colds, and all Indispositions; but the following is in every Respect to be preferred.

Take of the best Aloes an Ounce and an half, Myrrh half an Ounce, Fœnugreek, Aniseeds, and Bay-Berries, of each six Drams, powder the Myrrh and Aloes separately, then the Seeds; knead them together with

with four Ounces of sweet Butter, and a sufficient Quantity of Flower, afterwards make them into Balls.

This is not only an efficacious, but a very safe Purge, and may be made use of in all common

Cases where purging is necessary; and if your Horse happens to be hard to work upon, you may either increase the Quantity of the Aloes, or add to it a Dram or two of Diagridium.



SECT. VIII.

Of Horse Bread, &c.

IT is, doubtless, a very great Advantage to travelling Horses, or Journey-Pads, when they are accustomed to eat Bread, because it sometimes happens, that a Horse shall grow faint upon a Journey, when the Owner, perhaps, has not the Opportunity of an Inn, but is forced to take up with some by-Place, where there is no Corn to be had, which must needs be a great Hindrance upon a Journey, because a Horse cannot so soon recover with Hay or Grass, as with Bread, which if it be good, not only affords light, but solid, Nourishment; and this all Houses in this Kingdom generally afford of one Kind or another.

But the Nourishment a Horse receives from Bread is different according to the Difference of the Grain, whereof it is made; and therefore Bread made of *Pease* and *Beans* is looked upon to be the most nourishing: Next to these is *Wheat*. *Oat* Bread is accounted somewhat cleansing and deterfive, tho' at the same Time

it affords very good Nourishment. *Barley* and *Rye* are the most scouring of all; but yet they also afford a great deal of clean Nourishment, and may be very profitably given to Horses to cool and refresh them, especially to those that are kept constantly to hard Meat, and are denied the Opportunities of the Summer Grass; for that Sort of Bread differs but in Degree from the Oats, which is their ordinary and daily Food.

The cleaner any Grain is made, and the freer from Husks the more nourishing it is; and the more of the Husk, the more cleansing, and therefore Bran or Clats of any Kind, must scowr more than the most cleansing Grain; for at the same Time it scours, it affords less Nourishment to the Body of any Animal. And lastly mixed Bread, by which we mean Bread made of different Kinds of Grain, is more or less nourishing or cleansing.

sing, according as this or that Grain predominates in it.

And thus from what has been said here, and elsewhere, concerning Bread, and the different Species of Grain, whereof all Bread is made, any one who knows the Constitution and keeping of his Horse, may easily be determined which is the most proper for him. All the particular Examples we have from Authors concerning Horse-Bread, is that which is usually given to running Horses, in the Time of their Preparation for a Match, or Plate; and we find it the same in all the modern Writers from *Markham* downwards, tho' in this, and all other Things of the like Kind, most Gentlemen follow their Fancy, as to some Particulars.

Bread for the Second Fortnight's Feeding, called the First Bread.

'Take three Parts of clean Beans, and one Part of Wheat, according to the Quantity of Bread you intend to bake; mix and grind them together; when grinded, bolt it pretty fine, and knead it up with good Store of fresh Barm, or Yeast, but with as little Water as may be. Labour it very well in a Trough, and break it, then cover it up Warm that it may swell; make it into the Form of big Loaves, and bake it thoroughly; and when they are drawn from the Oven, turn up their Bottoms, that they may cool the sooner.'

The Method of giving this Bread, is to begin with it when

it is three Days old, and no sooner, because all new Bread lyes heavy upon the Stomach, and is apt to surfeit; besides that it is very troublesome to make a Horse swallow it; therefore most People, when they perceive it any Ways raw and doughy, cut it into thin Slices, and afterwards (all the Chips being first par'd off) dry it, and crumble it among what Quantity of Corn they design to give their Horse along with it.

The Second Bread for the Third Fortnight's Feeding.

'Take of clean Wheat and Beans, equal Parts, grind them on the Black Stones, and bolt the Flower very fine, then knead it up with Barm or Lightning, and bake it as the preceding, turn it upwards to dry, pare off the Chips, and manage it in every Respect as the former.'

The last Bread for the Fourth Fortnight's Feeding.

'Take three Parts of fine Wheat, and one Part of clean Beans; grind them well, and afterwards bolt them through the finest Bolter you can get, then knead it up with very sweet Ale Barm, and new Ale that is very strong, with the Whites of, at least, twenty Eggs, to every Bushel or four Pecks of the Grain; and instead of Water to make your Dough, put a small Quantity

‘ of new Milk; then work it up,
 ‘ and knead it with all the pains
 ‘ imaginable, as in making the
 ‘ first Bread, form it into the
 ‘ Size of half-peck Loaves, and
 ‘ when thoroughly baked, turn
 ‘ it up, and if it happens to
 ‘ be moist before you give it,
 ‘ cut it into Slices, and lay it
 ‘ out to dry, that it may crum-
 ‘ ble among his Oats, as in the
 ‘ preceding Directions.

The giving Bread to running
 Horses, seems to be for this Rea-
 son, that there may be as much
 clean Nourishment as possi-
 ble communicated to them by
 their Food, which being thus
 managed into Bread, is rendred
 much lighter by the Yeast and
 Fire, and passes more easily into
 Nourishment, than it was origi-
 nally in the Grain; and while
 a Horse is kept upon this Kind
 of Food, care is also taken to a-
 bate his Feeding in other Res-
 pects, and likewise to harden him
 that he may not grow too Fat
 and Purfive, but daily Exercise
 is given him in Heats and Air-
 ings, whereby he is made to per-
 spire in Proportion to his Food,
 and a clean and nourishing Di-
 et, with sufficient Exercise must
 have this Effect, *viz.* that it
 strengthens all the solid Parts,
 without increasing their Bulk,
 and makes their Action also so
 familiar and easy, that a Horse
 can go thro’ the most violent
 Exercise, with all imaginable
 chearfulness and alacrity.

But the first Bread which con-
 sists chiefly of the Bean Flower,
 ought to be very carefully man-
 aged, and the Horse likewise ve-
 ry well prepared for it; otherwise
 it is in it self very clogging,
 and apt to Surfeit; and there-

fore some use only the second
 Bread, for the second and third
 Fortnights Feeding, and others
 use both but sparingly, and
 take abundance of Pains to work
 it well, and raise it as light as
 possible. The last Bread must
 certainly be the purest and strong-
 est feeding of all, because of the
 Eggs and Milk, which enter into
 its Composition; but then as no
 Horse is constantly used to such
 Food, the Keeper ought to give
 it no otherwise than he finds it
 agree with him, for a Surfeit
 in the last Fortnight will hard-
 ly be got off, when the Time of
 his running approaches.

Arman.

This is a Sort of Confection
 made chiefly of Bread, with a
 Design to nourish a sick Horse,
 who forsakes his Food; and as
 it is tempered with Things that
 are grateful to the Stomach,
 it may be properly termed both
 Food and Physick, for when a
 Horse is unable to eat his Hay
 or Corn, a little of this being
 every now and then convey’d in-
 to his Mouth by the Help of a
 Bulls-pizzle beat flat at one End,
 by champing on this as a Bit
 with his backward Grinders,
 and his Head being all the while
 held up, some part of the Arman
 is constantly drained into the
 Stomach, and is turn’d to his
 Nourishment and his Stomach
 thereby also fortify’d and streng-
 then’d.

‘ Take Hony of Roses a Pound
 ‘ and an Half, the Crumbs of the
 ‘ whitest Manchet made into
 ‘ Powder *quantum Sufficit*, then
 ‘ take

Take Nutmegs, Cordial-powder, and Cinamon, of each an Ounce and a half; mix all these, being made first into a fine Powder, then put it into a clean Glass or Gallipot, and Moisten it with Rose Vinegar, that it may be of a thick Substance, like unto a Pap; all your Ingredients being very well incorporated together, which keep for Use, and when you have Occasion to administer of this Arman, take some of it upon the End of a Bulls-pizzle, and put it into his Mouth, and let him champ thereon, but if you give it to a Horse that hath a Quincy, let him Gulp down two Hornfulls, as also to a Horse that has a Fever, and is much distempered therewith, and it will give him Health in two or three Times taking, and give him also an Appetite to his Meat.

This is from *De Grey*, who orders it also to be given in the Morning fasting; but if a Horse eats so much in the Morning, as to hinder the good Effects of the Arman, there can be no great Occasion for it at all: What he says concerning the administering it in a Horn, is very reasonable, because by that Means, a greater Quantity can be given; but then he ought in a Fever, or any other Distemper, also to champ on some Part of it, both as it will cool his Mouth, and also as it will rouse him to some Action, which is often of great Service; his Cordial Powder, which he says has not that Epitheton for nought, is only a compound of Cinamon, Sugar, and Bole, viz. Cinamon and Su-

gar each four Ounces, Bole Armomack two Ounces.

Take Honey one Pound, and warm it a little upon the Fire, then take half a Pint of Vinegar, and a little Wheat Flower, and one penny-worth of Pepper in fine Powder; mix all these, and administer it Blood-warm as aforesaid.

This is also from *De Grey*, but is not properly an Arman, tho' it is a good Drench enough for a Cold.

The following is from *Solleysell*, and is much better than either of the preceding.

Take a Dishful of the Heart of a white Loaf crumbled small, moisten it with Verjuice, or for want of that with Vinegar, add a sufficient Quantity of Salt and Hony of Roses, or of Violets, or if neither of these can be had of common Hony, then put the thin Paste into a Pot, and let it boil over a gentle Fire about a Quarter of an Hour, till the superfluous Moisture be consum'd, afterwards, add two Drams of Cinamon in Powder a Dozen and a half, of Cloves, a Nutmeg grated, and half a Pound of Powder-Sugar, then boil them again over a slow Fire half a Quarter of an Hour, that the Ingredients may be thoroughly mix'd, and the Spices may incorporate with the Bread, but the Fire must be very small, for the least excess of Heat would make the Virtue of the Aromatick Drugs exhale.

Take an Oxes Pizzle, let the great End of it soak in Water four or five Hours till it be softned, after which make the Horse chew it between his

Grinders, or Jaw-Teeth, which will flatten it a little, or you may beat it with a Hammer, then putting the Quantity of a Nut of the Arman upon it, open the Horses Mouth, making him put out his Tongue on one Side, that he may not be able to stir it, and thrust in the Pizzle with the Medicine, as far as you can; then let his Tongue go, and after he has champ't a while, put more of the Arman on the Pizzle, and thrust it again into his Mouth, do this five or six Times, and after the Space of three Hours, suffer him to eat if he pleases; then put in the Pizzle again as formerly, and continue after the same Manner every three Hours. Our Author observes farther, that this Arman is very proper for all Horses that are sick and forsake their Meat, provided they have no Fever; and that he has always found it effectual, as it both nourishes, and infallibly restores lost Appetite. He says, the Pizzle ought not to be thrust in violently, but the Horse suffered of himself to draw it in to the Bottom of his Throat, while you hold it by the other End, and it will make him cast forth a great deal of bitter and cholerick Phlegm, which makes him loath his Food. He also directs, that as often as you take out the Pizzle, you must cleanse it, and wipe it with Hay before you put it in again. He concludes that this Medicine of itself can be of no ill consequence, neither can it be attended with any bad Accident, if it be used according to the preceding Directions, but that he has known

the Operation of very bad Consequence, when the Pizzle has not been well softned, and been rashly thrust too far backwards, and indeed those, who are any Ways acquainted with the structure of the upper Part of the Larynx, cannot be insensible of this, that being a part which cannot bear the least Violence, without a very great Hazard.

Thus far we thought convenient to recite from that Author, not only because this is the best of its Kind we have met with, but also because his Directions are very particular, and worthy to be observed; only that we are of Opinion, as an Arman is design'd for Food as well as Physick, besides what is put into a Horses Mouth to champ upon; some may also be given him to swallow in a little Milk-Water, or any other convenient Vehicle: The following will be yet more successful, and more fully answer all that can be proposed by an Arman.

Take the Heart of a stale Quartern Loaf, crumble it very small, and moisten it well with Juice of Lemons, then add to it a sufficient Quantity of Honey of Roses; and boil it to a thick Pap over a gentle Fire, keeping continually stirring, that it may not burn, then add to it an Ounce of Galangals in fine Powder, Cloves and Nutmegs in fine Powder, of each two Drams, keep it stirring till the Powders be thoroughly incorporated with the Bread, afterwards soften it with a sufficient Quantity of the small Cinamon Water, commonly called the *Aqua Cinamomi Hordeata*, and thus

thus make it into an Ar.
man.

This is a more elegant Arman, than that of *Solleyell*, and may be given almost at Discretion, besides what is administer'd by the Pizzle to champ upon; it will greatly fortify the Stomach, and restore lost Appetite, and at the same Time afford a very light and easie Nourishment.

Another.

Take the Crumbs of white Bread moisten'd, as above directed, with the Juice of Lemons, or if that cannot be had with the Syrup of Lemons, then add Spring-Water, as much as will make it into a thin Pap; boil it over a gentle Fire, till it grow thick, observing the Directions already laid down in every particular. Then add Cinamon in Powder half an Ounce, Galangals and Zedoary of each half an Ounce,

Pomgranate Bark, red Rose Leaves, and Bole Armoniack, of each three Drams; when these are well incorporated, soften it again to a sufficient consistency, with a Decoction of three or four large Poppy-heads, sweetned with loaf Sugar, making it into an Arman.

This is particularly adapted to those Horses, that lose their Appetite, and forsake their Food, from a violent Scouring and Looseness, which very often happens, and is not difficult to be accounted for. The Ingredients hereof will not only fortify the Stomach, and restore Appetite, but also strengthen and corroborate the Guts, both by contracting the Glands, and drinking the Superfluous Humidity. And in the same Manner an Arman may be so contriv'd as to Suit any other Distemper, whereby a Horse loses his Appetite, and forsakes his Food.

S E C T. IX.

Of Drinks.

As we have already observed concerning the Medicaments in some of the preceding Sections, that they were reduced to their several Forms of Powder Balls or Electuaries for the conveniency of keeping them in Readiness, or for the better ascertaining the Dose, or because they could not so properly be exhibited in any

other, as happens in some heavy metalline Substances, which are chiefly proper to be given in the Form of Pills or Balls: So under this of Drinks, we are chiefly to consider such, whether Infusions, Decoctions, or Mixtures, as have a great deal of their Efficacy owing to this Management, or are not reducible to any other Form. And here

we are not to confine ourselves to single Draughts or Potions only, but prescribe larger Quantities, such as may be measured out into Draughts in their due Proportions according to the exigency of particular Distempers, where a great many, and often repeated Drenches are necessary before the Cause can be removed. And this we have contriv'd to save the Practitioner a great deal of Trouble, which would happen in multiplying Forms; as by this Means, all that physical Dispensatories contain under the several Denominations of Infusions, Decoctions, Juleps, Apozems, &c. will be here alluded to, under the general Title of Drinks, which is also the most agreeable to the Manner of all Farriers, and Curers of Cattle, who have no other Term for their Liquid Forms of internal Administration, but that of a Drink, or Drench.

Cordial Drinks.

' Take Betony, Sage, and Marjoram, of each a small Handful, Galangals and Zedoary, bruise'd in a Mortar, of each half an Ounce, Cinamon and Nutmegs, of each a Dram, Saffron one Scruple; let the Spices be bruise'd, and the Saffron pull'd asunder; infuse upon them all Night a Quart of boiling Water, and in the Morning pour it off, and give it your Horse to Drink, mixing with it a Pint of White Wine.

This is very good for old Horses to quicken their decay'd Spirits, or to give to any Horse after Travel or hard Labour, when his Spirits have been sunk

and depressed; it is also profitable after Surfeits, and where a Horse is infested with Crudities in his Stomach and Guts, which it will soon destroy, and thereby create a good Appetite.

' Take Sage, Rue, and Marjoram, of each a Handful, Lavender, and wild Thyme, of each half a Handful, Aniseeds, Coriander-Seeds, and Fennel-Seeds, of each half an Ounce, Cinamon and Nutmegs, of each a Dram; bruise the Seeds, and Spices, and infuse on the whole a Quart of boiling Water all Night, covering it up very close: In the Morning pour off the Infusion, and when you have made it warm over the Fire, dissolve in it two or three Ounces of Sugar-Candy, and give it your Horse, *Or.*

' Take Rue, Marjoram, and Penny-royal, of each a Handful, Tops of Rose-mary and Flowers of Lavender, of each half a Handful; Cloves, Nutmegs, and Jamaica Pepper, of each a Dram, Salt of Tartar two Drams; infuse them in boiling Water as above directed, in the Morning drain off the Infusion, and dissolve in it two Ounces of the best Sugar-Candy, one Ounce of Juice of Liquorice, and give it to your Horse, keeping him fasting a convenient Time before and after, and with moderate cloathing.

Most of the Cordial Drenches given to Horses, should be made after this Manner; and at the same Time they have some few Ingredients in them that are Cordial, there are others suited to a cold; which because it frequently causes a Dejection of the Spirits,

it

it therefore no doubt may very properly admit of Cordial Ingredients, which not only elevate the Spirits, but also assist the Operation of the Medicine, and make it Work more powerfully; but few or none of them are so well contrived as these Examples we have here laid down, neither in the Choice of the Ingredients, nor in the Manner of making them; for most order those spicy, and aromack Things to be boild, which as we have observed elsewhere is a manifest loss to the Medicine; because in that Agitation, the most powerful part of the Cordial flies off in Vapours, which cannot so easily happen by Infusion. The Salt of Tartar is not only a good aperient, and therefore itself of Service when it enters into the Mass of Blood; but also by opening the Body of the Ingredients, draws out the Virtues the more powerfully. But those Drenches which Farriers make by giving the Ingredients in Substance, are the most effectual, viz. by stirring or brewing them as they Term it, in hot Ale, or white Wine as follows.

‘ Take four Ounces of *Diapente*, and mix it with four Ounces of clarify’d Hony, and keep it in a close Glass, and give half an Ounce thereof in a Pint of sweet Wine to the Horse, Or.

‘ Take half an Ounce of *Diapente*; and brew it with a Pint of Sack, or for a Cold in Muscadine.

These are both from *Markbam*, but the Doses are infinitely too small; for in the first, there is only two Drams of the *Diapente* in one Dose, and in

the last but half an Ounce, which unless they were very often repeated, can be but of little or no Efficacy, seeing a Horse may take two or three Ounces of *Diapente*, and the Dose be but very moderate, and if it was to be given in smaller Doses, and often repeated, it must be in some other *Vehiclé* than Wine, or else the Cure would be worse than the Disease.

‘ Take of Rue three Ounces, of round Pepper half an Ounce, of Bay-berries, and the Seeds of Smallage, of each half an Ounce; boil these in white Wine, and give it luke-warm.

This is also from *Markbam*, but would be much better made by Infusion, with an Addition of Salt of Tartar, or Wormwood, or else to boil the Rue gently in Water close covered from a Quart to a Pint, then add the other Ingredients in Powder, with a Pint of white Wine, which is the only Way to retain the whole Efficacy of the Composition: It is appropriated by its Author to Fevers, taken in the Winter. It may no doubt be of some Efficacy in malignant Distempers, whatever Time of the Year they happen, but the Reader will find some Drinks more to be depended on in those Distempers, under the Title of *Febrifuges*.

‘ Take of good white Wine one Pint, of white Sugar-Candy and of Cinamon, of each an Ounce, Saffron three Drams, of Sugar refined three Ounces; make all these into fine Powder, then take Mithridate two Ounces, Hony of Roses four Ounces; mix all these well together, and put it to the Wine, and make it Blood-warm over the Fire

‘ Fire, and so give it him; and
 ‘ now and then, as he standeth
 ‘ upon the Trench, let him chew
 ‘ upon the End of a Bull’s Piz-
 ‘ zle some Arman, and let him
 ‘ be cloathed and littered warm.’

This is from De Grey: He does not appropriate it particularly to any Distemper, but in general to Horses that are very sick; and therefore may do good, or may be hurtful, according as it happens to be well or ill applied. It will make a very good Drench in all malignant Distempers, and in violent and great Colds; but the refined Sugar may be left out, and if it be for a Cold, the same Quantity of Honey may be substituted in its Room.

‘ Take a Handful of Sage, a
 ‘ Handful of Marjoram, a Hand-
 ‘ ful of Mint, and boil them in
 ‘ a Vessel close stopp’d, with a
 ‘ Quart of Water; when it has
 ‘ boil’d enough, take it off the
 ‘ Fire, and strain the Decoction,
 ‘ and add to it Cinamon, Cloves,
 ‘ and Nutmegs, of each two
 ‘ Drams, Spirit of Lavender two
 ‘ Ounces, *Hungary* Water four
 ‘ Ounces; give it your Horse
 ‘ when you perceive his Spirits
 ‘ very low, and depress’d.’

In the same Manner may be made any other simple Cordial, by infusing, or boiling Cordial Herbs, if their distill’d Waters cannot be had; but the best Way of managing them is by Infusion, and after straining the Liquor, to add a sufficient Dose of any of the Cordial Powders, directed in the Section of Powders; and if you please to add a small Quantity of Spirit of Lavender, *Hungary* Water, or any other Cordial Water that is

drawn from Aromatick Ingredients, with Wine or small Spirit, it will render it the more quick in its Operation, and also add to its Efficacy.

‘ Take Rue, Sage, Penny-roy-
 ‘ al, of each a Handful, Mille-
 ‘ toe of the Oak, Male Piony
 ‘ Root, sliced, or bruised in a
 ‘ Mortar, of each half an Ounce,
 ‘ Flowers of Rosemary and La-
 ‘ vender, of each a Dram; boil
 ‘ them in a Vessel close covered;
 ‘ strain the Decoction, and add
 ‘ to it Long Pepper, Cloves and
 ‘ Cinamon, of each two Scr-
 ‘ ples.’

This is a good Drench for the Staggers, Falling-Evil, and all Distempers arising from Disorders in the Head.

Another.

‘ Take Black-Cherry Water,
 ‘ and Mint-Water, of each four
 ‘ Ounces, Compound Briony-
 ‘ Water six Ounces, Syrup of
 ‘ Cloves an Ounce and an half.’

This is after the Manner of a Cordial-Draught, and is of the same Intention as the preceding.

‘ Take Milk-Water, Mint-
 ‘ Water, and Penny-royal Wa-
 ‘ ter, of each four Ounces, Black-
 ‘ Cherry-Water eight Ounces,
 ‘ *Aqua Mirabilis* six Ounces, Spi-
 ‘ rit of Lavender two Ounces,
 ‘ Syrup of Cloves, or Sugar as
 ‘ much as is needful, for For-
 ‘ mality’s Sake, to make it into
 ‘ a Julep for two Draughts; to
 ‘ every Draught of this Kind,
 ‘ you may add a Spoonful of Spi-
 ‘ rit of Sal Armoniack, or Harts-
 ‘ horn, or any other volatile Spi-
 ‘ rit.

The chief Use of these are only to help down Ingredients of greater Efficacy, such as the Powders or Balls, directed in the same Intention, for which Purpose they are, no doubt, very proper Vehicles, or may be given by themselves at convenient Intervals; The Electuaries also of the same Intention may be dissolved in such Mixtures, which Method is pretty common among the *French* and *Italian* Practitioners, but among us the common Vehicles are the different Kinds of white Wines; but the most usual of any, is Ale, that being the cheapest and most easily procured. And there are not a few of Opinion, that Ale or Beer agrees better with Horses than Wine, in most Cases; and when there are Cordial Ingredients mixed with it, it is both Food and Physick to Horses, and at the same Time it raises their Spirits, it also supplies them with Nourishment.

Febrifuges and Resistors of Infection.

Take Rue, Sage, and Pennyroyal, of each a Handful; infuse them in a Quart of boiling Water; and when they have stood long enough, clear off the Liquor, and dissolve in it two Ounces of *Venice* Treacle, Mithridate, Treacle Diateseron, or *London* Treacle; give this twice every Day, keeping the Horse constantly in Moderate warm Cloathing, with warm white Water for his Ordinary Drink.

In all putrid and malignant Fevers, and in all infectious Distem-

pers, this will be of extraordinary Efficacy and Service by attenuating the Humors, and fitting them for a Discharge the proper Way. The Infusions of these Herbs are much more efficacious than the distilled Waters, and would even be much more serviceable to Men and Women, only that they are not so palatable.

Take Rue, Scordium, Pennyroyal, and Savin, of each a Handful; infuse them as in the preceding Prescription; strain off the Infusion and divide it into two Drinks; in each dissolve an Ounce of Treacle, or Orvietan, and add four Ounces of Spirit of Wine, wherein has been dissolved two Scruples of Camphire. Or,

Take Milk-Water and Pennyroyal-Water, of each half a Pint, Plague-Water and Treacle-Water of each four Ounces, Tincture of Saffron two Drams, *Venice* Treacle one Ounce; dissolve in the Plague-Water half a Dram of Camphire, and shake the Whole together in a large Phial.

These are all of the same Intention, must be pretty often repeated in Plagues, Murrains, and even in the ordinary malignant Fevers, and in all Distempers, where Nature seems to be more than ordinarily oppressed.

Take a Pint of old strong Beer, warm it over the Fire, and dissolve in it two Ounces of any of the Treacles, or Orvietans, described in the Section of Electuaries; and give it your Horse warm.

This, by being often repeated, will answer in the same Intentions, and will be of much greater

ter Efficacy than the Trumpery and useless Stuff, with which Abundance of our Modern Books are stuffed; there being many of their Ingredients not more medicinal than the Hay which a Horse eats.

Take two Handfuls of Rue, boil or infuse it in a Quart of Spring Water till the Liquor Tastes very strong of the Herb, then take Savin, Penny-royal and Scordium, of each half an Ounce, Saffron half a Dram, Cinamon, Cloves, and Nutmegs, of each two Scruples; make all these into Powder, and brew them in the Infusion, and then give the Whole to your Horse.

These may be made more powerful by adding Cochineal, Camphire, according as the Disease happens to be more or less malignant, and agreeable to the Example we have already laid down in some preceding Prescriptions.

To expel Wind.

Take the distilled Waters of Angelica and Chamomile, of each a Pint, Aqua Mirabilis four Ounces; make a Drench and give it your Horse. Or,

Take the distilled Waters of Anise Dill and Caraways, and of Black Cherry-Water, of each two Ounces, camphorated Spirit of Wine three Ounces; make a Mixture, and give it your Horse. Or,

Take good strong Beer one Pint, warm it over the Fire, and add to it Powder of Aniseeds, Dill, Caraways, and Co-

riander Seeds, of each half an Ounce; give the Whole to your Horse.

These are all of them directly adapted to the Expulsion of Wind, and are therefore very serviceable in all Cholick Pains in the Stomach and Guts: But in some Cases, where there is an Acrimony and Sharpness of the Juices separated from the Glands of the Viscera, or when the Vessels have been abraded and are raw, the Cholick Pains arising from these Causes, are not to be removed with those Things that are barely adapted to expel Wind, but must have such Medicines added as are soft and emollient, and thereby fitted to sheath up the Acrimony and Sharpness of the Humors, and to heal those Parts that are worn; and moreover, as the Animal Spirits are often in such Cases very irregular in their Motion, by reason of the exquisite Pain; such Things are also necessary, as have sufficient Influence, to put a Check to their inordinate Sallies; for by these Means only, most violent Cholicks are to be overcome. We shall therefore lay down some Examples necessary in such Cases for the Practitioner's Benefit and Advantage, since many of the Cholick Disorders to which all Creatures are Subject, have Wind, not so much in the Cause as the Effect.

Take Roots of Marsh-mallows two Ounces, Barley half a Handful, Liquorice half an Ounce; let the Liquorice be sliced, and the Barley pounded in a Mortar; after which, boil them in three Quarts of Water,

Water, to the Consumption of
a Third Part; then add Ci-
namon and Saffron in Powder,
of each half a Dram, Seeds of
Anise, Fennel and Caraways,
of each two Drams; mix them
altogether for two Draughts.

Or,

Take common Mallows and
Marsh Mallows, of each two
Handfuls, French Barley half a
Handful, Liquorice half an
Ounce; boil them in three
Quarts of Water to one Quart;
add to the Decoction a Pint of
Aqua Mirabilis, or a Quarter
of a Pint of Spirit of Wine,
with two Drams of Camphire
dissolved in it, and let it be
given to your Horse at twice.

These are not only exceeding
cordial in their Effects, but also
very emollient, so that they are
perfectly fitted to remove those
grinding Pains that are caused by
the Sharpness of the Humors;
but when these Pains are so vio-
lent as to affect the Spirits, ac-
companied with frequent, and rei-
terated Twitches, and with clam-
my Sweats about the Roots of a
Horse's Ears, and elsewhere.

The following may then be
made use of.

Take Roots of Marsh-mal-
lows two Ounces, Rue, Mint,
Penny-royal, Marjoram, and
Flowers of Lavender, of each
half a Handful; boil them in
a cover'd Vessel, in three
Quarts of Water, or strong Beer,
to two Quarts; add to the
strain'd Decoction Spirits of
Saffron and Lavender, of each
half an Ounce, Liquid Lauda-
num six Drams; let this be
given at twice, one half in the
Morning, and the other late
in the Evening, keeping his

Rack empty for the Space of
an Hour before, and an Hour
after each Dose.

It will not be amiss to add to
all such Drenches half an Ounce
of Spirit of Sal Armoniack, just
when they are put into a Horn.
The following is less troublesome
and not altogether so costly.

Take a Handful of Rue, a
Handful of Penny-royal, two
Handfuls of Chamomile; boil
them in nine Pints of Water,
till one Quart be consum'd,
and in the strained Decoction
dissolve half a Pound of Di-
ascordium. This is to be gi-
ven Morning and Night, at four
Times, but that Portion of the
Decoction, which is allotted for,
each Dose may be made warm,
and the Diascordium dissolved
in it, just when it is to be gi-
ven; that being the most pro-
per Way of managing all such
spicy Medicines. These Things,
as almost all other Medicines of
any Intention whatsoever, must be
repeated three or four Times;
for tho' one Dose may give great
Relief in removing the most ur-
gent Symptoms; yet more are
for the most Part required to
conquer the Disease, so far as
to prevent a Return. We might
to these add a great many Forms
of this Kind, especially as the
Farriers Books are not furnish-
ed with any such, but we thought
it sufficient here only to give
some few hints in those Exam-
ples, but shall refer the Reader
to what we have already obser-
ved concerning Astringents, un-
der the other Forms of Balls
Powders, and Electuaries; and
likewise to what is further to be
observed upon that Subject un-
der this, and other Forms, espe-
cially

cially under that of Clysters, as their principal Scene of Action is in the Guts, which for the most Part makes them more successful in all Diseases of this Kind, than any other.

Pectoral and Balsamick Drinks.

‘ Take Marshmallow Roots
‘ two Ounces, Leaves of Mal-
‘ lows and Marshmallows, of
‘ each two Handfuls, Liquorice
‘ an Ounce, French Barley half
‘ a Handful; boil these in a
‘ Pailful of Water, pour off
‘ the Decoction, and dissolve in
‘ it four Ounces of Hony, and
‘ strew it with a little Flower,
‘ or fine Oatmeal.

Nothing can be more proper for a Horse that is troubled with a Sharp tickling Cough, than this, for his ordinary Drink, at least for some Time, or for Horses that are broken Winded, and inclinable to a Consumption, as it will contribute very much to blunt the sharpness of the Humours, so that they will not be able to make that waste of the Solids, that otherwise they would be apt to do. There is scarcely any Horse but will drink this with great pleasure, after they have been sometime used to it.

Restoratives.

‘ Take Maiden-hair one Hand-
‘ ful, Scabious, Coltsfoot, and
‘ Hyssop, of each two Hand-
‘ fuls; boil them as above direct-
‘ ed in a Pailful of Water, with

‘ an Ounce or two of Liquorice
‘ sliced, and two or three
‘ Handfuls of pounded Bar-
‘ ley.

This is a good Restorative and will make up the Wastes and decays of Nature; and therefore very proper for all Horses that are touch’d in their Wind, or have got great Colds. The following Ptilan is also very good.

‘ Take Hyssop two Handfuls,
‘ Coltsfoot and Maiden-hair, of
‘ each a Handful, Barley pound-
‘ ed three Handfuls, Liquorice
‘ two Ounces; boil these as a-
‘ bove directed, and dissolve in the
‘ Liquor four Ounces of Sugar-
‘ Candy first made into Powder.

When a Horse is in danger of a Waste, the following may be given.

‘ Take Gum Benzoin two
‘ Ounces, Storax one Ounce; tye
‘ them up in a Rag, and boil
‘ them in a Pailful of Water,
‘ in a large Pot close covered;
‘ sweeten the Decoction with
‘ Hony, or Sugar-Candy, and
‘ let your Horse be used to it
‘ for his ordinary Drink.

There are many other Drinks of this Kind, may be made by boiling the Seeds of Fœnugreek, Linseed, Aniseeds, Cumin, and such like; but the better Way is to give them in the Form of Balls, as has been directed in the preceding Section, or to exhibit them among a Horses Corn; but if a Horse be flatulent, and troubled with Wind and Crudities, as happens for the most Part in all such Disorders; it will be very needful to boil a moderate Quantity of those Seeds in all such Decoctions, but the Practitioner ought also to make Use of

of the Medicines and Directions which we have given in the preceding Sections under the Title of Balsamicks, &c.

Coolers Strengtheners and Astringents.

‘ Take Sal Prunella half an Ounce, dissolve it in a Pint of Milk-Water, and give it your Horse.’

This is gratefully cooling, and also promotes the Discharges by Urine; it is therefore of Service in all simple Fevers and hectic Heats; but those Things must be judiciously used to Horses, otherwise they will be apt to turn their Fevers into those of a malignant Kind; the only Way therefore to render them of Benefit, is to let the Dose be as moderate as Possible, so as only to give a grateful Sensation in the Mouth and Stomach, and not to strike the whole Body with a Chillness, which is very often done by giving Horses great Quantities of Vinegar, Verjuice, and such like Things; and likewise never to be too busy with them, but on some extraordinary Occasion; and also to correct all those Things with such other Ingredients as are proper to prevent those Mischiefs, whereof the following Examples will suffice.

‘ Take water boiled with Oat-Meal to the Consistence of Gruel, one Quart, the Juice of one or two Lemons squeezed into it with a Dram of Cinamon in Powder, or with four Ounces of small Cinamon Wa-

ter; give this to your Horse by Way of Drench.’ Or,

‘ Take a Handful of green Sorrel, Endive, and Succory, of each half a Handful, French Barley two Handfuls; boil them in a Pailful of Water for some Time, and let your Horse have it now and then for his ordinary Drink.’ Or,

‘ Take a Pint of Water-Gruel, a Quarter of a Pint of the best White Wine Vinegar; shake them together, and add to them Cinamon and Nutmegs, of each a Dram, made into fine Powder; give this to your Horse by Way of Drench, and walk him gently for half an Hour thereafter.’

These are all proper, not only to Wash a Horses Mouth, but to abate the violent Hurry and Agitation of the Blood. They may be very profitably given to a Horse, if they be moderately used, and skilfully manag’d after hard riding, or travelling in excessive hot Weather, that his Blood has been put in violent Motion, but care ought to be taken in such Cases, not to exhibit any Thing of this Nature, till he has stood several Hours in some cool Place, and if the Heat and Panting continues very strong upon him, he ought first to be bled, and have cooling Clysters given; otherwise when the Blood has been extremely agitated, and put in Motion, as has been observed, and that the Vessels are all cramm’d full, any thing that suddenly puts a stop to its Motion, excepting by lessening the Quantity, must no doubt, be very hazardous.

‘ Take Powder of burnt Hartshorn six Ounces, a large Crust of

of Bread, and two Drams of Cinamon; boil all together in a Pailful of Water, till two or three Quarts be consumed; fill it up with common white Water, and let your Horse have it for his ordinary Drink.

This is commonly called the *White Decoction*, or Harts-horn-Drink; some Horses startle at it at first, and are unwilling to drink it, especially when it is hot; but if you let it stand to cool, and pour it off from the Harts-horn, &c. any Horse will soon take to it, and drink it very pleasantly. The Harts-horn absorbes and drinks up, and likewise sweetens the Juices, and by a continued Use, will dry up Loosenesses of all Kinds, and thereby strengthen and fortify the Whole Body.

Take Bole Armoniack four Ounces, white Chalk eight Ounces, Red-Rose Leaves two Handfuls; boil these in a Gallon and an half of Water to one Gallon; let it settle, and pour off what is clear, and give your Horse a Pint thereof, three or four Times a Day, dissolving an Ounce of Diascordium in each. Or,

Take Tormentil Roots half a Pound, Red-Rose Leaves two Handfuls, Barley pounded one Handful; boil them in a Gallon and an half of Water, as above directed, to be given as the former; and in every Pint of the Decoction, dissolve an Ounce of Diascordium. Or,

Take four large Poppy-Heads, cut them and boil them with their Seeds in a Gallon of Water for an Hour; then add Red-Rose Leaves one Handful, Flowers of Corn Poppies and Ba-

laustines dried, of each half an Ounce; let them boil with these half an Hour longer, then pass the Decoction thro' a Seive, and give your Horse a Pint at a Draught, two or three Times a Day.

These are all very good in Loosenesses of any Sort, but the following are yet more astringent.

Take green Oak Bark peel'd from the small Branches, half a Pound, Red-Rose Leaves, two Handfuls; boil them in a Gallon of Water the Space of an Hour; then add Nutmegs and Ginger, of each half an Ounce, Caraway Seeds, Cumin Seeds, and Coriander Seeds, of each two Drams, Juice of Quinces, two or three Ounces, Loaf-Sugar four Ounces; give a Pint of this at a Time, and repeat it pretty often. Or,

Take Roots of Tormentil two Ounces, Galangals one Ounce, Red-Rose Leaves half a Handful; boil them in three Quarts of Water, to the Consumption of one Quart; strain the Decoction thro' a Seive, and add to it Cinamon in Powder half an Ounce, Syrup of Quinces, or of Sloes eight Ounces; give your Horse a Pint of this Mixture twice a Day, with half an Ounce of Roch-Alum dissolved in it.

This last Receipt is very Astringent, because of the Alum, and the other Ingredients also, which are all of them binding; it is admirable good in many Cases, for it not only dries up all Loosenesses, but is extremely serviceable in all lax Habits of Body, especially after long continued Sicknes, when the Fibres

bres and solid Parts are very much relaxed; it is particularly serviceable in some old obstinate Agues; for the Galangals fortify the Stomach and Guts, whereby a better digested, and more attenuated Chyle is transmitted to the Mass of Blood, and the Asperity and roughness of the other Ingredients draws up the Fibres to a due Tensity, and recovers them again to their usual Tone.

Take Gujacum and Sassafras, of each half a Pound, red and yellow Sanders, of each four Ounces, red Sage two Handfuls, Bole Armoniack six Ounces; boil all these together in a Gallon and an half of Spring Water to a Gallon; strain, and when settled, add to it Diacodium twelve Ounces, and give your Horse a Pint every Morning, and the same Quantity in the Afternoon, an Hour before Watering Time; an Ounce of Diascordium may be added to each Drench, instead of the Diacodium, which will make it yet more efficacious.

This is very absorbent and admirable good to dry up all Defluxions of Humors upon the Glands, by helping them to perspire thro' the Common Passages of the Skin; wherefore it becomes very serviceable in the Glanders, before it turns to an Ulcer, or in any other Cases where there is a Defluxion of Humours, but particularly to Moon-ey'd Horses, and to those who are troubled with the wet Farcin, or any other Distemper abounding with too much Humidity.

The same Properties render it also of Use in the Drop.

fy, and in many other Distempers.

Take Gum Arabick half a Pound, powder it grossly, and boil it with a sufficient Quantity of pounded Barley, in a Gallon of Water to three Quarts, and dissolve half a Pound of Loaf Sugar in it.

It must be carefully stirred, otherwise the Gum will be apt to stick to the bottom, and burn. This is a very thickening Medicine, especially of acrid thin Humors; and for that Reason, is not only serviceable in the same Disorders as the preceding, but is also very good in all Excesses of Urine, &c.

Some use also, in the same Intentions, a Decoction made of Hemp-seed, Agrimony, Shepherds-Pouch, Knot-Grass, Plantain, boiled with Water, and Diascordium dissolved in the Liquor, which is also very good, and is said even to cure Bloody Urine.

Or this.

Take Roots of Nettles and Comfrey, of each half a Pound, Yarrow and Plantain, of each two Handfuls, Agrimony, Hemp-seed, Shepherds-Pouch, and Knot-Grass, of each one Handful, Seeds of White Poppies and Henbane, of each two Ounces; boil all these in a Gallon of Water to the Consumption of one Quart; strain the Decoction, and dissolve in it Sugar of Lead three Drams, Loaf Sugar half a Pound.

This will seldom, or never, fail to stop all Fluxes of Blood, excepting there be an irrecoverable Weakness, and the Vessels very much

much ruptured and torn: But the Reader may consult the Section of Clysters and Injections, under which Form we have prescribed several Remedies that are more immediately efficacious in many of these Disorders.

Stomachicks, or Drinks to strengthen the Stomach, and restore lost Appetite.

Take Roman Wormwood two Handfuls, Gentian Root sliced, and Galangals bruised, of each two Ounces, Bay-Berries and Juniper-Berries, of each an Ounce, Cinamon half an Ounce; boil these in three Pints of Water to a Quart, then add a Quart of Milk-Water; give your Horse a Pint of this every Day an Hour before Watering-Time.

This will strengthen the Stomach, and wonderfully restore a Horse's Appetite, especially if it be continued for some Time; but to a Horse of small Value, the Quantity of Water may be increased in the Decoction, instead of the Milk-Water, and instead of the Cinamon may be used Pimento.

Take Roman Wormwood two Handfuls, Jesuits Bark bruised, two Ounces, Galangals, Zedoary, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each an Ounce, Bay-Berries and Juniper-Berries, of each an Ounce and an half, boil these in four Quarts of Water, in a close Vessel, till one half be consumed, whereof give your Horse a Pint every Morning dissolving in each the Bignels

of a large Nutmeg of Alum, adding also one whole Nutmeg in Powder.

This is an admirable good Drink in all those Stomachick Weaknesses and lax Habits, which are produced by long continued Agues, or other Infirmities which weaken the Tone of the solid Parts. The Jesuits Bark, by Reason of its Texture and Configuration of Parts, not only forces thro' the Obstructions, and attenuates the Viscidities, that obstruct the smaller capillary Vessels, but by Virtue of its Roughness (which is discernible to those who taste it) it also contracts and draws up the Fibres to a more firm Tenseness, where by the Return of the Disease is prevented; and in this Respect it is also greatly assisted by the Austerity of the Alum, and in some confirmed obstinate Cases, can do but little without it, or some such Help; tho' before the Body is much wasted, and impaired by an habitual Weakness, it is almost infallible. The only Objection against this Remedy is its Price; and therefore to Horses of small Value we shall substitute the following.

Take Oak-Bark, (viz. the peelings of the tender Twigs) four Ounces, Roots of Gentian sliced two Ounces, Galangals, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each an Ounce, Bayberries, Juniper-berries, and Pimento, of each half an Ounce; boil these in three Quarts of Water, to two Quarts, and in the strained Decoction dissolve two Ounces of Roch-Alum: Give your Horse a Pint of this every Morning, and the same

‘ same Quantity in the After-
 ‘ noon, letting him fast an Hour
 ‘ before, and as long after every
 ‘ Dose.

If you give your Horse daily and moderate Exercise, while he is under this Course, it will infallibly restore him to his Appetite, make him feed heartily, grow Strong and Lusty, unless there be loss of Substance inwardly by some Ulceration, or very great Decay in the Lungs, Liver, or other of his principal Bowels; in which Circumstances, these or any other Medicines can do but little Service. The *Oak-bark* comes the nearest to the *Jesuits* of any other we know, in its Roughness and Astringency, and the *Gentian* in its Bitterness, and somewhat also in its Configuration; the *Galangals*, *Calamus Aromaticus*, and other spicy Ingredients assist by their great warmth in attenuating the Blood, and other Juices; and likewise by Invigorating the Nervous, and other Fibres. But the Reader may consult the first Part concerning the Operation of Simples, where their Virtues are treated of singly, as also some of the preceding Sections, where the same Things are exhibited in the form of Balls and Powders, &c.

‘ Take Chamomile Flowers
 ‘ one Handful, the yellow Peel
 ‘ of Sevil Oranges one Ounce;
 ‘ boil them in a Quart of Water,
 ‘ to the Consumption of half a
 ‘ Pint; pour off the Infusion,
 ‘ and add to it two Ounces of
 ‘ Syrup of Lemons, or squeeze
 ‘ the Juice of one Lemon into
 ‘ it, and give it your Horse, af-
 ‘ ter he has stood some time with-
 ‘ out Eating, &c.

‘ Take a Handful of Sage, half
 ‘ a Handful of Chamomile; boil
 ‘ or infuse them, as above direct-
 ‘ ed, and add two Ounces of
 ‘ Syrup of Vinegar, or an Ounce
 ‘ of Vinegar, with a little Loaf-
 ‘ Sugar, and a little Spice.

Either of these may be given to a Horse, that has lost his Appetite, by Reason of extraordinary Heat, or after hard riding, or in a Simple Fever, where the disorder of the Stomach proceeds chiefly from an over-Distention of its Vessels. But the *Armans*, directed in the foregoing Section, will also very much contribute to this End; especially if the Horse has fasted for some Time, because these will in some Measure also supply the Want of Food.

Diureticks, Or Drinks to promote Urine.

‘ Take Mallows and Marsh-
 ‘ mallows, of each two Hand-
 ‘ fuls, Roots of Marshmallows
 ‘ four Ounces, *French Barley*, or
 ‘ common Barley pounded a large
 ‘ Handful, Liquorice an Ounce;
 ‘ boil them in a Gallon of Wa-
 ‘ ter, till one Quart be wasted,
 ‘ then add another Quart of
 ‘ boiling Water, and continue
 ‘ it boiling, till about three Quarts
 ‘ remain, then take it off the
 ‘ Fire, and pour the Decoction
 ‘ upon the following Ingredients,
 ‘ viz, two Ounces of Horse-ra-
 ‘ dish stamp’d, Juniper-berries, and
 ‘ Bay-berries, of each an Ounce,
 ‘ Aniseeds, Caraway-seeds, and
 ‘ the Seeds of wild Carot,
 ‘ of each half an Ounce; let it

stand in a large Pan close cover'd a whole Night, and in the Morning give your Horse a Pint of it to Drink, with half a Pint of white Port, or white Mountain. But if he be a Horse of small Value, you may omit the Wine.

This is very diuretick, and will make any Horse Piss plentifully, and without much Pain, and is therefore exceeding proper in all Stranguries, and Stoppages of Urine proceeding from Stones, Gravel, or any gritty or sharp Matter, causing Inflammation, or Excoriation and rawness of the Parts; for at the same Time some of the Ingredients assist the Kidneys in their Office of separating the Urine, others by their emollient Softness, Guard and Defend all the Passages, and even heal up those parts that are worn and abraded.

When there is a Suspicion that the Kidneys or Urinary passages are wounded, that a Bloody Matter is mix'd with the Horses Piss, the following may be made Use of.

Take two Ounces of Turpentine, the Yolks of two new laid Eggs; mix them together in a Mortar, or with a Spoon in a wooden Bowl, until they be well incorporated; Then take a Dozen of sweet Almonds, blench them by pouring scalding Water upon them; take off the outward Skin or Film, pound them in a Marble or Stone Mortar, pouring by Degrees a Quart of Barley Water, rubbing continually till it be white like Milk; in like manner mix it by Degrees into the Bowl with Turpentine and Yolks of Eggs, making the whole into a Drench, to be given at any Time, when a

Horse has a Strangury accompanied with a ting'd Bloody Urine.

This is called the *Potio Alba*, and is made different Ways; after mixing the Egg and Turpentine, some are at no farther Trouble, but pour Barley Water upon the Mixture, others incorporate it with Parsley Water, and some with Damask Rose Water, which the Practitioner may do at his Pleasure; as the chief Virtue of the Medicine lyes in the Turpentine, it may also be made with the Hony instead of the Eggs, taking of each equal Parts. It is wonderfully healing, and at the same Time it cleanses the Urinary Passages, and Kidneys of all Manner of Filth and Corruption.

Take the Tops of green Fir two Handfuls, Juniper wood rasp'd, or the Tops of Juniper one Handful, Bay-berries, and Juniper-Berries, of each two Ounces, Seeds of Gromwell, Coriander, and Fennel of each half an Ounce; boil these in two Quarts of Water, to three Pints, or to a Quart, and give it your Horse at twice.

This is something akin to the preceding, but somewhat short of it in Efficacy. Almost all the Evergreens, as they abound with Turpentine are the same, and may be substituted instead of each other in any diuretick Decoction, &c.

Take Mustard Seed one Pound; let it be infused three or four Days in a Gallon of Ale, then give your Horse a Quart of it every Morning.

This is a mighty common Drink, and deservedly in great Use, both to Man and Beast, being

being not only a good Diuretick, but a very great strengthner of the Nerves; wherefore it is not only good in the *Gravel* and *Drople*, but also in the *Palsy*, and many other Distempers, where the Nerves and Muscles are affected.

Other cleansing Drinks.

‘ Take live Hoglice, as many as will fill a Pint Bowl; infuse them in two Quarts of old stale Beer, and when they have stood in Infusion three or four Days, Strain and Press out the Liquor very well, add to it an Ounce of Saffron, and let it stand two Days longer, then give your Horse half a Pint of it every Morning, with a Pint of a Decoction of Rue.

This is a mighty Cleanser of the Lungs, Kidneys, and other *Viscera*, and is admirable in the *Yellows*, and almost all evil Habits of Body.

‘ Take Roots of Turmeric and Madder, of each four Ounces, Rue, Celendine, and Elder-leaves, of each two Handfuls; boil them in six Quarts of Water, to a Gallon; give your Horse a Quart of this Decoction every Morning, adding to every Drench an Ounce of the Tincture of Saffron, and letting him stand bridled two Hours before, and an Hour thereafter, Or.

‘ Take Turmeric and Madder, of each two Ounces; bruise them a little, and infuse them in a Quart of Emetick Wine; when they have stood three or four Days, pour off the Infusion, and add Tincture of Saffron

from two Ounces, and give it to your Horse at twice, Or.

‘ Take Monks-Rhubarb four Ounces, Roots of Turmeric, and Madder, of each two Ounces, Shavings of Harts-horn and Ivory, of each an Ounce; boil them in a Gallon and a Half of Water, to one Gallon; give your Horse every Morning a Quart of this Decoction, with an Ounce of Tincture of Saffron in it.

All these are very well calculated to scour the inwards, which makes them prevalent in many obstinate chronical Distempers, but particularly in the *Jaundice* or *Tellows*, and in all other Disorders of the Liver, and if you add to every Drench a Pint of Wine or Beer, made Emetick with the Liver of Antimony, or *Crocus Metallorum*, the Cure will be the more expeditious.

Another.

‘ Take Ashen Keys, Tamarisk Tops, and Agrimony of each two Handfuls, Roots of Marshmallows, Grass-roots, and the Roots of Sparrow-grass, of each two Ounces, Turmeric, Madder, and *Rhapontium*, or Monks-Rhubarb, of each three Ounces; bruise the Roots, and boil the whole in a Gallon and a half of Water, till the third Part be consum'd; give your Horse a Quart every Morning, and dissolve in it the bignels of a Walnut of speckled Soap.

This is mighty efficacious in the Cure of the *Tellows*, and may be safely given to Horses, that have been of a hardy strong Constitution; but to horses of small

small Value, the following may be given without any farther Trouble.

Take four Ounces of Turmeric, boile it in a Quart of strong Beer; and when it has boiled half an Hour take it off the Fire, and dissolve in it a Lump of *Castile Soap*, the Bigness of a large Walnut, and give it to your Horse, repeating the Dose every Day, until the Symptoms wear off, and that the Horse grows brisk and lively.

Take Roots of Madder, Butchers-broom, Turmeric, and Monks-Rhubarb, of each two Ounces, Penny-royal and Savin, of each two Handfuls, Galangals, Zedoary and Calamus Aromaticus, of each an Ounce and an half, Shavings of Harts-horn and Ivory, of each three Ounces, Daucus-seeds, Grains of Paradise, Coriander-seeds, and Caraways, of each an Ounce; boil all these in two Gallons of Water, to five or six Quarts, and give your Horse a Quart every Morning according to the foregoing Directions.

This Prescription is chiefly design'd for those Horses, who have lain long under the Yellows, or any other ill Habit, and by the continuance thereof, become weak and debilitate, and have also lost their Appetite and Digestion; the Composition is indeed somewhat crouded, but it is very well suited for the purpose we have mentioned, not only as it abounds with Ingredients that are detestive and Cleansing; but likewise with such as are Healing, and Restorative, and moreover with others, that are the most effica-

cious to warm and comfort the Stomach and Bowels, so as to enable them the better to perform their Office of Digestion, which is absolutely necessary, when the Distemper has been of so long Continuance, as to impair those Faculties, which serve principally to the Nutriment and support of all Creatures.

Take Water-Cresses, Brooklime, and Sea-Scurvy-Grass, of each two Handfuls, Horse-radish, Roots of sharp pointed Dock and Garlick, of each two Ounces; infuse these in two Gallons of new Ale, and let them work thoroughly, after which give your Horse a Quart every Morning.

Such Things as these are often prescrib'd to Men and Women against the Scurvy, which Distemper has never been nam'd among the Diseases of Horses; yet as in this and other Neighbouring Countries, they are Subject to the Farcin, and in some of the more Southern Countries, to the Leprosie, and several other Indispositions, which bear an affinity to that Distemper, and as there is scarcely an Antiscorbutick, which has not been made Use of in the Diseases of Horses, in one Intention or other, tho' not after this Manner; we do not see, why those Things may not be as conducive to Health by such Management, as when they are administred in any other Form, especially since the Ingredients are all cheap enough.

This Drink may be very profitably given to a Horse, that has got what Farriers call the Flying Farcin, and to all such as are troubled with what the common

mon People call blind Boils, which rise in diverse Parts of the Bodies of some young Horses, without coming very often to Suppuration. Such Drinks are likewise very proper to those Kind of Horses, that are of a dull heavy phlegmatick Constitution, as they will greatly warm and invigorate their heavy Blood, scower their Glands from the filthy Matter which obstructs them, and often hinders them from thriving; and if any Thing can, these may be of Use to give a Checque to many Distempers, as they are admirably well suited to the Constitutions of many Horses; and their Ingredients some of the principal Means, that the Ancients, by the Advice of their ablest Physicians, made use of for the Preservation, both of their Horses, and of their other Cattle.

Another.

Take Roots of sharp pointed Dock one Pound, Horse-Radish four Ounces, Gujacum, Box-wood, Sassafras, of each two Ounces, Bay-Berries and Juniper-Berries, of each six Ounces, Long-Pepper, Cloves, and Ginger, of each an Ounce, Mustard and Liquorice, of each three Ounces; let all the Roots be first bruised, then infuse them in two Gallons of new Ale; and when it has sufficiently work'd, give your Horse a Quart of it every Morning.

These Drinks may be made hotter, or more mild, as the Practitioner shall see Occasion, by augmenting, or lessening the Quan-

tity of the hot Ingredients; but those Horses that are of a hot fiery Temperament, ought not to be treated with such Medicaments.

Take Gujacum half a Pound, Boxwood four Ounces; boil them in a Gallon and an half of Water, till the half Gallon be consumed.

This is a very good Drink for the *Farcin*, and to make it somewhat pectoral, you may boil two or three Ounces of Liquorice in it, and strew it pretty well with Oatmeal; pour it all together into a Pail, and continue the Use of it every Day to your Horse for his ordinary Drink.

Take the Roots of sharp pointed Dock half a Pound, Liquorice two Ounces, [Roots of Elicampane four Ounces, Juniper-Berries and Bay-Berries, of each an Ounce and an half, Antimony grossly Powdered one Pound; the Roots must be bruised or sliced, and the Antimony tied in a Bag; after which, boil them in a Gallon and an half of strong Wort to a Gallon, and give your Horse a Quart every Morning, keeping him bridled an Hour before and an Hour thereafter.

The same Antimony will serve to be boiled again, as often as there is Occasion to give this Drink, renewing the other Ingredients. It is very good in the *Mange*, *Fartin*, and all other Distempers that affect the Glands and foul the Skin.

Take Agrimony, Harts-Tongue, Ground-Ivy, and Colts Foot, of each a large Handful, Red and Yellow Sanders, and Shavings of Harts-horn, of each

two Ounces, Liquorice and sweet Fennel-Seeds, of each an Ounce, Antimony tied in a Rag one Pound, digest them in a Gallon and an half of new Wort four and twenty Hours, then boil till half a Gallon be evaporated, and give your Horse a Quart at a Time, as above directed.

This is also calculated for the *Mange, Farcin, Leprosy*, and all foulness of the Skin; and because of the Pectorals, is particularly of Service, where a Horse is infirm in his Wind, and it may be given once a Day and continued for a considerable Time, which is necessary in the Cure of all Chronical Distempers; for as they are brought on by Length of Time, they require Time to their Removal. But the Reader may consult the preceding Sections concerning Balls and Powders, under which Forms are contained Things of the greatest Efficacy, because in these they are given in Substance.

The chief Use to be made of these Drinks in Chronical Diseases, is to give them with Things in Substance. For Instance, When you have given your Horse a Ball or Powder, where there is Antimony or Cinabar, which by reason of their Weight, cannot be administered with any certainty in a liquid Form; you may, after that, give him a Drench of any of the above recited Drinks, which will be very proper, and add greatly to the Cure; for without Things in Substance, it must needs be much more tedious: However in the Beginning, these alone will for the most part suffice, and after the most powerful and effi-

cacious Remedies have been first complied with, will quite root out and carry off the Remains of most Chronical Distempers, which are, all of them, built upon the same Foundation, or universal Cause, tho' they have not the same *rationale* of Symptoms.

Purging Drinks,

Take Sena one Ounce, Bitter Apple two Drams; infuse on them a Pint and an half of boiling Water; pour off the Infusion, and add to it two Ounces of common Molossus Treacle, and half an Ounce of Tincture of Saffron, and give it your Horse by Way of Drench. Or,

Take Sena one Ounce, Aniseeds, Fennel-Seeds, and Caraway-Seed, of each two Drams, Salt of Tartar one Dram and an half; infuse them all Night in three half Pints of boiling Water; strain the Infusion thro' a Sieve, and add to it Syrup of Buckthorn two Ounces.

These are both very moderate in their Operation, and are also very quick and sudden. If you purge a Horse when he is *Plethrick*, the following Drench may be given.

Take Sena one Ounce, Tamarinds two Ounces; infuse them as above directed, and to the strained Liquor add two Ounces of Syrup of Buckthorn, and one Ounce of the Crystals of Tartar; and make a Drench to be given in the Morning, keeping your Horse bridled

two

two Hours before, and four Hours thereafter.

This is a very proper Purge for Horses that are naturally of a hot Disposition, and require cooling Medicines: It will work it self off in one Day, which is very convenient, and less hazardous than those tedious Purges that continue working for two or three Days together, especially as there is nothing in it will endanger a Super-Purgation, if the Horse be kept from catching Cold, or from drinking of cold Water, during the Time of its Operation.

Take Jallap Root and Turpeth, of each half an Ounce, Black Hellebore six Drams, Bitter-Apple and Saffron, of each a Dram, Salt of Tartar two Drams; bruise the ingredients in a Mortar, and boil them in a Quart of Water to the Consumption of a third Part, strain it out, and add to it Syrup of Buckthorn two Ounces, common Treacle one Ounce.

This is a very good Purge to carry off Pituitious gross Humors, and may be made stronger, by adding any Quantity of Jallap in Powder, or Diagridium; or to a strong Horse, for the Quantity of Jallap in the Preparation may be taken an Ounce, or an Ounce and an half, and it will work very powerfully.

Take Epsom Salts four Ounces, Cream of Tartar two Ounces; dissolve them in a Quart of Barley-Water, made lukewarm, and add a Quarter of a Pint of Treacle-Water, and give it your Horse.

This is particularly adapted to those Horses that are very co-

stive, and where the Excrements are hard and dry, or when they happen to be bound up with tough viscid Slime. This by its Weight will easily pass and open a Horse's Belly without Danger; whereas in such Circumstances, most other Kinds of Physick would be somewhat hazardous.

Take Species, or Powder called *Hiera Picra*, described in the Section of Powders, four Ounces; infuse it all Night in a Pint of White Wine or strong Beer; in the Morning shake it well, and give it your Horse with the usual Precautions.

This is both a Purge and a great Cordial, and may therefore be very profitably given in all Cholicks, causing Pains and Convulsions in the Bowels; It works gently and creates a good Appetite, kills worms, and in fine is so gentle, that it may be given to Horses under any Circumstances.

Take Aloes an Ounce and an half, Myrrh half an Ounce, Ginger two Drams, Saffron one Dram; make all these into fine Powder, and infuse them all Night in a Pint of strong Beer, shake the Mixture in the Morning, and give it to your Horse.

This is cheaper than the preceding, and may be given instead of it to a Horse of small Value, in all the same Intentions.

Take Monks-Rhubarb two Ounces, Turkey or Indian Rhubarb one Ounce, Chamomile Flowers half a Handful, Pimento half an Ounce, Cinamon one Dram; boil them in a Quart of Water, till a third Part be wasted, strain the Decoction, and give

‘ give it your Horse in the Morning, Or.

‘ Take Rhubarb in fine Powder one Ounce, Agarick half an Ounce, Sena two Drams, Cinamon and Nutmegs, of each a Dram; make these also into fine Power, and give them in a Pint of strong Beer.

These are proper to Horses that have got a lax or scouring upon them, because they afterwards bind, but to Horses of small value, the following may be made Use of.

‘ Take Smiths Forge-Water one Pint; boil in it a handful of Monks Rhubarb, and an Ounce of Sena; add to the Decoction a large Lump of Loaf Sugar, and give it your Horse, adding Ginger, Cinamon, or any other good Spice.

There are many other purging Draughts may be made out of the Number of Purging Simples, but to Horses that require Medicines of Strength and Efficacy, the cheapest Way is to make up their Draughts from the Simples in Substance, whereof we need not give any Examples, because most of the Balls and Powders in the preceding Sections, may be made into Drinks, by mixing them in any proper Liquor. We shall only add one more, which cannot be so well contrived any other Way, as in a Liquid Form.

‘ Take Roots of sharp-pointed Dock two Ounces, Sena one Ounce, Rue, Savin, and Penny-royal, of each half a handful, Quicksilver one Pound; let the Quicksilver be ty’d up in a very close linen Cloath doubled; boil the Ingredients in two Quarts of Water, till

‘ one be consum’d, and give your Horse this Drench, with the usual Precautions.

The Quicksilver will serve as long as you please, without sensibly loosing any part of its Weight, and when you have done with it in this Intention, may be made into Ointments, or put to any other Use. This Purge is admirable good in the *Mange*, *Farcin*, and *Leprosy*, and in all Eruptions on the Skin, and all heavy Phlegmatick Diseases. It greatly scours the Glands, and creates new Life and Vigour. It in moreover of particular Efficacy in destroying of Worms, and ought in all those Cases to be continued every other Day, or twice a Week, for two or three Weeks running; where the Constitution is moist, disposing to Rheums and Defluations, instead of the Rue and Savin, may be put in Box-wood, Guaiacum, Sassafras, or any other of the drying Woods; and if you want to have it more purgative, which may be necessary to some Horses that are hard to Work on; in any such Case, you may increase the Quantity of the purging Ingredients, or substitute one that is stronger, as Jallap, or add Syrup of Buckthorn, &c.

Drinks from other Authors.

‘ Take the distill’d Waters of *Scorfonera*, of Vipers-grass, Bugloss, *Carduus Benedictus*, and *Roses*, of each half a Pint; add to these an Ounce of the Confection of Alkermes, without Musk

' Musk, or Ambergrease, to be
' repeated every two Days with
' Clysters.

This is from *Solleyfell*, by whom it is frequently ordered in Difficulties, that are accompany'd with Malignity. A Decoction or Infusion of those Simples is much better than the distill'd Waters; and instead of the Confection of Alkermes, may be dissolv'd in it Venice-Treacle, or any other of the Orvietans, or Treacles, to the Quantity of an Ounce or thereabouts, and it will make a good Cordial enough for a Horse.

' Take Hony of Roses, and
' Juice of Liquorice, of each four
' Ounces, Fænugreek - Seeds,
' Grains of Paradise, and Cumin
' Seeds, Cinamon, Cloves, Ginger, Gentian, Birthwort-roots,
' Aniseed and Coriander-seed, of
' each two Drams; reduce all
' the hard Ingredients into Powder, and give the whole to
' the Sick-horse, in a Pint of
' White-wine, with six Ounces
' of Carduus Benedictus Water.

This is from the same Author for a Cold and Moresoundring, it is partly Cordial, and partly Pectoral, and likewise very good against Wind in the Stomach, and Bowels, which often happens to Horses in the beginning of Colds. It may be repeated once a Day, until the feverish Symptoms wear off, and that the Cold begins to loosen.

Another.

' Take Oriental Castor grossly
' beaten an Ounce, Gentian beaten, and Savin sliced small, of
' each an Ounce and an half;
' boil them in five Quarts of

' strong Vinegar to three, and
' after the Liquor is cold, strain
' it thro' a Linen Cloath.

Solleyfell recommends this in the Glanders, and for that purpose orders the Horse to have a Quart of it given him after he has stood bridled three Hours, after which he is to be covered, and put into the Stable. He says, when the Remedy works he will be very Sick, and some times he will be seized with a Trembling all over his Body but if he offers to lye down, he is not to be hindred, because he will rise up again presently: The Cause of the Trembling and Sicknefs proceeds from the Acrimony of the Vinegar, which vellicates the Fibres of the Stomach, and likewise from the Gentian; but it is an odd Sort of a Medicine, and seems more proper for some kind of Agues, than for the Glanders, and can be only useful in that Distemper, to assist Digestion, when it happens to be very much impair'd by a long and habitual Relaxation of the Fibres of the Stomach.

' Take of the Herb called Fumitory, and Devils Bit, of each
' a Handful, Cumin-seed one
' Ounce, *Aja Fetida* half an
' Ounce, strong Beer, or white
' Wine a Quart; put them in
' a Pot covered close with a Hogs
' Bladder and Paper, and the
' Lid of the Pot over all, fit the
' Pot to the *Balneum Marie*,
' that is, Place it in a Kettle,
' with a Straw Rope between
' the Bottom of the Pot and
' the Kettle, then pour Water
' into the Kettle until it
' rise within an Inch of the Top
' of the Pot, and make the Water

ter boil an Hour over a strong Fire; after which take out the Pot, and when it is somewhat cold, cover it, strain out the Liquor, and make the Horse drink it Blood-warm two or three Hours after he has been bled.

The last mentioned Author recommends this in Cholerick Diseases affecting the Head; by which we may understand most infectious Diseases, as Plagues and *Murrains*, which always affect that Part, and by Reason of the Obstructions about the Roots of the *Biliary*, or Gall Ducts, whereby a Separation of the Gall is obstructed, cause a Yellowness in the Eyes, and all Parts, where that Colour can shew itself. The Medicine is too operose and troublesome in the Manner it is order'd, otherwise it is not improper in those Disorders; this has been done to draw the Efficacy of the *Asa-Fætida*, and to make the Medicine more Elegant to take, and likewise to the Eye, but it will be better in the following Manner.

Take Devils Bit, and Fumitory, Savin, Rue, and Pennyroyal, of each a Handful; boil them in three Quarts of strong Beer, till one be evaporated, then take the cleanest Myrrh two Ounces, the cleanest and driest *Asa-Fætida* one Ounce, Cumin-Seeds, and Bay-berries, of each two Ounces, Camphire half an Ounce; make all these into Powder, and Brew them in the Decoction; whereof give your Horse one half in the Morning, keeping him bridled two Hours before, and two Hours after; let him have the other half the Day following, and if need require to conti-

nue it longer, you may make it again.

This will prove much more Efficacious in all malignant and pestilential Distempers, than that of *Solleysell*, and may be made with less Trouble. But the Reader may have Recourse to those other Medicines of the same Intention, both in this, and the preceding Sections.

Take two Ounces of Aniseeds; boil them in a Quart of Water, and to them add as much of the Powder of Wood-lice, as the Weight of a Crown Piece for one Drench.

Solleysell recommends this in his fifth Kind of Cholick, viz. when a Horse cannot Piss. It is no doubt a very efficacious Remedy in most such Disorders, and promotes Urine plentifully. It is also of very great Service in many other Distempers, especially in the Yellows. But the Wood-lice may be as properly given just bruised in a Mortar, with an Ounce of Aniseeds, made up into a Ball with a sufficient Quantity of Flower, or Liquorice-Powder, Oil, and Syrup of Marshmallows.

Take *Carduus Benedictus*, and Hyssop, of each one Handful, Juice of Liquorice two Ounces, Roots of Gentian stamp in a Mortar one Ounce; boil the Ingredients in a Pint and a half of Water, for the Space of half an Hour, and as soon as you remove the Vessel from the Fire, pour into it half a Pint of white Wine, straining out the Liquor; add as much Saffron, as you can take up between your three Fingers, and make a Decoction for one, or two Doses, according to your Horses Strength. This

This is also from *Solleysell* in Chap. 67. Sect. 12. and is called the *Lieutenants Decoction* for a founderd Horse that is very Sick; it is no doubt a very good Medicine in all fresh Colds, as it is made up of Ingredients that are Pectoral, Strengthening to the Stomach, and Cordial; but the best way of managing the Saffron, is to make it in Powder, and mix it in the Liquor when you administer it to your Horse. The following is also from the same Author, and is in every Respect preferable to the *Lieutenants Decoction*.

Take Carduus Benedictus, Sage, and Rosemary, of each half a Handful; boil them for half an Hour, in a Pint and a half of Water, to the Consumption of half a Pint; to the strain'd Liquor add one Pint of white Wine, Juniper-berries, round Birthwort, Myrrh, and Shavings of Ivory, of each one Dram, Galangals, Cinamon, and Cloves, of each a Scruple, Saffron six Grains, all in fine Powder; make your Horse drink this Potion luke-warm.

This is order'd by its Author for a *Palpitation* at the Heart; it is a very good Cordial Drench, but would be much better, and more Efficacious in most Cases, if the Quantity of the Galangals was increased to a Dram, and that of the Saffron to a Scruple.

Take of fine Aloes one Ounce, Coloquintida, and Agarick, of each three Drams, Turbith half an Ounce; mix them all in a gross Powder, with an Ounce of the Worm powder, transcrib'd from *Solleysell* in the Section of Powders; give the

whole to your Horse, with Quarter of a Pint of the Gall of an Ox, and a Quart of white Wine, then cover him well, and Walk him for a Quarter of an Hour.

This is a very strong purging Drench, it is design'd to kill Worms, and indeed cannot miss to be very effectual for that Purpose, tho' the Gall of an Ox seems not to have so great a Share in these Effects, as a great many are apt to imagine.

Take of Sal Prunellæ one Ounce, Tamarinds four Ounces, Polipody beaten two Ounces, Aniseeds half an Ounce, Cloves No. 6. Infuse them all Night in three Pints of Whey; boil them in the Morning, and after six or seven waums, strain out the Liquor; then add while it is yet hot Juice of Liquorice half an Ounce, Sena one Ounce, Agarick and Coloquintida, of each two Drams, Meccacan, or white Jallap, and Turbith, of each half an Ounce, Pulp of Cassia two Ounces; mix all these Ingredients in Sub stance with the straining, and give the Potion to your Horse in the Morning, keeping him bridled five Hours before, and four after.

Solleysell was himself sensible, that this was too tedious a Composition for an ordinary purging Drench, and has therefore recommended the following to be used in all common Cases,

Take Powder of White Tartar and fine Nitre, of each two Ounces; put them in an earthen Dish, and kindle them with a live Coal; after the Matter is sufficiently burnt and cold, beat it to fine Powder,

der, put it into a Quart of Water, with a like Quantity of White Wine, and four Ounces of Sena, and let them stand all Night in a cold Infusion: Then take of fine Powder of Scammony half an Ounce, for an ordinary Horse, or five Drams for one of a very large Size; incorporate it in a Mortar with half a Pound of Honey, or *Mel Mercuriale*, then pour on your strained Infusion, stirring it gently with the Honey and Scammony, with the Pestle; and give the whole Quantity to your Horse.

This is a very good Drench, but exceeding strong; it is also very temperate, cooling, and serviceable to promote Urine, at the same Time it works by Dung; It is therefore proper in the Mange, Farcin, Leprosy, and in most Chronical Diseases.

From Ruini and others:

Take Roots of Tormentil, Red Coral, and Red Rose Leaves, of each half an Ounce, Treacle one Ounce; mix them in a Pint of Wine, and give them to your horse.

This, and such like, are very often recommended by that Author in malignant and pestilential Diseases. Or,

Take Oriental Bole, and Powder of dried Betony, of each an Ounce; let this be given by Way of Drench, in Wine, if it be in the Spring, but if in Summer, with Wine and Rose Water mix'd together. Or,

Take Betony, Vervain, Tormentil, of each an Ounce; boil them in a Quart of Water, till near the half be consumed; then add Aloes one Ounce, Myrrh half an Ounce, Saffron one Dram, all made into fine Powder, and give it your Horse fasting, and let him stand to an empty Rack for two Hours thereafter.

These are all recommended for malignant and pestilential Distempers, and ought to be pretty often repeated. Decoctions made of Rue, Bay-Berries, Birthwort round, and Long-Pepper, Saffron, Calamus Aromaticus, Zedoary, Dittany, Seeds of Smalage, and many other Things are also recommended by the same Author, tho he is oftentimes not particular as to the Quantity, but leaves that to the Practitioner's Discretion: Sometimes he orders the same Things in Powder to be given in Wine, or in a Mixture of Wine and some simple Cordial-Water, which are in themselves also very good; but as we have many examples of the same Kind, we need not trouble the Reader with reciting his.

Take Marshmallow-Roots four Ounces, Liquorice two Ounces, Linseed, Fennugreek, Aniseeds, Caraway, and Coriander Seeds, of each an Ounce; boil them in three Quarts of Water to the Consumption of one Quart; pour off the Decoction, and to every Pint of it add Linseed Oil, and Oil of Sweet Almonds, of each a Quarter of a Pint, and half a Pint of Muscadine or Canary.

This is designed for a Cold, and for any of the Diseases that affect

affect the Wind of a Horse, but especially when they happen to be chest-soured, &c.

Another.

Take round Birthwort, Centaury the greater, Liquorice and Elicampane, of each two Ounces, Hyssop, Fox-Lungs, Horehound, of each two Handfuls, Fenugreek-seed, Lin-seed, Cumin-seeds, and Coriander-seeds, of each an Ounce, French Barley one large Handful, Figs and Malaga Raisins, of each a Quarter of a Pound; boil these in a Gallon of Water to three Quarts; dissolve in the Decoction two Pounds of the best Honey, and every now and then, give your Horse a Quart of it, rinsing the Horn with a little White Wine to wash it down.

This was not methodised, but these Things ordered at Liberty to make up Drinks to Horses that have got violent Colds, or have their Wind any Ways affected. It makes an admirable good Pectoral Drink for Horses, and may be given with very good Success, in all those Cases where it is required, as Colds, Foundring, and Chest-Foundring, and other Diseases of the Lungs.

Take Roots of sharp pointed Dock four Ounces, Cinquefoil, Endive, Scabius and Fennitory, of each a handful; boil them in three Quarts of Water to half a Gallon; then take three or four Handfuls of each of the last named Herbs, when they are in Season; squeeze out the Juice, and mix it with

the Decoction; give your Horse a Hornful or two of this every Day; rinse out the Horn with a sufficient Quantity of White Wine.

This is recommended for the Cure of the *Mange*, *Scab*, *Leprosy*, and *Farcin*; but it would be much better if a Pound of Antimony or Quicksilver, was hung in the Decoction.

Take of Orice Root six Ounces, Round Pepper one Ounce, Bay Berries and Seeds of Smalage, of each an Ounce and an half; boil these in a sufficient Quantity of Wine for one Drench. Or,

Take a Pint of good Milk, and mix it with four Ounces of Oil of Olive, Saffron one Scruple, Myrrh two Scruples, Seeds of Smallage one Spoonful, for one Drench. Or,

Take round Birthwort, Gentian, Hyssop, Wormwood, and Southern-Wood, of each an Ounce, of Fat-Figs dried six Ounces, Smallage Seeds three Ounces, Rue one Handful; boil them in a clean Vessel, with a sufficient Quantity of River Water, until one Third be consumed, or that you perceive it look black and thick; then take it from the Fire, strain it, and now and then give your Horse a Hornful of it luke-warm.

These are all from *Blundevill*, who has taken them from the Ancients, and the first Italian Writers; most of them are also in *Ruini*, but few or none so good in *Markham*, *De Grey*, or any of our English Writers, who have copied the worst from *Blundevill*, probably, because they had Confidence in *Martins* Experience, more than

than in either the *Italians* or the *Ancients*. They are recommended in Fevers, and malignant Agues; and may be made use of to better Purpose in all such Cases, than those which *Blundevill* has published from *Martin's Practice*.

Take Long Pepper twenty Grains, beat into a fine Powder, of Cedar two Ounces, Nitre, or Salt Petre, one Ounce, Lacerpitium the Quantity of a Bean; mingle all these together with a sufficient Quantity of White Wine, and give your Horse a Quart of it to drink every Morning and Evening, for the Space of some Days.

Or,

Take Opoponax two Ounces, Storax three Ounces, of Gentian three Ounces, also of Manna and Succory, of each three Ounces, Myrrh one Scruple, Long Pepper two Scruples; brew these, the hard Ingredients being first made into Powder, and the others dissolved, in old Wine, two or three Quarts, and give it as the preceding, for several Days.

These are also from *Blundevill*, and may be met with in most of the old *Italian Writers*, and likewise in *Ruini*, and other more Modern. They are order'd, in those violent Cramps and Convulsions of the Muscles; which coming after some violent Cold, as in great Snows, cause a Horse to grow extraordinary stiff and lame; they are designed to put his Blood into a brisker Motion: But the Quantity of the Myrrh, in the last receipt, is insignificant; and in the main, external Applications are the most useful in such Cases.

Take Barley one Peck; boil it in two or three Gallons of fair Water, until it begin to burst; then add Liquorice bruised, Raisins and Aniseeds, of each one Pound; strain out the Liquor, and put to it one Pint of Hony, and a Quarter of a Pound of Sugar-Candy, keep it close in a Pot to serve the Horse therewith four several Mornings. Save the Barley, tie it up in a Nose Bag to perfume his Head, and for him to eat.

This is from *Martin's Practice* out of *Blundevill*; it is both a Drink and Food for a Cold, particularly where there is a wet or moist Cough; but in a dry Cough, and where a Horse is inclinable to be consumptive, the Quantity of Liquorice may be abated; and in Lieu of it some Figs and *Malaga* Raisins added, which will make it Restorative.

Another for a dry Cough.

Take a close earthen Pot, put therein three Pints of Vinnegar, and four Egg-Shells, all unbroke, and four Garlickheads; peel'd very clean and bruised; set the Pot in a warm Dung-hill a whole Night, the next Morning take out the Eggs, which will be soft; lay them aside, until you have strain'd the Liquor thro' a Cloath; then put to the Liquor a quartern of Hony, and half a quartern of Sugar-Candy, two Ounces of Liquorice, and the same Quantity of Aniseeds; beat all into a fine Powder. The Horse having fasted all the Night before: In the Morning between

seven and eight of the Clock, open his Mouth with a Cord, and put in one of the Eggs, so as he may swallow it down, and give him a Hornful of the Liquor after it; then another Egg, with another Hornful of the Liquor, continuing in this Manner, until he has swallowed all the Eggs, and drank all his Drink; alter which Bridle him, and cover him with warmer Cloathes than he had before; bring him to the Stable, and let him stand on his Bit at the Bar-Rack, litter'd up to the Belly two Hours; then unbit him, and if it be in Winter offer him a Handful of wheaten Straw; but in Summer give him Grass, and let him eat no Hay, unless it be very well dusted, and sprinkled with Water; this must also be done with a sparing Hand, neither is he to drink cold Water for the Space of nine Days.

This is also from *Martin*, who was chief Farrier to *Queen Elizabeth*: It is very sharp and cutting, and for that Reason may be very serviceable to strong robust Horses, in dividing the Viscid Phlegm, which sticks like Bird-lime, and choaks the Passages of Respiration, filling the Branches of the Windpipe; but to Horses that are of a weak and delicate Make, it ought to be but seldom repeated, and then for the most Part qualify'd with Oil, or other soft Things; otherwise the Sharpness of the Medicine will be apt to abrade and wear the tender Fibres. The Garlick and Vinegar manag'd in this Manner seem to have been contrived as a *Succedaneum* in Room of the Vinegar of Squills,

and by the Addition of Hony, it will have much the same Effect, as the Mixture of Hony and Vinegar of Squills together; only that the Garlick makes it more warm and penetrating, and for that Reason may be fully as well suited to most Horses, who are very much Subject to Wind and Flatulency, especially in the first Passages, viz. in their Stomach and Guts.

Take Linseed, and Fœnugreek, of each half a Pound, Gum Tragacanth, Myrrh, Mastich, Fitch, Flower, and Sugar, of each one Ounce; beat the whole into a fine Powder, and infuse them all Night in a sufficient Quantity of warm Water, and in the Morning give your Horse a Quart of it in a Drench-Horn, adding thereunto three Ounces of Oil of Roses.

This is from *Vegetius*, and is recommended by him to Horses, that are defective in their Wind, and to be continued many Days. It is certainly both a very easy and good Medicine, and a great strengthner in all Cases, where there is a too great Discharge of Moisture from the Glands, which it will dry up very effectually; and besides its strengthening Qualities, the soft Ingredients will help to abate the Acrimony and Sharpness of the Juices; so that nothing is more likely to put a Stop to a beginning Consumption, and nothing can, by Way of Drink, be more proper, even when it is of some standing. We cannot here but take notice, that most old Writers are averse to vinous and Spirituous Liquors to Horses, and

Q for-

for the most Part order all their Medicines for Drinks, to be infused, or boiled in Water, or made up with Hydromel or some simple distilled Water; wherein they were certainly in the Right in most Cases, as they come the nearest to their Food, which is altogether simple; and therefore we have made it our Business throughout this whole Treatise, wherever we have ordered Wine, or Ale, as a Vehicle to any Medicine, to make the Medicine qualify the Vehicle.

In Cases, where the Lungs were very much corrupted and broke, many of the Ancients, as *Theophrastus*, *Pelagonius*, *Hierocles*, the last mentioned Author, *Vegetius*, and a vast many more, prescribed drinks, with *Costus*, *Cassia*, *Liganea*, *Bala*, *Tormentil*, *Gum Arabick*, *Tragacanth*, *Cinnamon*, and other Spices, which we have already methodized, wherein we have also avoided those Things, that by later Experience have been found useless, or are now not to be had. They also used to order Figs, the softer Raisins, Balauſtines, and several such Things, to be boiled in all their ordinary Drinks, which, no doubt, must be of infinite Service to Horses; but few People will be at that Expence, unless to a Horse of great Value, or to one that is an uncommon Favourite.

Take of Maiden-hair, Flower-de-Luce, Ash-leaves, Liquorice, Fennugreek and Raisins, of each half an Ounce, Cardamoms, Pepper and Bitter-Almonds, of each two Ounces, Nettle Seeds, Borax, and Round Birthwort, of each two Ounces; boil them altogether in a sufficient Quantity of Water, and in the

Decoction mingle half an Ounce of Agarick and two Ounces of *Coloquintida* in Powder; dissolving also therein two Pounds of Hony, whereof you are to give your Horse a Quart or a Pint at a Time.

This is from *Laurentius Rastinus*, to purge Horses that are purſive and plethorick, and may be given at Discretion, more or less, as you find it work; it is, no doubt, a very good Purge in such Cases, viz. where the Purſiveness happens to be the Effect of a Plenitude and Fulness; but if this be thought too much compounded, and too expensive, the Decoction may be made with Colts-foot, Roots of Marsh-mallows, Fennugreek, and a few Raisins or Prunes, which will be little, if any Thing inferior to the other.

Take dry'd Thyme and Cummin, of each a like Quantity; make them into a Powder, and brew them in a Pint of White Wine, and as much Hydromel, or Hony-Water.

With this *Absintus* used to cure the *Tellows*. But the following from *Martin* is much better.

Take Saffron and Turmeric, of each half an Ounce, with the Juice that is wrung out of a good Handful of Celandine; mix them in a Quart of Ale or Wine luke-warm.

This Medicine is both compendious and very effectual, in a Jaundice that has been of a long Continuance; but it requires to be repeated once a Day for several Days successively, before it can be expected to make a perfect Cure.

Take unripe Pomegranate-Shells, two Ounces, Red Rose-Leaves

Leaves one Handful; boil them in three Pints of Water to a Quart, then mingle with the Decoction fine Bole in Powder, one Ounce, Cinamon half an Ounce, and give it your Horse to drinke, keeping him warm.

This is from *Abstrus*, by whom it is recommended to cure a Bloody Flux. It is a very good Remedy in all other Fluxes.

The following Drink was taken by *Blundevill* from one of the ancient Authors.

Take Saffron one Ounce, Myrrh two Ounces, Southernwood three Ounces, Parsley one Ounce, Garden Rue, or Herb of Grace, three Ounces, Spittlewort and Hyssop, of each two Ounces, *Cassia Lignea*, or Cassia like Cinamon, one Ounce; let all these be made into a fine Powder, and then wrought into a Paste with Chalk and strong Vinegar, make them into little Cakes, or Troches, and dry them in the Shadow; and when they are thus dry'd, dissolve some of them in Barley-Milk, and give the Horse some thereof in a Horn.

This is certainly a very good Remedy in all Fluxes whatsoever: Two Ounces may be assigned for a Dose; the Practitioner may make what Quantity he pleases, and preserve it in the Cakes for his Use. But the Reader may have Recourse to the Section of Clysters, where there are some of the astringent Kind, that will be found of the greatest Efficacy in all such Cases; but the above-mentioned Remedy is also very efficacious in all Rheums and Defluxions from the Glands,

whether on the Eyes, Mouth, Nose, Lungs, or any other Part of the Body whatsoever, and is also good to strengthen the Body in all Weaknesses. The Horse needs not be kept from eating, but a short Space before or after such Drinks as are of this Kind.

Take of Sweet-milk one Quart, make it luke-warm, and dissolve in it four Ounces of Hopy, and give it your Horse, walking him gently up and down for the Space of an Hour, and so let him rest for that Day; the next Day give him the following Drench.

Take of Herb of Grace and Savin, of each a Handful, stamp them well, and add a small Quantity of Brimstone, and Chimney Soot made into a very fine Powder; put them altogether into a Quart of Wort; or new Ale, wherein let them steep the Space of an Hour or two; then strain it out, and give it the Horse to drink luke-warm; after which walk him the Space of an Hour; and when he is brought into the Stable, let him stand two or three Hours upon his Bit, and then give him a little Hay.

This is from *Blundevill*, being *Martin's* Method of destroying Worms; perhaps, the Soot has been added to this Infusion from a Notion most People have had of bitter Things starving Worms, because they supposed they would not feed upon them; but in the Soot there are other Qualities which may render it Serviceable to that Purpose; so is there also in most other bitter Things; but all such Medicines will be the more efficacious, if previous to them

them, the Horse be purged with such Things, as have some mercurial Preparation in their Composition, whereof the Reader may see diverse Percriptions under the Title of Balls and Pills.

*A Drink to promote Urine, from
Laurentius Ruffinus.*

‘ Take of Parsley two Hand-
‘ fulls, Coriander-seeds one Hand-
‘ full; stamp them, after which,
‘ infuse them in a Quart of White
‘ Wine; strain the Liquor, and
‘ when you have made it hot,
‘ dissolve in it an Ounce of Cake
‘ Soap, and give it your Horse
‘ luke-warm.

This will not only promote Urine very plentifully, but also cleanse the Liver and other Viscera, whereby it also becomes of Service in the *Yellows*, and in several Sorts of inward Imposthumations, &c.

‘ Take of Tragacanth, that hath
‘ been steeped in Wine half an
‘ Ounce, Seeds of Poppies one
‘ Dram and one Scruple, with
‘ the same Quantity of Styrax,
‘ add twelve Pine-Apple Ker-
‘ nels; let all these Things be
‘ beaten and mingled well to-
‘ gether; give your Horse as much
‘ every Morning of this Mix-
‘ ture as a Spoon will hold, in a
‘ Quart of Wine.

This is recommended by *Hierocles*, and other Ancient Writers, to cure the Pissing of Blood in Horses, in which Case it is very proper; all the Medicines prescribed here, and else-where, against the Bloody-Flux, are also good in the same Case, as also

for those Horses that shed their Seed.

‘ Take Rue and Mint, of each
‘ a Handful, Black-hellebore two
‘ Handfuls; boil them in a Quart
‘ of Wine, and give it your
‘ Horse to drink.

This is prescribed by *Blunderwill* for a Frenzy or Madness, as also Drinks made of the Roots of *Hellebore*, *Elaterium*, viz. the Roots of the wild Cucumbers, and other strong purging Simples; But low Feeding, good Discipline, and keeping him from hearing the Noise of other Horses, is the most effectual Way, after Evacuations have been made pretty largely, which may be done by any of the stronger Purgations, we have inserted in this, or the preceding Sections.

‘ Take Fænugreek, Turme-
‘ rick, Grains, Aniseeds, Lique-
‘ rice, Long-Pepper, Cumin, of
‘ each half an Ounce, Saffron one
‘ Dram, Celendine, Rue, Poly-
‘ mountain, Hyssop, Thyme and
‘ Rosemary, of all of them no
‘ more, than will make half a
‘ Handful, chopp’d small and
‘ boiled first in a Quart of good
‘ Ale or Beer; then put in your
‘ Spices finely powdered, and
‘ boil them again, then strain it
‘ and put to it the Quantity of
‘ an Egg, of sweet Butter, an
‘ Ounce of *London Treacle*, and
‘ give it him Blood-warm; ride
‘ him moderately after it, set
‘ him up warm, and let him fast
‘ three or four Hours, and let
‘ his Drink be either a sweet
‘ Mash, or white Water.

This is from the experienced Farrier. It is recommended in its Title for all inward Diseases, and particularly for *Fevers*,
Colds,

Colds, and for the *Yellows*; in which Cases it would doubtless be a good Remedy enough, only that it is unskillfully managed; for the Spices are much better given in Powder than boil'd, because the volatile Parts of them are in a great measure lost in boiling, and the better Way to manage the Herbs, so as to make the Medicine of any Efficacy, would be, to take a Handful of each, and wring out their Juice, otherwise to boil them would be too much for the Quantity of the Liquor, and they are too few as they are order'd. This Method will make the Medicine much better, and contain the Virtue of the Simples more efficaciously. The following is from the same Author.

Take *Aristolochia Rotunda*, (that is) round Birthwort, Bay-berries, Gentian, Aniseeds, Ginger, and of *Trifora Magna*, of each half an Ounce; beat all the Simples to very fine Powder, and mix them well together; then take of white Wine, or good Ale or Beer a Quart, then put into it one Spoonful of all of them, with half a Pint of Sallad Oil, and two Drams of Mithridate; warm these upon the Fire, and administer it Blood-warm, and exercise him before and after his Drench, but not to sweat him, neither let him drink cold Water for four or five Days together.

This is recommended for droopings, for any inward Sicknes, forsaking of Meat, Fevers, Colds, Coughs or the like. The *Trifora Magna*, is an old *Orvietan*, not now to be met with, nor is there one of a Hundred among the Apothecaries knows what it

is; but instead of it may be added an Ounce of *Mitridate*; besides the Quantity order'd, and it will more effectually answer in all those Intentions for which it is recommended; and with an Addition of Saffron or Camphire, it may be very serviceable in those Fevers, that are of the malignant Kind.

Take Liquorice one Ounce, Cumin-seeds, and Elicampane Roots, of each half an Ounce, Turmerick, and Bay-berries, of each a Quarter of an Ounce, of long Pepper and Fenugreek, of each two Drams, beaten small (which is also a quarter of an Ounce) put five Spoonfuls thereof into a Quart of Ale warm'd, with a little Butter or Oil, and it is very serviceable for any Disease coming of cold Causes.

This is also from the last mentioned Author, and seems to have been fram'd for Diseases, that spring originally from a Cold, and affect the Breast; it is one of the best Receipts in the Book, and the most artfully contriv'd.

Another for the *Farcin* entituled a Drink to Cure the most malignant *Farcin*.

Take the inner Rind of the Barberry-Tree, Herb of Grace, Sage, Wormwood, Fennel, Lungwort, of each half a Handful chopped small, Aniseeds, Turbith, Turmerick, and *Aristolochia Rotunda*, about two Ounces of all of them beaten to Powder; boil the Herbs pretty well in two Quarts of small Beer, to one Quart, then

‘ strain it forth, and when it is
‘ cold enough to take, give it
‘ him.

The Author advises, before this
Drink be given him, to keep
him to spare Feeding all Night,
and in the Morning to Blood
him on both Sides of the Neck
very well.

Tho’ the Ingredients of this
Medicine are in themselves very
good and cleansing, and for that
Reason proper enough to puri-
fy the Blood; yet the Remedy
must be pretty often repeated,
before it can be of any singular
Efficacy in an inveterate Farcin,
but People may be impos’d on
by taking those sudden Erupti-
ons on the Skin to be the Farcin,
which oftentimes appear ve-
ry thick on diverse Parts of the
Body of a Horse, and are only
the result of some other malign-
ity, and not unfrequently at the
turn of Epidemical Sickneses
which are thrown off that Way;
and therefore whatever Medicine
be given to a Horse at such a criti-
cal Time, it will be apt to have
the Reputation of making a Cure,
tho’ Nature herself has been both
the Beginner and Finisher of it.
Any one that will carefully examin
into the Simples, wherof this
Medicine is compounded, will
find it very well calculated for
the Cure of the Yellows; and
may therefore be very proper,
when the Yellows happen to ac-
company a Farcin, whether that
Distemper has been the Cause or
Effects of a Farcin; but accord-
ing to the true Theory of the
Distemper in its advanced Degree,
those Medicines are the most
likely to succeed, which the Mi-
neral Kingdom affords; and
therefore the Practitioner may

with the greatest certainty have
recourse to the Cinabar, or An-
timonical Balls, at the same
Time this, or such other Drenches
are comply’d with; but the Horse
had need be of some Value to
make so great an Apparatus in
his Cure.

‘ Take Roots of Walwort a
‘ sufficient Quantity, and make a
‘ strong Decoction thereof, with
‘ a Quart of Malmsey, to a Pint
‘ and a half, in which you are
‘ to brew Centaury, Opoponax,
‘ and Aloes, all made into fine
‘ Powder, of each an Ounce.

This is the best inward Drench
that is to be met with in *Mark-
ham*; it purges very gently, and
may be repeated twice a Week,
for three or four Weeks together,
and may Cure the Farcin, in the
Beginning in some robust Con-
stitutions, where it has been al-
together the Effect of Foulness,
but is no ways calculated to car-
ry off an inveterate Farcin, that
is of a very old Standing, and
where the Skin and pannicle, and
other external Parts are much
vitiating.

‘ Take Mullin, Chickweed,
‘ Groundsel, and Wood-betony,
‘ of each a Handful, cut them
‘ small, and boil them in a Quart
‘ of Ale; and when it is luke-
‘ warm, put in two penny-worth
‘ of Quicksilver, and give it him
‘ to drink fasting.

This is from the *Gentlemen’s
Jockey*, the Quicksilver is a ve-
ry proper Ingredient for the Cure
of the Farcin, but when it is gi-
ven in this Manner, it signifies
nothing at all: The Quantity be-
ing very small, and because of
its fluidity it will run thro’ the
Stomach and Guts without any
sensible Operation, even not so
much

much as to make a more than ordinary Discharge of the Dung. The better way therefore of using the Quicksilver, is to increase the Quantity to a Pound, and boil it in a Decoction, which may afterwards be pour'd off gently from it, and given to your Horse: The same Quicksilver will serve to boil in all his Drink, which is very proper, where the Cure of the *Farcin* is to be attempted by it.

Take two Handfuls of Herb of Grace cut small, two Spoonfuls of Hempseed beat to Powder; boil them in a Pottle of running Water, till it comes to a Pint and a half, and give it your Horse fasting.

This is a very famous and celebrated Receipt among most of our Farriers and Jockeys, and is got into so much Reputation, that it has a *Probatum* in most of our Books, ever since *Markbams* Time, who was the first that communicated it to the World, tho' it is but a very insignificant one; and what is yet more strange, as if there was some extraordinary Efficacy in it, we have it ordered once in three Days, or three Times in nine Days, and the Horse to be kept the whole Night before each Drench from drinking. This would be much more effectual, if instead of two Handfuls of the Herb of Grace, the Juice of ten or twelve Handfuls was given him, and as for the hempseeds, I have known a Linet or green Bird eat near as much as is here ordered every four and twenty Hours, for a Week together; tho' if we may credit Antiquity, it may be of ill consequence to Stone-Horses, by

cooling their Love, and rendring them incapable of covering a Mare.

Take one Ounce of *Aristolochia*, (that is Birthwort) one Ounce of Turmerick, and one Ounce of Aniseeds; beat your Turmerick and Aniseed small, and grate the Root of *Aristolochia*, and put them together, with one Handful or two of Lung-wort, or Liver-wort, a Handful of Herb of Grace, one good Handful of red Sage, a Handful of Green or dry'd Wormwood, and one Handful of green Fennel; and if it be in Winter, that you cannot get the Fennel green, then take two Ounces of Fennel-seeds; cut the Herbs small, and beat the Seeds, and put them all to steep in three Pints of running Spring-Water, and let them lie in steep all Night: The next Day Morning before you give it him, ride him a Mile, till he be warm, and at his return give it him cold as it stood all Night.

This Receipt I have taken from the *Gentleman's Jocky*, it is intended, as its Title expresses, to cure *soul*, *rank*, *pocky*, *Farcins*; but whatever Effect it may have in a very inveterate *Farcin*; it is certain it may do abundance of Service in divers ill Habits, especially in the *Dropsy*, *Tel-lows*, and in all other Obstructions in the inward Parts, as the Simples are most of them very good, and are also in a pretty good Quantity, but injudiciously manag'd, because those Things that are made into Powder, are in a great Measure lost, when infused among cut Herbs; we shall therefore recommend the follow-

ing Alteration, to those who have a Mind to use it.

‘ Take Herb of Grace, Liverwort, red-Sage and Wormwood- of each a Handful, cut them small, and infuse them all Night in three Pints of Spring Water, in the Morning press out the Infusion thro’ a Cloath, and mix with it the Powder of the Roots of round Birthwort, Turmerick, and Aniseeds, of each an Ounce, Fennel-seeds in Powder two Ounces, Saffron in Powder half a Dram; and give it your Horse in the Morning, after he has stood some Hours fasting.

By this Method you have all the dry Ingredients in Substance, and the Infusion not so much crouded; for when all these Ingredients are infused together in so small a Quantity of Liquor, a great Part of the Virtue must be left in them. We have also added a small Quantity of Saffron, which the Practitioner may use at his Discretion, tho’ we are of Opinion, the Medicine will not be so good without it.

‘ Take new made Chamberlye, and the best and strongest white Wine Vinegar, of each half a Pint; then take of Mustard-Seed two or three Spoonfuls, and make Mustard thereof with Vinegar, and grind it well, then put your Vinegar and Chamberlye to the Mustard, and stir them well together.

This is in most of our *English* Collections of Receipts; It is called in the *Gentlemen’s Jocky* the *Black Drink for the Glanders*, it is ordered, after the Quantity of two or three Egg-shells full of a Mixture of Tar and Bay-Salt has first been given; it is to be

administred once in three or four Days, or oftner, if the Horse has strength; and is said to be an infallible Cure, tho’ the Horse be far spent. But in that Case the softest Restoratives are much more likely to succeed.

‘ Take half a Pint of white Wine, dissolve in it the Bigness of a Walnut or more of black Soap, and when you have incorporated them well together, give it by Way of Drench, letting the Horse stand two Hours before, and two Hours thereafter to an empty Rack.

This is to be met with in most of our Receipt Books to kill Worms; but before this is administred, we are order’d to give the Horse Milk and Hony, to intice them to a Stomach, as if the Appetites of that sort of Vermin were the same with ours, when it is very certain, Turd, and all manner of Filth is much more agreeable to them than Milk and Hony: But this manner of Cure has been taken from the Nurses, who have often such Whims with Children. The Soap will no doubt destroy Worms, and is likewise, when judiciously given, of great Service in the Yellows, and in most Diseases of the Liver and Kidneys, and in diverse other Indispositions proceeding from inward Obstructions; but we have taken sufficient Notice of this already in its proper Place.

‘ Take red-Wine three Pints, half a handful of the Herb called *Bursa Pastoris*, or *Shepherds-Purse*, and as much *Tanners Bark* taken out of the Fat and dry’d; boil them in the Wine, till somewhat more than a Pint be consumed, then strain it hard,

‘ hard, and give him luke-warm
 ‘ to drink, if you add to it a
 ‘ little Cinamon; it will be bet-
 ‘ ter, or dissolve into a Pint of
 ‘ red-Wine four Ounces of the
 ‘ Conserve of Sloes, and give it
 ‘ him to Drink.

These are from the *Experi-
 ed Farrier*, recommended for the
 Cure of a *Bloody Flux*, wherein
 they may no doubt be very ser-
 viceable; but the Reader may
 look backwards, where there are
 Variety of the same Kind, and
 to the next Section concerning
 Clysters, &c. which contains the
 most Efficacious Means for re-
 moving all such Distempers. The
 following is from the same Book,
 and is the best we can find for
Staling of Blood.

‘ Take Knot-grass, Shepherds-
 ‘ purple, Blood-wort of the Hedge,
 ‘ Polypodium of the Wall, Com-
 ‘ frey, Garden Blood-wort, of

‘ each a Handful; shred them
 ‘ small, and put them into a
 ‘ Quart of Beer, and boil them,
 ‘ then put to them a little Salt,
 ‘ Leaven, and Soot, mix altogether,
 ‘ and give it him.

It is to be observed, that all
 those Things, that are proper
 to cure a *Bloody Flux*, are al-
 so the most serviceable in all
 Hemorrhages of Blood; so that
 we need not take up much Time
 with Things of this Kind, since
 we have inserted so many al-
 ready, that are proper in all
 such Cases; and when the Flux
 of Blood happens to proceed on-
 ly from the Vessels of the Uri-
 nary Passages, the best, and
 most expeditious Way is to Cure
 it, by injecting a Solution of *Cole-
 batch's Stiptick*, or any other Stip-
 tick Water, even as the *Bloody
 Flux* is the most expeditiously
 cured by Clysters.



SECT. X.

Of Clysters, Injections, and Suppositories.

THERE can be nothing
 more expeditious in re-
 lieving diverse Distem-
 pers, than the Medicines that
 come under these Forms, besides
 that they are in all those of the
 Guts, and Urethra, or Urinary
 Passages, the most certain, as they
 are immediately convey'd to the
 Seat of the Distemper, whereas
 those Things given at the Mouth,
 must often be a considerable
 Time, and likewise undergo ma-

ny Changes and Alterations, be-
 fore they can reach their proper
 Scene of Action; therefore all
 loosenesses, all Cholicks, all Man-
 ner of Costiveness, all Fluxes,
 and Hemorrhages of Blood, &c.
 are the most certainly conquer-
 ed and overcome by one or o-
 ther of these Forms; but when
 those Discharges tend to the So-
 lution of some other Disease,
 the judicious Practitioner ought
 neither to attack them by Clyster;
 nor

nor any other Way in Contradiction to Nature.

Clysters are of diverse Kinds, some are emollient and softning, whereby they make a gentle Relaxation of the Bowels, and only help to carry off their Contents in Distempers, that are accompanied with Costiveness, as in diverse Kinds of Fevers, and other Diseases, that require not a more powerful Discharge. Some are purgative, and are made stronger or weaker, as the Circumstances of the Distemper, or the Strength and Constitution of the Horse require; and others are strengthening and astringent, and are also endowed with their several Properties of Cordial, Healing, Balsamick, Carminative, and the like, according as is found necessary to their several Intentions of Cure.

This being the most useful Division of Things under this Form, we shall not trouble the Reader with any farther prefacing, but proceed to the Prescriptions themselves, beginning with those that are emollient,

Emollient Clysters.

Take fresh fat Broth two Quarts, make it Blood warm, and dissolve in it half a Pint of Oil, unless the Broth be extremely fat.

Where the Horse has no visible Disorder upon him but Costiveness, such a Clyster as this will be of great Service, by softning and relaxing the Bowels, breaking the viscid slimy Matter, which intangles the hardened

Excrements, so that if the Horse be first raked very well, which is absolutely necessary in all such Cases, that Room may be made for the Clyster, the Broth managed in this Manner, and being two or three Times repeated, will soon bring the Horse to a good State of Body, and to dung orderly.

Take two Quarts of new Milk either from the Cow, or made lukewarm over the Fire; add to it Oil Olive a Pint, and inject it into your Horse's Fundament.

This is very good in all the same Intentions as the preceding, and will give great Relief, where there is a Beginning Inflammation in the Guts, occasioned by Costiveness. Or,

Take Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, Pellitory, and the Herb Mercury, of each a large Handful; boil them in a Gallon of Water, and take two Quarts of the Decoction while it is warm, and add to it a Pint of Oil, or a Pound or twelve Ounces of fresh Butter, and give it your Horse, keeping his Tail close to his Fundament, and observing all the other Precautions usual in such Cases.

This is made of the common Emollient Herbs, which have had the Test of all Ages, for their extraordinary good Qualities in softning and relaxing the Bowels, &c.

This Form alone, with the Assistance of scalding Bran, and other solutive and opening Food, together with convenient Exercise, will cure any Horse of Costiveness, and with good Management, may be made to ward off the first Approaches of many Kinds

Kinds of Infirmities, that take their rise from full Feeding and want of Exercise. It may be repeated, as often as there is Occasion; and if the Horse happens to be afflicted with Wind, an Ounce or two of sweet Fennel Seeds may be boild in the Decoction; or, the following may be exhibited, which is also a gentle Lenitive.

Take Mallows, Marshmallows, Mercury and Pellitory, of each a large Handful, Fennel-seeds, Caraway-seeds, and Coriander-seeds, of each an Ounce; boil them in a Gallon of Water, as directed; take two Quarts of the Decoction, or more, if it be to a very large Horse, and dissolve in it half a Pound of Molossus Treacle, and the same Quantity of Oil, Butter, or Hogs-Lard, and give it Blood warm to your Horse.

This is a very proper Clyster to be given in Fevers, especially those that happen after a Glut of Provender, and is indeed the only laudable Method can be taken for the Cure of such Disorders.

Another.

Take Roots of Marshmallows, sliced, two Ounces, Wormwood and Chamomile, of each a Handful, St. John's Wort and Flowers of Melilot, of each half a Handful, Fennel-seeds two Ounces, boil them well in a Gallon of Water, and add to the Decoction four Ounces of Honey, a Quarter of a Pint of common Oil, and two or three Ounces of Oil of Chamomile,

and give it your Horse Blood warm. Or,

Take Wormwood and Chamomile of each two Handfuls; boil them as above directed; and add to the Decoction, Hony of Mercury, or for want thereof, of common Hony half a Pound, Oil half a Pint, Spirit of Wine four Ounces.

Either of these may be given with good Success, where there is the Suspicion of Pain and Inflammation in the Guts, as happens sometimes, when the Excrements have been very hard for some Time, and have pressed and bruised them on all Sides. The same Ingredients boild in Milk are also very good, and when you find it necessary to make the Clyster somewhat purgative, you may dissolve in it four or five Ounces of Epsom Salts, or two three Ounces of *Sal Polychrestum*. This is the safest and gentlest Way with Horses that are costive, and have got a Fever. To Horses that are of small Value the following may be given in all such Cases.

Take common Mallows two Handfuls, Groundsel one large Handful; boil them in three Quarts of Water till one be consumed; dissolve in the Decoction half a Pound of Treacle, a large Handful of common Salt, and a Large lump of Butter, or about half a Pound of Hogs Lard, or any other Kind of Grease, and give it your Horse with the usual Precautions.

When purging Clysters are required, any of the following ones may be made use of.

Purging Clysters.

‘ Take three or four Handfuls
 ‘ of the Emollient Herbs above
 ‘ prescribed, and to their Deco-
 ‘ ction add Syrup of Buckthorn
 ‘ six Ounces, with a sufficient
 ‘ Quantity of Oil, or Butter. *Or,*
 ‘ Take a sufficient Quantity
 ‘ of the same Decoction, and dis-
 ‘ solve in it four Ounces of
 ‘ Treacle, six Ounces of Leni-
 ‘ tive Electuary, with a suffi-
 ‘ cient Quantity of Oil or But-
 ‘ ter.’

These are gently purgative,
 and will provoke to Dung two
 or three Times, and are almost
 as cheap as any Thing that can be
 given in this Form: But some
 of the stronger Purges are less
 expensive.

‘ Take Mallows and Marsh-
 ‘ mallows, of each two Hand-
 ‘ fuls, Sena one Ounce, Colo-
 ‘ quintida two Ounces, Fennel-
 ‘ seeds, Aniseeds, and Corian-
 ‘ derseeds, of each an Ounce,
 ‘ Bay-Berries half a Handful;
 ‘ Stamp the Berries, and boil
 ‘ the Whole in three Quarts, or
 ‘ a Gallon of Water; pour off the
 ‘ Decoction, and add half a
 ‘ Pound of Treacle, and a Lump
 ‘ of Butter.’

This is a good purging Cly-
 ster, and will work four or five
 Times, if it be drove thoroughly
 Home with a good Syringe, and
 afterwards retained long enough,
 by keeping the Horse's Tail close
 to his Tuel. Such an One as
 this may in many Cafes be made
 to supply instead of purging Phy-
 sick, and is much safer to Horses
 that are weak, and cannot bear

the Operation of purging Dren-
 ches, as happens in many Instan-
 ces. It may be repeated once a
 Day, as long as Evacuations that
 Way are necessary.

Another.

‘ Take Mallows, Marshmal-
 ‘ lows and Wormwood, of each
 ‘ a Handful, Elder Juice half a
 ‘ Pint, Jallap grossly beaten two
 ‘ Ounces, *Coloquintida* one Ounce,
 ‘ *Pellitory of Spain*, an Ounce
 ‘ and a half; boil these in three
 ‘ Quarts of Water; add to the
 ‘ strained Decoction four Ounces
 ‘ of Syrup of Buckthorn, four
 ‘ Ounces of common Treacle,
 ‘ and half a Pound of butter,
 ‘ and inject it lukewarm.

The following is yet stronger.

‘ Take Mallows, Marshmal-
 ‘ lows and Chamomile, of each
 ‘ a large Handful; boil them as
 ‘ above directed, in three Quarts
 ‘ or a Gallon of Water, and mix
 ‘ with the Decoction Powder of
 ‘ Jallap and *Coloquintida*, of
 ‘ each an Ounce and an half,
 ‘ *Diagridium* one Ounce, *Ja-*
 ‘ *masca* Pepper, Bay-Berries and
 ‘ Juniper-Berries, of each half
 ‘ an Ounce, Oil and common
 ‘ Treacle, or Hony, of each four
 ‘ Ounces. *Or,*

‘ Take Wine or Beer, made
 ‘ Emetick by the Infusion of
 ‘ *Crocus Metallorum* two or
 ‘ three Quarts; make it Milk
 ‘ warm, and while it is over
 ‘ the Fire, dissolve in it half a
 ‘ Pound of Treacle, or Hony,
 ‘ with a sufficient Quantity of
 ‘ Oil or Butter.’

Both these will work very
 powerfully, and cause your Horie
 to Dung plentifully and may be
 exceeding serviceable to such as
 are

are stubborn and hard to work on, but especially in those Distempers that affect the Nerves, and destroy Sensation, as in Apoplexies, Palsies and other Disorders. The emetick Beer is as cheap as any Thing, and may be comply'd with to Horses of any Price. See *Emetick Beer*, in the preceding Part, the Section of *Tinctures* and *Infusions*.

The following is also very fit for common ordinary Horses.

'Take common Mallows four or five Handfuls, Tobacco-Leaves half a Pound, Juniper-Berries bruised a large Handful; boil them in three Quarts or a Gallon of Water; and to the strained Decoction add a Quarter of a Pound of Treacle, and as much Butter.'

This may be easily made and given at any Time to a Horse that is hard to work upon.

'Take Rue, Savin, and Pennyroyal, of each a Handful, Wormseed an Ounce; boil them in three Quarts of Water; and to the Decoction add Syrup of Buckthorn two Ounces, Mithridate, *Venice* Treacle, or any of the other Treacles, or Orvietans, three Ounces, and give Blood-warm.

This is an admirable Clyster to destroy Worms of all Kinds that are in the streight Gut, or near it.

Another.

'Take Bitter-Apple, otherwise called, *Coloquintida*, two Ounces, Rue, Savin, Wormwood, and Tansey, of each a Handful, Treacle, Mustard, or for want thereof, common Mustardseed four Ounces; let the Mustard-

seed be bruised, and the *Coloquintida* ty'd in a Rag, then boil in three Quarts of Water; and to the Decoction add common Treacle four Ounces, Oil of Chamomile two Ounces, Butter or Hogs-Lard, what is sufficient to make a Clyster; let this be injected Blood warm; the Horse ought always to be well raked by a Boy, or a Man that has but a little Hand and Arm.

Either of these are very successful in destroying all manner of Worms, and likewise of fortifying and strengthening the Guts, by which Means they will not be apt to breed again.

The following Clyster may be used to ordinary Horses, and is good for the very same Purpose, tho it will be somewhat sharp and painful, because of the Irritation, which the Soap makes upon the tender and sensible Membranes of the Guts; but that Effect is commonly soon over.

'Take Rue, Savin, Wormwood, and Chamomile, of each a Handful, Sweet Fennel-seeds two Ounces; make a Decoction of two Quarts, and dissolve in it a Lump of *Castile* Soap, the Bigness of an Egg; cut into Slices, and inject it Blood-warm.

This may be made in all Places, and at all Times, because the Herbs will do as well dry as when they are green; and if they cannot all be had, you may proportionably increase the Quantity of those you can get, to make the Decoction strong enough.

The following are appropriated to the Expulsion of Wind.

Take of Chamomile, with the Flowers thereof two Handfuls, Bay-berries, Juniper-berries, Cumin, and sweet Fennel Seeds, of each an Ounce; boil them over a very gentle Fire, in three Quarts of Water, and to the Decoction add Oil of Chamomile, and common Treacle, of each two Ounces, the Chymical Oil of Aniseeds one Dram; inject it Blood-warm.

If this be required to purge, you may add Syrup of Buckthorn two or three Ounces. The following is more Simple and less expensive for ordinary Horses.

Take Chamomile, with the Flowers two good Handfuls; boil it in three Quarts of Water, and add to it four Ounces of Spirit of Wine, where in has been dissolved two Drams of Camphire.

This must be mix'd with the Decoction, just when you put it into the Syringe. They are both of them very warm, and powerfully rarify and expel the Wind; and are thereby fitted to give great Relief in most Kinds of Cholicks. But those Kind of Cholicks, that are the Effects of Slime and Gravel, are to be treated with such Clysters as this.

Take half a Pound of Turpentine, and the Yolks of five or six new laid Eggs; beat them up in a wooden Bowl, till they are thoroughly incorporated, then mix with a strong Decoction of the Root of Marsh-mallows, or any other emollient Decoction, adding Oil of Linseed half a Pint, and inject it Blood-warm.

This is adapted to Horses, that are Subject to the Stone and Strangury, or any other Disorder of the Reins or Bladder, and is chiefly useful in those Cholick Disorders, where a Horse can neither Stale nor Dung, which oftentimes proceeds from Inflammation and Swelling in the Neck of the Bladder, caus'd by viscid slimy matter, Stones, Sand, or Gravel, obstructing the Passages of the Urine, and exciting Pain in those Parts. Such Clysters therefore empty the Gut, promote Urine, and make a Horse Stale freely, as the Turpentine which is of a very penetrating Nature, easily affects those Parts, by Reason of their affinity to the great Gut. The Practitioner therefore can never do amiss in having Recourse to such Clysters, as often as these Symptoms are apparent, unless they proceed visibly from the hardness of the Dung only, and then any Clyster that is emollient and gently Purgative will do the Business. The Turpentine-Clysters are also serviceable, when the Guts happen to be fretted with the hardness of the Dung, or when they are excoriated with the Sharpness of the Humours, as all such are both Cleansing and Healing.

Another.

Take half a Pound of Turpentine, mix it as in the foregoing Prescription, with Yolks of Eggs, until they are well incorporated; then join it to two Quarts of a Decoction, made of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, or a Decoction of Linseed, Fennugreek, Cumin, and Chamo.

Chamomile Flowers, with a Handful of Bay-berries four Ounces of Lenitive Electuary, and a sufficient Quantity of Oil or Butter, or rather with Linseed Oil, if it can be had; and when all Things are in readiness, add to it half an Ounce of Oil of Juniper, and administer it Blood-warm.

We might here insert many other Forms of this Kind, but for Brevity sake we shall omit them: These we have already laid down, being for the most Part sufficient to answer all that is necessary in such Intentions, and when it is required to make them more purging, that may easily be done by adding a large Quantity of Lenitive Electuary, or any other gentle purgative. The following are chiefly Balsamick and Astringent.

Take Broath made of Sheeps-Heads, or Tripe-Broath three Pints, the Yolks of half a Dozen new-laid Eggs; dissolve the Eggs, by beating them in a few of the Broath, and then mixing before the Fire, adding half a Pound of Sheeps-Suet, and four Ounces of Bees-wax, which may be mixed with the Broath, before they have done boiling.

This is a very healing Clyster, and may be given to tender delicate Hories, to heal their Guts after any violent Scouring, upon taking strong purging Physick, or when that happens any other Way.

Take Fat Broath without Salt, or any emollient Decoction three Pints, dissolve in it four Ounces of Diascordium, and give it your Horse luke-warm.

This is healing and gently Restringent; and is therefore very profitable to dry up Loosenesses that are moderate, and not of a long Standing.

Take Chamomile, and red-Rose-Leaves, of each a good Handful; boil them in two Quarts of Water, to three Pints, add to the Decoction six Ounces of Diascordium, and give it Blood-warm.

This is somewhat more Astringent than the foregoing, and will Cure any Looseness in the beginning.

Take red-Rose-Leaves one Handful, Oak-Bark, and the Bark of the Elm-Tree, of each an Ounce; boil them in Smiths Forge-Water two Quarts, till the half be near consum'd, then dissolve in the Decoction two Ounces of Mithridate, and four Ounces of Diascordium, with two Ounces of Bole in fine Powder.

This is yet more Astringent than either of the preceding, and will very easily put a stop to any Looseness, where it proceeds from an overgreat Humidity, and Relaxation of the Bowels; but when these kind of Loosenesses are attended with violent Cholick Pains, and insupportable gripings in the Guts, as frequently happens, the following will give present Ease.

Take four or five large Poppy-Heads, with the Seeds being cut into Slices; Flowers of Lavender, and red-Rose-Leaves dry'd, of each a Handful; boil them in two Quarts of Water, till the third Part be evaporated, then strain the Decoction, and dissolve in it four

four Ounces of Diascordium without Hony, and add Liquid Laudanum two Drams.

This Clyster will greatly comfort the Horse's Bowels, by settling the inordinate Motions of the Blood and Spirits, it will recover the Tone of the Guts, and compose him to Rest, so as to relieve his Cholick in a short Time. These and all restraining Clysters ought not to be made in so large a Quantity as those that purge, or anywise open the Belly; because they are by no means to be thrown out, but retain'd as long as possible.

Another.

Take four or five Poppy Heads, as in the foregoing prescription, red-Rose-Leaves a Handful, Pomegrenate Bark, Galangal, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each two Ounces, Flowers of Balau- stines half an Ounce, cut the Poppies as directed, and stamp the hard Ingredients in a Mortar; afterwards boil the whole a full half Hour or longer, in two Quarts of Water, and to the strained Decoction add four or six Ounces of Diascordium without Hony, and two Drams of Liquid Laudanum.

This is of Service in all the same Intentions as the Former, viz. when a Horse is troubled with insupportable Gripings in his Guts accompany'd with a Scouring and Loosness; it greatly strengthens and recovers the Tone of the Guts, and by that Means, when it has been a few Times repeated, by constringing and drawing up the Fibres, it restores their peristaltick Motion, whereby they are able forcibly

to expel the Wind. These Ingredients also attenuate the viscidities, by which Means, after being some few Times repeated, they get the better of all Manner of cholick Disorders, and will even root out the Cause of all Sorts of Vermine that breed in these Parts. But it is no small Misfortune in the Farriers Practice, that few Forms of Clysters can be made so cheap, as to be comply'd with for ordinary Horses; but then there is this Advantage, that Clysters of no Kind need to be so often repeated, as those Medicines that are for the Removal of chronical Distempers; for by them we generally propose some immediate, or very speedy Relief: So that they make amends for their costliness, by their extraordinary and sudden Efficacy, besides that in diverse Cases, where the Disease happens to be in the Guts; there is nothing can be given with so much certainty, as they are immediately convey'd to the Seat of the Distemper, as has been already observed, in which Case they have the preference of all other; but the following may be given with extraordinary good Success in the abovemention'd Intentions, and without much Expence.

Take two or three Ounces of the Bark of green Oak Shrubs, boil it in two Quarts of Water, till one be almost consumed, then add Ginger and Pimento, of each an Ounce and a half, Bole Armoniack two Ounces, white Chalk made into fine Powder four Ounces, Opium sliced one Dram; let this be injected as the other, keeping the Horses Tail close

to

to his Tuel, that he may not throw it back again.

The Opium may be dissolved in a little of the Decoction, while it is hot, by stirring it in a Mortar, and pouring it off by Degrees, and pressing the remaining Part of it thro' a Linen Cloath. The Bark should also be cut into small Pieces, and the Spices made into a very fine Powder, and mix'd with the Decoction, when it is ready to be put into the Syringe. This will ease the Gripping in the Guts, and put a Stop to any Looseness or Bloody Flux, while a Horse has Strength, and that his Guts are no Ways exulcerated; in which Case those of the Turpentine Kind are to be preferred.

Take Smiths-Forge-Water one Pint, heat it over the Fire, and dissolve in it two Ounces of Roch-Alum, and add three Ounces of All-Spice in fine Powder, and six Ounces of the softest and fattest Chalk.

Oils and slippery Things are all of them very improper for Clysters of this Kind; but if any Disorder should happen from the Roughness of the Alum, a Decoction of Linseed, with half a Pint of Linseed-Oil, or Cinnamon-Oil, may be injected to relieve them, or a Quart of new Milk. The Use of this is chiefly Astringent; but when there is violent and excessive Pain, the following may be given with very good Success, and likewise with little or no Expence.

Take Hemlock and Henbane, of each two Handfuls, or for want of them Henbane and Poppie-seeds, of each two Ounces, Ginger two Ounces;

boil them in two Quarts of Smiths-Forge-Water, till one Third is evaporated; strain the Decoction and give it Blood warm.

This must only simmer over a gentle Fire; it will greatly warm and comfort the Bowels, and by its narcotick Quality dose the Horse and cause him to rest, whereby he will soon get the better of his Distemper.

But if there be at any Time the Appearance of a Gangrene and Mortification, which may be sometimes known by a blackish fetid Water coming from the Fundament; in that Case the properest Clyster is Spirit of Wine, or Oil of Turpentine, wherein has been dissolved *Unguentum Egyptiacum*; but this seldom happens to Horses, because the Inflammation, for the most part, destroys them by the violent and insupportable Pain, which when it happens in those sensible Parts, is very apt to bring a Horse into strong Convulsions, by which he commonly dies.

In all violent Cholicks that require a Discharge of the Dung, the Species, *Hiera Picra*, inserted in the Section of Powders, is a most sovereign Remedy, and ought to be used on all such Occasions, as in this Manner.

Take two or three Handfuls of Marshmallows, common Mal-lows, or any other emollient Herbs or Roots, and make a Decoction, or take fresh Broth that are pretty fat; mix with them four Ounces of the Species *Hiera Picra*, and as much Honey, and give it by Way of Clyster.

If you make it with an emol-

lient Decoction, you may add a

Rump Lump

Lump of Butter, or Suet, be-
cause in those Cases, where a
Horse is costive, the fat or oi-
ly Things are proper, and will
quicken their Operation. The
Decoction, or Broth, ought not
to be too hot, when the Spe-
cies is dissolved in it, otherwile
it will be apt to run into Lumps;
the best Way to prevent that, is
to put the Powder into a Mor-
tar or wooden Bowl, pouring on
your Liquor by Degrees, until
you have incorporated the Whole
together. The same Method is
also to be followed in mixing a-
ny Electuary as the Diaeordi-
um, Mithridate, or Venice Tre-
acle, otherwile they will hardly
pass the Pipe. This *Speser* is
somewhat dear, but of universal
Use, it being proper in almost
all Intentions, where Clysters are
required; it gently purges, ex-
pels Wind, comforts the Bowels,
restores Appetite, invigorates the
Blood, and destroys Worms. It
may be given in most Fevers, E-
pilepsies, Vertigos, and all other
Disorders of the Head, in those
of the Spleen, Liver and Kid-
neys, in Cholicks of all Kinds,
and even where there is a Loose-
ness, if the Oil be omitted; and
moreover, in most Chronical Di-
seases, where a Horse has been
funk by some previous Distem-
per, or a too liberal Use of Phy-
sick; for it is so gentle and mild
in its Operation, and so well cor-
rected, that it can do no Harm e-
ven to the weakest Horse alive,
unless it was to be repeated be-
yond Measure.

From other Authors.

Take Polipody, Beet, Mer-
cury, Chamomile, of which

make a Decoction; dissolve in
it Extract of Cassia four Oun-
ces, Linseed-Oil one pound, Salt
half a Pound; make a Cly-
ster.

This is from *Ruin*, he recom-
mends it in Fevers to cool the
Body, by making a moderate E-
vacuation. The following is also
from him.

Take Mallows, Mercury,
Beet, Pellitory, Chamomile-
Flowers, and Flowers of Vio-
lets; of these a sufficient Quan-
tity to make a Decoction, A-
garick in fine Powder two
Ounces, Hiera Picta four Oun-
ces, common Oil, and Honey
of Roses, of each half a Pound;
mix all these together, and
make a Clyster to be injected
Blood-warm.

This is a very good Lenitive,
and may, no doubt, be very ser-
viceable to make a Discharge of
the Dung, in all gross full Ha-
bits, especially after a Horse has
been surfeited with a Glut of
Provender, or any other ill Ma-
nagement. This Author seldom
mentions the particular Quanti-
ties, but leaves that to the in-
genious Practitioner, tho' he was
so great an Admirer of Clysters,
that there is scarcely any one Dis-
temper, whereof he attempts the
Cure without them. In Apo-
plexies, Frenzies, and such like,
that require them pretty strong,
he orders, besides the emollient
Decoctions, and Lenitives, Colo-
quintida, and Hellebore; in some
malignant Distempers, as putrid
and pestilential Fevers, he or-
ders the Decoction to be made
of Rue, Scordium, and other Sim-
ples of that Kind to destroy
Worms, Rue, Savin, and such
like; the Extract of Cassia and
other

other Extracts are also frequently ordered by him; Oil of sweet Almonds, Oil of bitter Almonds, Oil of Roses, Linseed, and common Oil, and in short, most, or all, the Ingredients we find in the Prescriptions of the Ancient or modern Physicians, whom he has copied in many Particulars of this Kind: But as all of them are extremely dear, we shall not spend the Reader's Time in inserting them, there being but few will go to the Expence.

From Solleysell.

Take Leaves of Mallows, Violets, Herb Mercury, Pellytory of the Wall, of each three Handfuls, Aniseeds an Ounce, or a Handful of green Fennel, if it be in the Summer; let them boil half an Hour in a large Pot or Kettle, in three Quarts of Water for a little Horse, or four for a large one, adding an Ounce and an half, or two Ounces of Liver of Antimony in fine Powder; after the Decoction is half cold, press it out, and add to the strained Liquor four Ounces of Lenitive Electuary, and a Quarter of a Pound of fresh Butter; mix and make a Clyster, which must be injected after you have raked the Horse; then put him again into the Stable, and let him stand half an Hour bridled.

The Author calls this a softening Clyster, and prescribes it in Colds, where there is a Heaving in the Flanks; and, no doubt, it may be of very good Service

in all such Cases, where a Horse is young, and full of gross Humors, as it will cool and refresh his Body, and thereby relieve Nature, &c.

Boil five Pints of Beer with an Ounce and an half of *Sal Polychrestum* in fine Powder; remove it from the fire, and add two Ounces of Oil of Bays, and inject it Blood-warm.

This is prescribed for the *Vives*; it is very cooling and refreshing, and by that Means may alleviate the Heat that causes the Inflammation in the Kernels.

The same Author orders another for the same Distemper, but it is somewhat too operose to be inserted here, especially since all Lenitive and Cooling Clysters are of like Efficacy to abate the Heat and Anguish of those Kernels.

Take two Ounces of the *Scoria* of Liver of Antimony; boil them a little, but very briskly in five Pints of Beer; then adding three or four Ounces of good Oil of Bay, make a Clyster to be injected lukewarm, and repeated every two Hours, till the Cure is perfected.

The Author accounts this to be the best Remedy, that can be invented, to expell Wind, tho' it would be much better, if some few hot Ingredients were joined to it, there being nothing in it specifically against Wind but Oil of Bay. To this is subjoined a Carminative, and purging Oil made of *Rue*, *Calamint*, *Origanum* and *Penny-royal*, Seeds of Cumin, Carrots, Fennel, and Bay-berries infused in Oil Olive, and White Wine, and boil'd in a glaz'd Pot close covered with another, well luted, and then adding four Ounces of the Pulp

of Coliquintida, which is doubt-
less very good in all those Cases
of Wind and Cholicks. The
Reader may see the Receipt in
Solleysell. Part II. Chap. 12. Sect.
5. But when this cannot be
had, the Simples themselves may
be boiled, and a sufficient Quan-
tity of any of their Essential Oils,
added, which will answer alto-
gether as well: Or the Reader
may follow those Prescriptions
we have already laid down for
the expelling of Wind, &c.

Take the Decoction of the
five softning Herbs, viz. Mal-
lows, Marshmallows, Mercury,
Violet Leaves, and Pellitory of
the Wall, with an Ounce of
Gromwel-seed in Powder, strain
and add half a Pound of com-
mon Turpentine; dissolve in it
the Yolks of six Eggs, three
Ounces of the Oil for Clysters,
described in the 12th Chap.
Sect. 5. or for want of that,
of *Catholicum*; inject the Whole
by way of Clyster, after you
have walked your Horse half
an Hour.

This is intituled a *Clyster to
provoke Urine*, and is prescrib-
ed in those Kind of Cholicks,
where a Horse cannot stale, for
which Purpose it is very pro-
per: But the Reader may have
Recourse to those other Forms
we have laid down for that Pur-
pose; where we have also taken
some notice of the Reason of
these Disorders.

Take the five softning Herbs,
Mugwort, Chamomile, Rue,
and Melilot, of each two Hand-
fuls, powder of Sal Polychrest
an Ounce and an half; boil
them for the Space of half a
Quarter of an Hour in a suf-
ficient Quantity of Water, to

three Quarts; then press out
the Water, and throw away
the Herbs; after which, add to
the strained Liquor, Linseed,
and Fœnugreek-seed beaten to
Powder, of each two Ounces;
boil about a Quarter of an
Hour Longer, and add to the
Straining, Oil of Bay and fresh
Butter, of each three Ounces,
Cows Urine one Pint.

This is ordered to be repeat-
ed every six Hours, for a Pal-
pitation of the Heart.

Boil two Ounces of Sal Po-
lychrest, and two Handfuls of
whole Barley, in three Quarts
of Water, and after one Waum,
add Blites, Mercury, Leaves of
Violets, and Pellitory of the
Wall, of each three Handfuls;
boil for the Space of half a
Quarter of an Hour; then re-
move the Decoction from the
Fire, and after it is half cold,
strain out the Liquor, and
add three Ounces of the Le-
nitive Electuary, with a Quar-
ter of a Pound of Oil of Ro-
ses; make a Clyster to be in-
jected lukewarm.

This Clyster is appropriated
to the Cure of a simple Fever,
but it may be done with less
Trouble, and Equal Success, by
taking a Handful of Barley,
three or four Handfuls of Mal-
lows, or any other of the Emol-
lient Herbs, boiling them in a
sufficient Quantity of Water, and
when the Liquor is strained off,
putting into it the Sal Poly-
chrest in Powder, and dissolv-
ing also in it the Lenitive Ele-
ctuary and the Oil.

Boil two Ounces of the
Scoria of Liver of Antimony
reduced to fine Powder, in five
Pints of Whey made of Cows-
Milk,

Milk, and after two or three brisk Waums, remove the Decoction from the Fire, and immediately add two Heads of Coloquintida sliced small, and after it is half cold, press out the Liquor, add to the straining a Quarter of a Pound of Butter, and inject it lukewarm.

This is commended in a putrid Fever, and said to give immediate Ease, without heating the Horse, but that it must not be often repeated.

Take a sufficient Quantity of the emollient or softning Herbs, and Fennel-seed beaten, with an Ounce and a half of Sal Polychrest, and two Handfuls of whole Barley; boil them and add to the strained Liquor Oil of Roses, and Violets, of each four Ounces, Benedista Laxativa two Ounces, or extract of Cassia three Ounces.

This is also recommended in Fevers by *Solleysell*, and is taken from *Ruini*, only that he has added the Sal Polychrestum. It is no doubt a very good solutive Clyster, only that the Benedista Laxativa, or extract of Cassia are not easily procur'd in all Places; wherefore the Practitioner may use Lenitive Electuary in their Stead.

Take Wheat-bran well sifted, and whole Barley, of each two Handfuls, Red-roses a Handful, true Opium sliced small half a Dram; boil them in Whey or stilled Water, for the Space of a quarter of an Hour, then add the Leaves of wild Succory Agrimony, Beets, white Mullin, and Mercury, of each a Handful. In two Quarts of the Decoction, dissolve the

Yolks of six new laid Eggs; Hony of Roses, and brown Sugar, of each four Ounces, mix and make a Clyster.

This Clyster is wrong titled, being called a scouring Clyster, whereas it is truly somewhat binding, and is prescribed by its Author to stop Fluxes of the Belly; for which purpose it cannot mis to be of very great Service, the Hony and brown Sugar will make it work a little, but not much; however because that is contrary to the most of its Ingredients, the Hony and Sugar may be omitted, after it has been once or twice exhibited, and the other Ingredients will bind moderately.

Take Knot-grass, or instead of that Shepherds-purse, and White-Mullin, of each one Handful, Leaves of Plantain two Handfuls, Flowers of wild Pomegranate half a Handful, the Seeds of Myrtles, Lettice and Plantain, of each two Ounces; beat the Seeds, and boil them in three Quarts of Barley-Water or Beer, with half a Dram of good Opium cut into thin Slices, then put in the Herbs, and afterwards a Handful of dried Roses, add to the straining half a Pound of Hony of Roses, and four Ounces of Sugar of Roses; mix and make a Clyster to be administered after the Usual Manner.

This is called a cooling, and binding Clyster.

Take Plantain-Leaves in Summer, or the Seeds in Winter, and dry Provence-Roses, of each a sufficient Quantity; boil them in three Quarts of Beer, and add to the straining

R 3

Catholicum two Ounces, Rhabarb, and seal'd Earth, of each four Ounces.

The Author says this Clyster binds moderately, and being twice or thrice repeated, stops a Superpurgation in Horses. It is certainly as good as any can be given to stop a Superpurgation after strong purging Physick, or after a violent Cold, but would be better boild in Wine, or Wine and Water; and if the Horse be very much troubled with Cholick Pains three or four Ounces of Diascordium, dissolv'd in it, will also be of singular Service.

Take Roots of Tormentil, and Bistort grossly beaten, of each two Ounces, the Leaves of Mouslear and Cypress, of each one Handful; boil them in two Quarts of Claret, and a Quart of Rain-water, and dissolve in the straining two Ounces of fine *Catholicum*, and twenty Grains of Opium.

There are few or none, besides *Solleyfell*, that have ever made Use of Clysters of this Kind, to bind and dry up Fluxes of the Belly, tho nothing is so certainly effectual, and his would have been much better, had they been more warm, and consisted more of Cordial Ingredients.

Take of the Decoction of Mallows a Quart, and put thereunto half a Pint of Oil, or instead thereof half a Pound of fresh Butter, and one Ounce of *Benedicta Laxativa*, and pour it in to his Fundament.

This is from *Blundevil*, but the Quantity of every Thing is considerably too little, to be of any great Service. That Author complains of the Farriers in his Time, for not Studying more the Use of Clysters, and their

different Intentions of purging, loosening, binding, cleansing and the like; but he has fallen into the same Error himself, having made Use of very few Medicines of that Intention throughout his whole Book. As for *Markham*, he has also but very few, and those no extraordinary Ones, being chiefly Lenitive, besides that they are so small in Quantity that they can do little more than moisten that Part of the Gut next the Fundament; and therefore can answer no important End: Four or five Quarts would be little enough in purging and Lenitive Ones, considering the Length and Extensiveness of a Horses Guts; but as a Clyster must be given all at once, we are forced to content ourselves with two Quarts, or five Pints, there being no Engine as yet devised, whereby to administer a larger Quantity.

Take the Fat of Beef Broath; if he be Sick, Weak, and Lean a Pint and a half is enough; if he be big, fat, and lusty, you may put in two or three Pints; put to it half a Pint of *English Honey*, and two Drams of white Salt; mix them well together, and administer it Clysterwise Blood-warm, then clap his Tail, &c.

This is from the *Gentlemans Jockey*, for a Horse that is bound, and cannot Dung, but the Quantity is too small to make any considerable Discharge. The *Gentlemans Jockey* has it from *De Gray*.

The following is from the same Author, and is somewhat more in the medicinal Way.

Take two Handfuls of Melilot, two Handfuls of Pellitory

tory; if you can get neither of them, then take two Handfuls of Chamomile; boil any one of these in a Decoction of Water, to a third Part; then add to it Salad Oil and Verjuice, of each half a Pint, of Honey four Ounces, of Cassia two Ounces; mix all these together, and administer it lukewarm.

The Author says, it will take from him all hurtful Humors, it will carry away all spongy Matter, and will allay the Bilioufness and Sharpness of Humors, cleanse inward Ulcers, and refresh, and comfort the Vital Spirits. It works gently, and is somewhat cooling.

In the *Gentleman's Jocky* there is another Clyster, which is called a Restraining one, also taken from *De Grey*, it is composed one half of the foregoing Decoction, and the other of new Milk from the Cow, with the Yolk of three new laid Eggs. This is not amiss, where a Horse's Guts are pain'd or inflam'd, but signifies little as an Astringent.

There is another for a fat fould bodied Horse, newly come from Grass, and one for Melancholy, but there is nothing in either, but what is very common. The rest are taken from *Markham* and *De Grey*, and very insignificant ones. The Experienced Farrier has no other, but what are taken from the same Authors.

Injections.

An Injection is also a Liquor which, with the Help of a Syringe, is to be conveyed immediately to some part to stop He-

morrhages of Blood, or to cleanse and incarnate Ulcers, &c. Injections are made use of to the Yard, and sometimes to the Matrix, and to these lying without the Reach of common Applications.

Take Spirit of Wine two Ounces, Honey of Roses one Ounce; mix them together.

Take Tincture of Myrrh, or Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes, one Ounce, Honey of Roses half an Ounce.

These are good to be sometimes gently injected into deep Wounds, or Ulcers, which they will greatly help to heal and incarnate.

Take Plantain Water four Ounces, Diacordium half an Ounce; mix them together.

This is proper to be injected into a Horse's Nose, that has had a Cold Running upon him, and where it is like to turn to the Glanders. The Pipe for this Injection must be pretty large.

Take Crude Sal Armoniack two Drams, beat it into Powder, and dissolve it in a little Plantain Water, or Rose-Water.

Take the Blue Eye Water, called the *Aqua Opthalmica Saphirina*, or a Solution of Vitriol, or any of the Waters for Ulcers, and inject them into the Nose of a Horse that is troubled with the Glanders.

These may also be injected into deep penetrating Ulcers, whether they be Fistulous or Cavernous, if they do not make a Cure, they will help to keep them clean and make the Horse supportable, especially, if with them be mix-

ed Spirit of Wine, Oil of Turpentine, Tincture of Myrrh, or plain Red Wine.

Take the white Troches of *Rbais* one Dram, Plantain, or Rose-Water two Ounces; let the Troches be made into Powder, and mixed with the Water. Or,

Take Tutty prepared one Dram, Bole Armoniack, or Japan Earth two Drams; mix them in a sufficient Quantity of Plantain, or Rose Water.

These are very drying, and fit to be applied to all Parts that abound with too much Humidity: But the Practitioner ought not to be too busie with such to internal Ulcers where there is Pain; for by drying them up they may cause Inflammations, whereby they will be apt to break out in some new Part.

If a cooling Injection is required, you may dissolve a small Quantity of the Troches of *Rbais* in a little Red Wine, or Rose Water, with half a Dram of Salt, or Sugar of Lead, and inject it into the Part.

This will sometimes give great Relief in inward Ulcers when they are inflamed and painful, and often bring them to a fresh Digestion, and cause them to run plentifully, whereby the Pain and Anguish soon goes off.

Take a small Quantity of the Sympathetic Powder, or *Colebatch's* Styptick, dissolve it in a little warm Water. This may be injected into the Nose, Ears, Yard, or any Part where there is a very great Effusion of Blood from torn or ruptur'd Vessels; and it will stop it suddenly, unless it proceed from some very large Artery being di-

vided, and then nothing can do unless it be so Scituated, that Bandage, and Ligature may be also applied.

Take Turpentine, or Balsam Capivi two Ounces; mix either with the Yolks of three new laid Eggs; then pour by Degrees Barley Water, or a Decoction of Marshmallow-Roots, until it is thin enough to pass the Syringe.

This is an admirable Injection, to cure inward Exulcerations, and may be very profitably used to Horses, that are troubled with an Issuing of Matter from the Yard.

Suppositories.

These are only used in Case of some great Exigency, to cause a Horse to Dung immediately, by stimulating the tender and sensible Membrane of the great Gut, especially that Part which covers the Sphinctre; for by that Means the *Peristaltick* Motion is quickened to the throwing off their Contents. In those Cases, where a Horse can neither stale nor Dung, they prove of the greatest Service imaginable, and are very proper to be administered even before Clysters; for very often the Dung is so dry, and so much glued to the Gut, that a Clyster cannot make its Entrance until some previous Evacuation has been made first by Raking, and then by Suppository, which by its Heat and Irritation, not only draws the Excrements to their Expulsion, but by drawing the lower Part of the Intestines into a Sort of Convulsion, loosens the Dung from all its

SECT. II. Of Embrocations and Fomentations. 249

its Adhesions; so that a mild Clyster will often effectuate what remains to be done in all those Circumstances.

The common and usual Suppository, both for Man and Beast, is made of Hony and Salt, in the following Manner.

Take Salt half an Ounce, Hony a Quarter of a Pound; boil it till it be almost as hard as Plaster, then roll it up and introduce it into the Horse's Fundament. Or,

Take Sal Gem and Species, Hiera Picra, of each half an Ounce, Bean-Flower two Ounces, Hony six Ounces; boil it to a Consistence and roll it up as large as the End of a good big Cane. These must be a-

pointed, or dipp'd in Oil, before they are introduced into the Fundament.

Take a Piece of Castile Soap, make it into the Figure of a Suppository.

Take a keen red Onion, jag it all round, and hold it in the Horse's Fundament.

The Horses Tail must always be held so as to keep the Suppository from bursting out too soon; but its Operation will be more expeditious if it is not thrust so far as to have the Fundament close upon it, but the Sphinctre, or Passage, to be kept open.

Some Use a great Candle instead of a Suppository, but it seldom answers, at least, not in a great While.

SECT. XI.

Of Fomentations and Embrocations.

Fomentations and Embrocations differ chiefly in this, that Fomentations are made only with aqueous Menstruums, whereas Embrocations consist of Spirits, Lixiviums, and sometimes with a Mixture of hot penetrating Oils; for by these is intended somewhat to be transmitted into the Skin to ease Pain, dislodge Obstructions, or to heat and warm the Part by their Irritation; and the Blood and Juices, which before were languid and heavy, are thereby put into a brisker Motion, and fitted

to perspire or return back again with the resfluent Blood.

Take the Ashes of Vine Twigs, or for want thereof those of any other green Wood, one Pound, White Wine Vinegar two Quarts; digest them together, so as to make a Lixivium. Or,

Take Oil of Tartar, per Deliquium four Ounces, Oil of Petre two Ounces, Spirit of Sal Armoniack one Ounce, rectified Oil of Turpentine two Pounds; mix them together.

These

These are very penetrating, and are of great Service to dislodge cold phlegmatick Humors impacted in the Joints, being made a little warm and rubbed upon the Part. They are fit to be used in Cramps and Convulsions of the Muscles and all beginning Windgalls, Spavins, and other obdurate Tumors proceeding from cold Causes, and which are free from Heat and Inflammation.

Take Black Soap half a Pound, old Chamberly boiled to the Consistence of Honey, one Quart, old stale Beer three Pints, mix all these together and make an Embrocation.

This is so penetrating, that it will soon fetch off the Hair from any Part; but nothing is more powerful to remove obstinate Swellings in the sinewy Parts, and to ease those aching Pains in the Muscles, which cause a Horse to go lame, and sometimes to forsake his Food. It is of admirable Service in all those old Lamenesses in the Shoulders, Hips, and other Joints, as it will as readily, as any Thing besides Caustick Applications, dislodge the cold Humors that are the Cause of them: But when it is designed to ease excessive Pain of any Kind, where there is no Inflammation, half an Ounce of Opium may be dissolved in it.

Or this may be used.

Take Venice Soap half a Pound, Camphire an Ounce, Opium half an Ounce; digest them all together in two Quarts of Spirit of Wine, for two or three Days.

This is very good in all the same Intentions as the forego-

ing, and is abundantly milder in its Operation, and may therefore be used with great Safety to tender delicate Horses.

Take the Soldiers Ointment four Ounces, Oil of Amber two Ounces, Spirit of rectified Oil of Turpentine one Quart, Oil of Lavender or Rosemary half an Ounce; mix them well together, and therewith anoint the Part affected, being first well rubbed with soft Whips of Hay.

This is very good, used externally in Disorders of the Nerves; it is particularly of Service in paralytick Numbnesses, in Cramps, and all other Disorders affecting the Joints and Sinews; it is likewise very efficacious in removing all old aching Pains in the Shoulders, Hips, Knees, Back and Loins; it is also good to rub in to the Temples, for Disorders of the Head, viz. Apoplexies, Vertigoes, Lethargies, and the Falling-Evil; and in fine, in all Distempers of the Brain, where the Nerves are any Ways affected.

Take camphorated Spirit of Wine one Pint, Venice Treacle or Mithridate two Ounces, Oil of Marjoram one Dram, Spirit of Saffron two Drams; let them digest together three or four Days, and when they are incorporated, rub the Part affected with a Sponge dipped in the Mixture.

This is of great Service in all the preceding Cases. The Tincture and Spirit of Castor, and essential Oils, do all of them contribute to the like Intentions; but because of their Expensiveness, most Farriers are obliged to make Use of boil'd Chamberly, *Lixiviums*, the Oil of Spike, the

Sect. II. Of Embrocations and Fomentations. 251

the Oil of Petre, black Soap, and Salt, with such like Things which albeit they are not particularly suited to the Disorders of the Nerves, yet they become of great Use in all nervous Disorders secondarily, viz. by Virtue of their extraordinary subtilty and Penetration, whereby they attenuate the Juices, and promote their Motion, &c.

Fomentations and Baths.

In the Farriers Terms, there is no Distinction made between Fomentations and Baths, and indeed that is not material, since the chief Difference is in the Manner of using them, and not in the Materials which are one and the same. A Bath is Universal, and therefore never made Use of to Horses, because of their large Size, and unmanageableness, who could not be made to go into any Thing that is hot and Smoking, but Fomentations are not only used frequently, but are of very great Service, both to stiff and ty'd Horses, and likewise to those that are Lame. They are of different Kinds, according to the different Circumstances of the Diseases, to which they are apply'd; some are emollient and softning, some Anodyne and Pacifick to ease Pain, some Astringent, and others Repellent, and some are adapted to peculiar Diseases only: As for Instance, to cure the Dropsy, and to destroy Worms, &c.

Take common Mallows, and of the Herb Mercury, of each a Handful, Pellitory of the Wall two Handfuls, Henbane

three Handfuls, Flowers of Chamomile, and Melilot, of each a Handful and a half, Linseed and Fenugreek-seeds, of each two Ounces; boil these in two Gallons of Water, till about half a Gallon be consum'd, pour off the Liquor, or strain it for Use, Or. Take Roots of Marsh-mallows, and white Lillies, of each four Ounces, Henbane two large Handfuls, Linseed, and Fenugreek-seed, of each two Ounces, Seeds of white Poppies an Ounce; boil them in the same Quantity of Water as the preceding, and strain out the Liquor.

Both these are emollient, and of Use to soften and disengage all hard windy Swellings, such as Windgalls, Ruptures, viz. when a Horse is incorded, or bursten; they are also proper to bath a Horse's lower Belly and Fundament, in those Disorders where he can neither Piss, nor Discharge his Ordure, for by relaxing the Vessels, they give a free Passage, both to the Urine and Dung; and when they are used to this purpose, it cannot be amiss to add Parsley, Fennel, and Asparagus Roots in the Decoction, and to dissolve in it also two or three Ounces of common Soap, to make it penetrate the better.

Take common Wormwood, St. John's-wort, Centaury, and Chamomile Flowers, of each two Handfuls, Bay-berries four Ounces, Melilot-flowers, and Flowers of Elder, of each a Handful; boil them in a Gallon and a half of Water, to a Gallon, and as you Use it, add

to it a third or fourth Part of rectify'd Spirit of Wine, Or.

Take common Wormwood six Handfuls, Bay-berries half a Pound, the Ashes of Vine-twigs, or common Ashes, as much as will fill a Quart Pot; boil the whole in two Gallons of Water, and to the strained Liquor, add Spirit of Wine one Quart, and make a fomentation.

These are to Discuss hard Swellings, and are particularly of Service in Gourdiness of the Legs; they ought to be us'd, as also all other Fomentations, as hot as the Horse can bear them without scalding him; they are to be put into a Pail, or other convenient Vessel, and woollen-cloths dipt into them, which must be wrung pretty dry, to be apply'd all round the Legs, or the Part where the Swelling is, and that none of the Spirit may be lost, it needs not be mixed, till you are just going to use it. It will always be of great Service in such Cases, if you take some of the Fomentation in a Basin or Bowl, and mix with it a small Quantity of Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and let this be apply'd with your Hand, after you have first bath'd the Part very well, and open'd the Pores with the Fomentation.

Fomentations may be also made to answer the same Intention, by boiling the Ashes of Vine-twigs, or of any other green Shrub, even by making a Lye with common Ashes, or with Lees of Wine, or by boiling Cowsdung in Vinegar, or boiling Soot in Chamberly. These are chiefly proper, where there is an over Relaxation in the Parts, that want

to be somewhat drawn up and constring'd, which happens for the most Part in the Beginning of a Swelling, and Gourdiness in the Legs of Horses, especially those that are Young.

Take Mint, Rue, Penny-royal, Marjoram, Bawn, Rosemary and Lavender, of each a Handful, Wormwood four Handfuls; boil these in three Gallons of Water, to two, after which strain it off.

This is an admirable good Fomentation, to bath the Legs of those Horses, that are stiff and ty'd after any hard Labour, or hard Riding, they are mighty comfortable to the Nerves and Sinews. If all the Ingredients cannot be had, you may take a proportionable Quantity of those you can get, and after you have bathed the Horses Legs very soundly, take a Cupful of Spirit of Wine camphorated, and with your Hand chase his Legs very well, by which Means you may certainly prevent the Grease, unless the Horse lies under some debility, or other Indisposition of Body.

Take Chamomile, and the Flowers thereof, of each two Handfuls, Bay-berries, and Juniper-berries, of each two Ounces; boil them in three Quarts of Water to two Quarts, and before you remove it from the Fire, add Aniseeds, sweet Fennugreek-seeds, Cumin-seeds, and Coriander-seeds, of each an Ounce all bruised.

This is called a Carminative Fomentation to expel Wind out of the Bowels, when it is apply'd warm to the Region of the Lower Belly; but to Horses, because of the Hair, there

SECT. II. Of Embrocations and Fomentations. 253

ought always to be two Parts of Spirit of Wine added, that it may soon dry in, otherwise if there be too much of the Water, it may strike a cold Damp to his Belly, and do more harm than good. It will yet be the better, if a small Quantity of the Oil of *Origanum*, or some other penetrating essential Oil be also added, because of the Thickness of the Muscles in those Parts.

Take the Rasplings of Box, Sassafras, Gujacum, and red Saunders, of each an Ounce, Thyme, Rosemary, and Lavender, of each a large Handful, Mustard-seed three Ounces, Cubebs, Cloves, *Jamaica*-pepper, of each half an Ounce; the Woods must be boild in a Gallon of Water, to three Quarts, and then the other Ingredients closo infused in the boiling Decoction, just as it is strained off, for the space of two Hours; after which strain it, and as you use it, add a sufficient Quantity of Spirit of Sal Armoniack, to make it quick.

This is called a strengthening Fomentation, and very good, when rubb'd into Parts that have been sprain'd, or hurt, whether in the Shoulders, Legs, or Hips. It is also of great Service in all paralytick Numbnesses, and to restore tyr'd or decay'd Legs, and when rub'd into the Temples, and about the Head, it produces admirable Effects in all Disorders proceeding from pituitous Defluxions; and therefore is of singular Efficacy in the Staggers, falling Evil, and all other Disorders affecting the Brain and Nerves, as also in those affecting the Eyes.

Take Oak-bark two Ounces, Pomegranate-bark one Ounce, Red-Roses dry'd a Handful; boil them in two Quarts of red rough Wine, and in the Decoction dissolve half an Ounce of Alum, or a larger Quantity if you shall see Occasion.

This is a very useful Fomentation for large Wounds, that are attended with a large influx of Blood and Swelling, which it soon lessens by forcing the Vessels to contract themselves, and so strengthening the Fibres, as to enable them to resist its Sallies for the future.

Take of white-Wine-vinegar any Quantity, and dissolve in it a pretty deal of Salt Petre, and Sugar of Lead over the Fire.

This is not only very proper to be apply'd to hot Swellings that are not critical (*viz.* to such as come by Strains, or Bruises, where there is no Malignity; but also to stop Hemorrhages of Blood from any Part, by applying it to the Breast, or to a Horse's Stones, but all such cold Applications are dangerous, when apply'd to Swellings that have a tendency to Suppuration, and to throw off any Impurities of the Blood. But the Reader may consult our *Farriers Guide*, Chap. third, &c.

Take Dock-root sliced or bruised half a Pound, common Brimstone in a gross Powder four Ounces; boil in a Gallon and a half of Water, to one Gallon; then add Roots of white Hellebore in gross Powder two Ounces, Pellitory of *Spain*, and Black-pepper, of each an Ounce, boil them a little longer, and strain out the Liquor.

This

This is a very effectual Remedy to cure manginess in Horses or Dogs, tho' it is not so properly a Fomentation as a Lotion; the Horse's whole Body should be first well rubb'd with a hard Brush, that the Medicine may the better penetrate, and when that is over, he should be cloathed and kept moderately warm.

From Solleyfell.

Take ten Pounds of the green Roots of Mallows, or Marsh-mallows, when you prepare the Remedy in the Spring, or during the Time of Advent before *Christmas*, but at all other Times, take six Pound of the dried Roots, beat them to a Mash, and boil them gently, with two Quarts of Water in a Kettle for two Hours; then pour in as much hot Water as you have lost by Evaporation, adding three large Handfuls of Sage-Leaves, and continue to boil an Hour and a half, or two Hours longer: Take off the Kettle, and add two Pounds of Hony, and one Pound of Black Soap, incorporating all together, suffer it to cool, till you can almost endure to thrust the End of your Finger into it, and then mix a Quart of strong *Aqua Vita*, with the whole Composition.

This is intituled a Bath to resolve a swelling in the Thigh or Leg: The Method of using it, is to foment the Swelling with the Liquor, and afterwards chaff it with a Handful of the

Dregs, walking the Horse half an Hour, and continuing so to do every Day, so long as it is used; this is very good to remove hard Phlegmatick Swellings.

Take Mallows, Marsh-mallows, white Mullin, Shepherds-pitrie, Dwarf-elder, Yarrow, Chamomile, Melilot, St. Johns-wort, Sage, Rose-mary, Thyme, Lavender, Hyssop; (*French Tobacco*, or *English*) and Marjoram: Take also the Leaves of Violets, Mercury, Pellitory of the Wall, Brank, Urtin, Beets, Mint, Rue, Wormwood, Mugwort, Pauls, Betony, Cowslips, with the Flowers, Groundpine, Dill-tops, Bay-berries, and Juniper-berries bruised; take in all about a Kettleful of these Herbs, and boil them two or three Hours in Lees of Claret, and removing the Kettle from the Fire, add three Pounds of common Hony.

This is recommended for the Legs, Shoulders, and Hips, but is liable to the same Inconvenience, with many other Medicines of that Author's, viz. the Multiplicity of Ingredients, tho' in themselves they are all very good Simples, but here we have them of all Intentions; and therefore to restore stiff, tired, or decayed Legs, a few of the embolient Herbs with Mint, Sage, Rosemary, Lavender, Marjoram, and such like, with a sufficient Quantity of Spirit of Wine mixt with the Fomentation, is much better, and less troublesome; but the Reader may look back to the Examples we have already laid down for such purposes.

SECT. II. Of Embrocations and Fomentations. 255

The same Author has much such another Fomentation for Horses that are lean and hide-bound; it is certain Baths and Fomentations are very proper in all such Cases, to draw the Spirits and Nourishment to the dry Skin, but previous to them, should always be used Oils, and softning Things, to lessen the Rigidity of the Fibres, and then Fomentations of Spirituous Herbs may be used with good Success.

The following is a Bath for the Mange.

Take a large Pot full of good Lye made of the Ashes of green Wood, and strained thro' a Linnen Cloth, a sufficient Quantity of green Broom Tops, Roots of sharp pointed Dock, and greater Celandine, of each a Handful, Roots of white Hellebore half a Pound; boil them altogether; and having chaffed the Mangy Place till they grow hot, wash them with this Decoction, and rub them with the hot Herbs and Roots continually, after the same Manner, for five or six Days.

Or, Boil a large Quantity of wild Hellebore cut into Pieces, about the Length of your Finger in strong Lye, for the Space of an Hour, and wash the infected Places with the Decoction once every Day, for five or six Days together.

The Author says, there is not any Kind of Mange to be met with so inveterate and deeply rooted, that will not yeild to this Remedy. They are indeed, both very good and cheap; but if the Disease happen to be obstinate, it will be very conve-

nient to boil Brimstone with the above-mentioned, or any other such Ingredients, tho' at the same Time it must be owned, the most certain, as well as expeditious Way of curing the Mange, is by anointing, for by that Means the Remedy is much better fix'd to the Skin, if it be well chaffed in.

The following is also from the same Author, and is called an *Astringent Bath for a Flux.*

Take Leaves of Plantain, and Knot Grass, of each four Handfuls, Comfrey and Horsetail, of each one Handful, Galls, Cypress Nuts, and Acorns, of each two Ounces, Red Roses, Leaves of White Mullein, of each three Handfuls; boil them in a large Pot, in an equal Mixture of Clarét and Water, first putting in the Nuts and Acorns beaten, then the Leaves, and last of all the Flowers; and after they are sufficiently boild, add a Pint of Vinegar and half a Pound of Oil of Quinces. With this Decoction the Horse's Belly is to be bathed warm with Linnen Clouts, and to be used as often as is necessary.

The chief Use of such Baths is in Cases where the belly is very much swoln, and distended; for by their Astringency, in drawing up, and contracting the Membrane, they may sometimes so strengthen the Parts, as to lessen such a Distention, tho' the contrary frequently happens in Loose-nesses, instead of a Distention, there is often a too great Rigidity and Contraction, which rather requires the Use of Emollients, and Carminatives, to soften and relax, the better to give a free Per-

Perpiration to the enclosed Matter. But this Bath may be much more profitable to Swellings caused by Spur-galling, as the Author himself likewise directs; and it may also be of Use in the Cure of very large Wounds, where the Lips are swoln and distended, by the extraordinary Influx of the Blood: But these Methods are seldom practised, where a Wound can be brought to Digestion in any tolerable Time; Bruises on the Shoulders, Hips, and Legs, or where there happens to be an overgreat Relaxation, may also be very profitably bathed with this, or such like Fomentations.

Take Plantain two Handfuls, Comfrey and Wormwood, of each a Handful; boil them in a Gallon of Lye, and while it is warm bath your Horse's Legs therewith.

This is from the *Experienced Farrier*, recommended to cement and cure broken Bones. It is an easy Medicine, and proper enough, not only to bath fractured Legs, but those that are relaxed or weakened with Travel or hard Riding.

Take Sage and Rosemary, of each a Handful, and of the Bark of the Root of Beech three Pound, the Bark of young Elms, Oak, and Ash, of each a Handful, of Nep, Penny-royal, and Chesnuts, the Rinds being taken away, of each a Handful, three or four white Onions peeled, and cut into small Pieces, red Wine three Pottles, strong White Wine Vinegar two Pottles; boil all these together, and cause the Horse to be walked a Quarter of an Hour, till he be warm, then bath him

with this Bath warm for three or four Days together.

This is recommended to Parts that overmuch abound with Moisture, it being somewhat of a penetrating and drying Nature, &c.

Take a Quart, or more of Chamberly, and put into it a Handful of Bay Salt, a Quarter of a Pound of Soap, a pretty Quantity of Soot, and a Handful or two of Mistletoe chopped small; boil them together, and bath the Part therewith.

This is recommended to bring down the Gourdiness and Swelling of a Horse's Legs, which it is said to do in three or four Days Time, if it be applied Morning and Evening; it is also recommended to prevent the Farcin.

Take the Grounds of a Beer Barrel, with the Barm, Smalage, Feverfew, winter Savory, Comfrey, Mallows, Rue, Setvel, Penny-royal, Wormwood, Arth-Angel, of each a good Handful, of Mistletoe three or four good Handfuls, Sheeps Tallow one Pound, tried Hogs Grease half a Pound, three or four Handfuls of Rye, or Wheat Bran; boil them altogether till the Herbs and Mistletoe become soft, and be sure you have Liquor enough, and a little before you take it from the Fire, put into it some Hay; with this Bath his Legs, first the one and then the other; and when you have bathed them sufficiently, make a Thumb-Band of the Hay in the Bath, and roll it about the Legs above the uppermost, or middle Joint.

This is recommended for all the same Purposes as the Preceding, viz. to bring down the Gour-

Gourdinels and Swelling of the Legs, &c.

Take Smalage, Ox-Eye, and Suet, of each alike to a good Quantity; chop them small together, and after stamp them in a Stone-Mortar, then boil them with Man's Urine, and bath the grieved Part therewith. Or,

Take Savin, the Bark or Leaves of the Bay-Tree, Pelitory, Rosemary, Sage, and Rue, of each three Ounces;

boil these in a Gallon of White Wine, until half be consumed, and bath your Horses Legs therewith, as before is shewed. These are all in the Experienced Farrier, and most of them taken from De Grey and Markham, and other Modern Authors. Some of them may do Service to Horses that are stiff and tired; but none of them will be of such Efficacy, as their Authors, with abundance of Assurance, have recommended them.



SECT. XII.

Of Snuffs, Fumigations, and Perfumes for the Head, &c.

THE Method of curing Diseases of the Head by the Use of Perfumes and Fumigations was very much in Use in ancient Times; and the *Italians* and *French* make use of it, pretty frequently, to this Day, among their Horses; and in many Cases it may be very proper, as in the *Vertigo*, *Apoplexy*, *Falling Evil*, and all Diseases accompanied with Convulsions, when they arise from the Brain; in all *Lethargick* and *Frantick Distempers*, and every other Disorder, which causes a Horse to reel or fall down; But the Method of blowing Powders into the Nose of a Horse by Way of Snuff, tho' it is the most hazardous, unless it be carefully managed, yet it is more practised

among us than any where else, which perhaps may be owing to this; viz. that it is the least troublesome and expensive: But to Horses, Snuffs above all Things, ought to be as moderate as possible for two Reasons; First, because there is but very little Moisture comes from the Nose of a Horse in a natural Way. Secondly, because of the dependent Position of his Head, whereby it becomes dangerous to use any Thing that may occasion a too great Moisture, or derive a Flux of Humors upon the Glands; and another Reason may be, because of the exquisite Sense a Horse has on these Parts, who is oftentimes moved to sneeze with the least Dust, and even sometimes with the Impressions of the Air it self.

Things

Things administr'd to Horses in this Manner, ought therefore to be very moderate in their Operation, and not to be repeated, excepting just to open the Glands, when they happen to be stuffed up after a Cold, or any Distemper affecting them, so as to cause obstinate Obstructions in [them].

Take Leaves of Betony, Hony-Suckle, Marjoram, Sweet Briar; dry them in the Shade, and make them into Powder.

A small Quantity of this Powder blown up a Horse's Nose with a Quill, will sometimes relieve him, when the Glands of the Nose are obstructed, as in the above-mentioned Cases, but particularly when there is a Heat and Dryness in the Inside of the Nostrils.

Take Flowers of Rosemary, and Lavender, of each half an Ounce, Marjoram, Betony, and Savin, of each two Drams; beat them into Powder for Snuff.

This is sometimes of Use to Horses, that are subject to the Staggers, from whatsoever Cause it proceeds, whether from a Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, or any other Distemperature of the Brain, and is so moderate in its Operation, that it can have no ill Effect.

Take Rose-water four Ounces, Spirit of Sal Armoniack half an Ounce, of Lavender, or Hungary Water, One Ounce; dip the End of a good large Feather into this Mixture, and put it up the Horse's Nose.

This is admirable good in Vertigos, Apoplexies, Letbargies, and all Diseases of the Head, proceeding from a Compression of the Nerves, or from the Thickness

of the nervous Juice, &c. Some only make use of a Feather dipped in Oil, or Oil and Vinegar, and do a Horse Service in these Cases, by touching the sensible Parts, thereby provoking him to sneeze, and to throw out a great deal of Snot.

Take Motherwort and Pyrethrum, or Pellitory of Spain, of each equal Parts; make them into Powder, and blow a little thereof into the Horse's Nostrils.

This is from *Blundevill*. The Pyrethrum is extremely hot, and by that Means drains off abundance of Moisture from the Glands, but neither of them provoke much to sneeze.

Take Man's Urine which is old, or the Urine of an Ox, that has had much Rest, and squirt it into your Horse's Nostrils.

This is recommended by *Markham* for a Quotidian Fever; but it is chiefly of use where there is a Rawness, or Scabbiness within the Nose.

Take the Powder of Gum Dragant, Cassia and Damask-Roses mix'd together.

This he says is good, against the Fever in Summer or Winter; but it signifies little in either. The same Author recommends warm Vinegar squirted into a Horse's Nose, against the Fever, which cometh by raw Digestion; but with no great Reason.

Take Olibanum, Mastick, Styrax, Gum Benzion or Benjamin; make them into a gross Powder; set them on Fire in a clean Chafing-dish, and let the Fumes pass into his Nostrils thro' a Funnel.

This

This is proper to Horses, that are troubled with a Defluxion of Humors upon the Eyes, Nose, or Mouth, but especially to thicken a Running of thin watry moist Humors from the Nose.

Take Myrrh, Aloes, Asa Fetida, and Storax, of each equal Parts; burn them in a Chaffing-dish of clean Coals; and let the Fumes rise into the Horse's Nose.

This is of very great Service in pestilential Fevers, and in a particular Manner, in those Disorders that affect the Brain, viz. Vertiges, Apoplexies, &c. causing the Staggers. The frequent Use of them is admirable good to Horses, that are subject to lethargick Symptoms.

The following may also be used with good success for the same Purposes.

Take Rue, Savin, and Pennyroyal, carefully dried in the Shade, of each a like Quantity, Myrrh, and Asa Fetida, Olibanum and Amber; Burn them in a clean Chaffing-dish of Coals, and let the Fumes be transmitted thro' a Funnel, &c. as directed.

These are proper to rouse the Spirits in all Disorders of the Head and Nerves; They are also of very great Service to perfume your Stables, in Case of Infection and Malignity; Green Juniper Wood, and most Evergreens dried, Horse-Radish, Rosewood, Lignum Vitæ, Galbanum, and most other Gums, are all proper for that Purpose, but the Galbanum exceeds all the rest, and was chiefly made use of by the Ancients in all Times, when

there was a Plague, or Murrain among the Cattle.

Take Gum, Juniper, Mastick, Olibanum and Frankincence, of each a Dram, Rosin two Drams; burn them in a Chaffing-dish of clean Coals, and let your Horse stand over the Fumes thereof.

This is proper in all Rheums and Catarrhs, and in all Cases as the Preceding.

The following is more Astringent.

Take the Bark of green Oak a Handful, Red-Roses and Balustins, of each half an Ounce, Mastick, and Amber, of each an Ounce; make them into a gross Powder, excepting the Oak, which may be rasped, and set them on Fire in a Chaffing-dish of clear Charcoal.

This is of good Service, when any Part is very much relaxed, particularly for the falling out of the Fundament, or when a Horse is incorded, or bursten.

N. B. All these astringent Fumigations may be of ill Consequence in those Runnings at the Nose, that are only the critical Discharges of a Cold, and ought therefore never to be used, but when they continue very long, that the Horse is like to be weakened thereby, and that you perceive him like to turn glandered; for if they be used sooner, it may cause a Redundancy; and the Matter, which Nature would throw off that Way, will be very apt to fall upon the Lungs, or some other of the Principal Bowels.

From Ruini, and others

Take Rue, *Castoreum* and Storax, of each alike Quantity; make them into a gross Powder, and burn them in a Chaffing-dish, letting the Horse stand over the Fumes thereof.

This is from *Ruini*, and is recommended in the Falling-Evil, and is very good for all other Disorders of the Brain, causing the Staggers.

Take Euphorbium, Castor, Pepper, white and black, Helbores, and Mustard-seed, of each equal Parts; make them into Powder, and blow some of it with a Quill into the Horse's Nose, or let it on Fire, and let him receive the Fumes thereof.

This is from the same Author, and is recommended to rouse a Horse's Spirits in a Lethargy, in which it may do very great Service, but in many other Cases, it would be too powerful, because of the extraordinary Heat and Pungency of the Euphorbium, and of several other of the Ingredients.

Take Lawrel-Berries, and Roch-Alum, pulverized, and burn them in a Pan of clean Charcoal. Or,

Take Lawrel Leaves, White Sugar-Candy, and Rosemary.

Or, Take Rosemary, Cumin-seed, Leaves of Lawrels, and Mirrles, Penny-royal, and Mastick, of each equal Parts; and kindle them in a Pan of Coals, and let the Horse receive the Fumes thereof.

These are also recommended by *Ruini* in Catarrhs and De-fluxions upon the Glands, after other Things have been first used to make a Diversion.

The same Author also recommends the Use of Myrrh, Mastick, *Castoreum*, Rue, Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, Mint, and many other Things that are all very comfortable to the Brain and Nerves, &c.

The same Ingredients, especially the Herbs, being boild and put into a Bag, and so fastened to a Horse's Head, that the Fumes thereof may arise into his Nose and Mouth, may also be of Service to weak Horses, which are not able to bear the Action the Smoke puts them into, when burnt; and this is a Method has been often used with good Success in such Circumstances as require it.

Take Garlick Stalks a Handful, being broke into little Pieces, and a good Quantity of Frankincence; and being put upon a Chaffing-dish and Coals, hold the Chaffing-dish under the Horse's Nostrils, that the Fumes may ascend up into his Head.

This is recommended by *Mark-bam*, to cure the Head-ach, and other Disorders of the Head.

Take Feathers and Brimstone, and burn them in a Chaffing-dish of Coals, and let the Smoke ascend into the Horse's Nose. Or,

Take Brimstone and *Auripigmentum*, and burn them under the Horse's Nose. Or,

Take the Stalks of Briony Wild-Vine, or Bramble; bruise them between two Stones, and put them in a Bag, and hang it

' it under the Horse's Nose, that
' the Fumes thereof may ascend
' into his Head. Or,
' Take Red-Sage, Rue, Mint,
' Penny-royal, Savin, and Wheat
' long sodden together; put them
' into a Bag, as above directed;
' and hang them to the Horse's
' Head.

These, with others of the same
Kind, are what *Markham* has ta-
ken from *Blundevill*, and the *Ita-*
lians, and what most of our *Eng-*
lish Authors, since his Time, have
taken from him.

The volatile Salt of Hartshorn,
or Sal Armoniack, are inferior to
no Kind of Snuff in Disorders of
the Brain, proceeding from the
Nerves, but are preferable in all
Cases where the Spirits are only
to be roused, and no great Dis-
charge of Matter is required
from his Nose. To a Horse of
small Value, you may burn a
large Bone, and pass the Smoke
thro' a Funnel into his Nose, and
it will relieve him in a fit of the
Staggers, &c.

SECT. XIII.

Of Cataplasms and Poultices.

SOME make a Distinction
between Poultice and Cata-
plasm, tho' the Difference
is so inconsiderable, that we shall
not trouble the Reader with
it. It is very certain, there
is great Service done, both in
Human Diseases, and those of
Brute Creatures, by Things un-
der this Form, especially in
ripening or expelling Tumors,
abating Heat and Inflammation;
and in diverse other outward In-
tentions; for they have this Ad-
vantage, beyond some other ex-
ternal Forms, viz. an addition-
al Heat and Warmth, besides
what is in the Ingredients them-
selves; and as most have also
something very emollient in their
Composition, they soften and re-
lax the Skin, whereby an En-

trance is made the more easily
to those Ingredients that are a-
dapted to attenuate the viscid
Juices which cause Obstructions;
so that the obstructed Matter is
either returned by the common
Course of Circulation, or dischar-
ged by the Pores, &c. Which In-
tentions are commonly much soon-
er answered by Poultices, than by
Plasters, or Ointments of any
Kind.

An Emollient Cataplasma.

' Take Mallows, Marsh-mal-
' lows, Elder and Melilot Flow-
' ers, of each a Handful, Roots
' of Marshmallows four Ounces;
' boil them in a sufficient Quan-
' tity of Water, till you bring
S 3 them

‘ them to a perfect Mash, then This will draw any hard in-
 ‘ pulp the whole thro’ a Sieve, flam’d swelling, that is proper
 ‘ and mix with it an Ounce of to be broke as the *Strangles*, *Pell-*
 ‘ Camphire beat into Powder, *Evil*, all pestilential Swellings
 ‘ and apply as much of it an about the Throat, the Ears, or
 ‘ Inch thick, to the Part affect- Cold, boils in the Groins, or
 ‘ ed, as will cover it. any other Part of the Body, when

This Cataplasme is both Soft- they happen after Colds, Surfeits,
 ning and Discussive, and will be Chest- Foundring, Fevers, &c.
 still more emollient, and not so by applying a sufficient Quan-
 apt to stick to the Part, if you tity moderately warm once or
 add to it three or four Ounces twice a Day, it will soon bring
 of Oil of Roses, St. John’s-wort, them to Suppuration, and either
 or Elder, or, when these cannot break them, or render them fit
 easily be got, of common Oil. to be opened. It is also very
 It may be us’d with all the good to be apply’d pretty thick
 safety in the World almost to any to those blind Boils, that some-
 Swelling, and where there is an times happen after Colds, and
 Inflammation, the Camphire will Surfeits, and occasion abundance
 either be the Means of discussing of trouble to fetch out the Cores,
 it, or suddenly ripening it. No- which are stuck in, like so many
 thing is of greater Service to Plugs, or the following may be
 allay the Heat and Inflammation, made Use of, for that purpose,
 that happens sometimes after *viz.*

Burns with Gun-powder, or Gun- Take the Yolk of two or
 shot-Wounds; it softens their three new laid Eggs; mix with
 Edges, and by the Heat and Pe- them Rosin in fine Powder,
 netration of the Camphire, so till they be very hard; then
 much Matter perspires, that the make the whole into a stiff Bo-
 rest suddenly corrupts and comes dy, with a sufficient Quantity
 to Digestion; but in critical of common Turpentine.
 Tumors, tho’ this is as Innocent This will powerfully ripen any
 as any other; yet instead there- hard Swelling, that is not very
 of, such as the following, which large, and will draw out Thorns
 is altogether ripening, ought to be or Prickles from any Part; but
 us’d. to a large Swelling, it is too

‘ Take Bean-flower, or Rye, stiff, and may cause too power-
 ‘ or Barley Flower, or Oatmeal ful a Derivation of Matter to
 ‘ one Pound, Linseed and Fenu- the Part, in which Cases, those
 ‘ greek Meal, of each four Oun- that are a little mollify’d are
 ‘ ces; boil them till they be more safe, and less apt to cre-
 ‘ somewhat thick over a gentle ate a Fever, as they relax the
 ‘ Fire, keeping continually stir- Parts, and give Room for some
 ‘ ring, that the Ingredients may of the Matter to perspire, so
 ‘ not burn; then stir into the that the rest comes the sooner
 ‘ whole half a Pound of Rosin in to Digestion.
 ‘ fine Powder, two or three
 ‘ Ounces of Turpentine, mix’d
 ‘ with the Yolks of two or three
 ‘ new laid Eggs.

‘ cient

cient Quantity of Water to a Pulp, pound them in a Mortar, and pass the whole thro' a Hair-Sieve (or they may do without that, if they be well pounded) Then take *Alum Gracum*, or white Dogs Turd powder'd four Ounces, Oil of Elder, or for want thereof common Oil, what is sufficient to make it into the Consistence of a Cataplasim.

This is particularly of Service in the *Vives* and *Strangles*, when the Passages of the Throat are much stopt; whereby they often bear an Affinity to the *Quinsy*. It will promote such a Breathing thro' the Part, that the Horse will have less Pain and Inflammation, and be in less danger of Suffocation; it ought to be laid on pretty thick, spread on limber Canvas, and a Lamb-skin ty'd over all round his Throat; but in all such Cases there ought also a Diversion to be made by bleeding, Purgation, and other Means, for which purpose the Reader may consult our *Farriers Guide*.

Take fresh Briony Root half a Pound, Mustard-seed, Black-soap, and Pellitory of Spain, of each two Ounces, Spanish-flies one Ounce, smash the Roots, and make the other Ingredients into Powder, and mix them together with Vinegar, until they be brought to the Consistence of a Cataplasim.

There cannot be any Thing better contriv'd for that Distemper, which is called the *Anterior*; if it be apply'd over the Part and kept on with a broad Breast Plate, and other proper Bandage, it will draw out a thin Water, whereby the Anguish

will soon be over; instead of the Briony Root may be taken Horse Radish, which will answer fully as well in this Case.

Take Hony, and Black-soap, of each half a Pound, the Yolks of six new laid Eggs, Mustard-seed four Ounces, Oil of Spike, what is sufficient to make it into the Consistence of a Cataplasim.

This is admirable good in all these gouty and phlegmatick Swellings, that happen about the Legs and Pasterns of some old Horses, which for some Time cause them to go exceeding Lame, It ought to be renewed once every Day, and then covered with a warm Blanket or Lambs Skin until the Pain and Lameness abates. It may also be used with good Success in paralytick Numbnesses.

Or the following.

Take Rue, Lavender-flowers, Tops of Rosemary, Sage, Marjoram, and Betony, of each a Handful; beat them to a Mash, with half a Pound of Horse-radish; add to it Pellitory of Spain two Ounces, Mustard-seed four Ounces, Euphorbium three Ounces, these are all to be made into fine Powder, and beat up with the ingredients, adding a sufficient Quantity of Oil of Spike, with four Ounces of Nerve-Ointment, Soldiers-Ointment, or Oil of Bays.

A sufficient Quantity of this Cataplasim spread on thick Canvas, or thick strong Dowlas, and apply'd to the paralytick or numb'd Member, whether it proceed from lying on the cold Ground, or

from any other cold Cause newing it once a Day for a will recover it as soon as any week together, or as long as Thing. It ought to be repeated you shall see Occasion.

once a Day, or once every other This is an admirable good Day, and made pretty Warm Poultrice to bring down a Gourdi- when it is apply'd. nefs and Swelling in a Horse's

Legs; all those Applications should be fastned, with a Ban- dage roll'd gently round the Leg, with several Turns.

Take fresh Cow-dung two or three Pound Weight, Flow- ers of Brimstone one Pound, Bay-berries, and Cumin-seeds in fine Powder, of each four

Ounces; mix them altogether over the Fire, continually stir- ring, adding also as much Hogs-lard, as is sufficient to make it into a Poultrice.

This is proper to bring down the Gourdi-nefs and Swelling of a Horses Legs, that proceeds from moist watry Humors, and if you add to it a pretty good Quantity of Mustard made with Vinegar, it will draw out the Water very plentifully.

Take Leaves of Mallows, and Marsh-mallows, of each a Handful, Roots of Marsh-mal- lows four Ounces, Crab-App- les No. twelve, white Poppy- Heads No. six; boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Wa- ter, or rather in Milk, till the Ingredients be perfectly soft, then pound them in a Mortar, or pulp them thro' a Sieve, and make a Poultrice, ad- ding thereunto a small Quanti- ty of Oil of Roses, Elder, or St. John's-wort, or of Linseed Oil.

This is both cooling and soft- ning, and is of the greatest Ser- vice imaginable, to abate the Heat and Sharpness of the Se- rum, that comes from the Eyes of

Take Black-soap half a Pound, four pickled Herrings, with a good Handful of Bay-salt; stamp them altogether first stripping the Herrings clean from the Bones, add Fat-bacon six Ounces, and pound them all well together, with a sufficient Quantity of sharp Vinegar, and make a Poultrice.

This is very good to be ap- ply'd to the hind-Legs, in some Fevers that affect the Head, causing a Horse to be Frantick and Mad; it will greatly make a Diversion, and help to draw the Fever from these Parts: Such Cataplasms as this may be made yet more powerful, by adding Powder of *Euphorbium* *Pyrethrum*, white Hellebore, black Pepper, Ginger, Cloves, and many other such hot Things; and if they fetch off the Hair, it may soon be made to grow a- gain, by anointing the Part with any proper Ointment for that Purpose.

Take Honey one pound, Tur- pentine six Ounces; incorpo- rate them with a Spoon in a wooden Bowl, then take Fe- nugreek, and Linseed-Meal, of each four Ounces, Bay-ber- ries, and Juniper-berries dry'd, of each two Ounces; boil them in three Quarts of red Wine Lees, to the thickness of a Poultrice, and when you take it off the Fire, add two Oun- ces of Camphire in Powder, spread it on Cloths, and ap- ply it warm to the Legs, re-

of *Moon-blind* Horses, being spread upon thick Cloths, and apply'd all over the Eyes, and by adding Camphire, it becomes of admirable Use to dry up the watry Sores that happen on the Legs and Pasterns of some Horses, especially those of the *Dutch* or *Flanders* Breed; it is also very proper to be apply'd to Ulcerations on any other Part of the Body, which spread themselves upon the Skin, and from whence there is constantly a clear hot Water issuing thro' the Pores.

From Solleyfell and others.

' Take half a Pound of Linseed reduced to fine Powder; mix it with a Quart of strong Vinegar, and boil it over a little but very clear Fire, stirring it constantly when it begins to grow thick, add six Ounces of Oil of Lillies; mix them thoroughly, and make a Poultice.

This is recommended to resolve a Gland, or Kernel, by applying it hot thereunto, and covering the Part with a Lamb-skin, and is therefore of Use in the *Glanders*, the *Strangles*, and *Vives*; the Vinegar seems designed to prevent the Inconveniencies of the other Ingredients, which perhaps without it would be apt to soften and relax too much.

' Take two Parts of Sheeps Suet, and one Part of Hens dung; boil them with a sufficient Quantity of Vinegar and Salt, to the Thickness of Paste or Dough: In another Pot

boil a convenient Quantity of Mallows to a Mash, than add as much Powder of Linseed as suffices, and boil a little longer, after which beat them in a Mortar, with an eighth Part of raw Garlick to a soft Paste, which you must incorporate with the former, adding a little Oil of Lillies.

This is recommended by *Solleyfell*, to restore the Feet of a Horse, when they are decay'd and wasted for want of Nourishment. Having pared the Foot, put some of the Poultice into it, covering it with Splints, and Charge the Foot with a *Remolade* made of half a Pound of Burgundy-pitch, four Ounces of common Turpentine, and two Ounces of Oil Olive. These are the Authors Directions how to use it, who also advises it to be renewed once in two Days, for the Space of a Week or a Fortnight. It is also very penetrating, and for that Reason may no doubt be effectual in opening the Obstructions in the Tendons and nervous Parts within the Foot.

The following is called an *Anodyne* Poultice, and is from the same Author.

' Take a Pound of Linseed Flower, and a Pint of red Wine; boil them together in a Skellet, and as soon as the Liquor begins to boil, add four Ounces of fresh Butter, boiling and stirring it till it grows thick, then put in two Ounces of Oriental Bole in fine Powder, stirring perpetually till the whole be perfectly incorporated, after which remove it from the Fire, add six Ounces of common Turpentine, and continue stirring for half a

Quar-

Quarter of an Hour, then make it into a Poultice.

This is recommended for Wounds or Hurts on the Pastern Joints, to be spread on Flax, and apply'd all round the Part; he says it is not only endow'd with a Virtue to allay Pain, but allwages the Swelling, and prevents the falling down of the Humors; but these are not effectuated by any Anodyne Quality in the Ingredients, but as it will bring a Wound to a quick Digestion, not only by Reason of the Warmth it communicates to the Part, but also as it is emollient, and moreover, as the Turpentine draws and digests the Humors; but where there is not a Wound the same Poultice would be so far from having any Anodyne Quality, that it would be apt to create Pain, especially in an inflam'd Tumor as it would very readily ripen it, and bring it to Matter. These are only to be term'd Anodyne Poultices, that Mollify and Soften, and at the same Time rarify the inclosed Matter, so as Part of it may make its escape thro' the Pores, and Part of it return back with the reflux Blood; for by this means Pain is relieved, whether the Tumor be altogether discuss'd, or if it comes to Matter; and while some part is cast off by the common Outlets, Nature is not so much oppress'd, as otherwise it might be, by the violent Swelling, and Stretching out of the Fibres, but the Tumor ripens, and comes to Maturity with less Pain and Anguish. But those are most properly termed *Anodyne* Poultices that are made chiefly of Narcotick Ingredients, such as *Henbane*,

Hemlock, and the Seeds of *Henbane*, black and white *Poppies* with their Seeds, Flowers of red or Corn *Poppies*, *Opium*, and such like Things; However some of these are not safely ventur'd on in inflam'd Tumors, excepting where there is a Wound to make a Discharge, or when they are well corrected with Ingredients, that are hot and spirituous, such as *Camphire*, *Saffron*, Spirit of Wine, Oil of Turpentine, or volatile Spirits, and when they are thus managed, or as they are sometimes with a Mixture of Soap, they are of the greatest Service imaginable in relieving Pains about the Joints, and other nervous Parts.

Take two Handfuls of Bran, or as much as will thicken two Quarts of Wine or Ale, then put thereunto half a Pound of Hogs-grease, and make them into a Poultice.

This *Blundevil* has taken from *Martin*, who prescribes it in the *Strangullion* or *Strangles*; it is a ripening Poultice, and may be applyed to any part, which you design to break; sometimes it will also discuss hard inflam'd Swellings, where there is not a strong propensity in Nature, to throw off the Matter by imposthumation. It may be made more drawing, by adding Wheat-flower, or the Meal of any Sort of Grain, and instead of the Wine or Ale, the Yeast of new Drink.

Take Mallows, Linseed, Rue, Wormwood, and Ground-ivy; boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Oil of Bays, and Ointment of Marsh-mallows, till they become thick, keeping continually stirring.

This

This is from *Laurentius Ruffus*, an old *Italian* Author, and is prescribed to ripen, mollify, or discuss the Kernels in the *Strangles*, or *Wives*, anointing also the Part frequently with Oil of Olive, &c.

Take four Quarts of the Grounds of a Beer Barrel, of Smallage, Penny-royal, Winter-Savory, Rue, and of the Leaves and Berries of Mistletoe, of each two Handfuls; chop them small, and put them to the Grounds, and put to it a Pound of Sheeps Suet, or Deers Suet tried, and three or four Handfuls of Rye, or Wheat Bran, so much as will serve to boil it to a Poulitise; and when it is boiled, apply it to the Place, and it will break it.

This is in most of our Modern Writers. It seems chiefly to be adapted to Tumors and Inflammations, about the Joints and nervous Parts; but is not extraordinary well contrived.

Take Honey and Wheat-Meal, of each a like Quantity; either boil them in a Decoction of Mallows, or mix them with the Yolks of Eggs, and apply the Poulitise raw to the Part. Or,

Take Barley-Meal, and Pidgeons Dung, of each a like Quantity; boil in Wine, and lay it to the Imposthume to ripen it. Or,

Take Roots of Mallows, and White-Lillies; stamp them well, and mix with them Linseed-Meal and Hogs Grease, and make a Poulitise.

These are from *Markham*, and are also copied from him by most of our *English* Authors, who have wrote since his Time. What other medicines they contain under the Denomination of Cataplasms, are all of them of the same Kind, being chiefly intended to ripen, or draw Imposthumes, so that we need take no farther Notice of them.

SECT. XIV.

Of Charges.

THERE is not any Form of greater Use or more universally approved of than those Topicks that go under the Name of Charges; which Term seems to have been borrowed, not only from the Man-

ner of their Application, but from the Power and Efficacy of their Operation.

A Charge is of a middle Nature, between an Ointment and a Plaster, or between a Plaster and a Cataplasim, or participating

ting of all three, viz. being partly made up of Oils, Meals, Pulps, and partly of Gums and resinous Things, that give a Stiffness and Body to Plasters; and therefore as all Charges are only a Kind of soft or liquid Plasters, the Ancients who first contrived them, made greater use of them than of any other Topick whatsoever, in all outward Infirmities, as being the best adapted to Creatures that are covered with Hair; for a Plaster is in many Cases liable to Inconveniencies, because of its Stiffness; wherefore it must be poured hot upon the Part, or the Hair must be shaved away; and Ointments prove often abortive, because of their Slipperiness, or at least have no other Effect, than to soften and relax the Parts to which they are applied; but a Charge, that is made into a fit Body and Consistency, is liable to few of these Disadvantages; but with all the Ease in the World, will insinuate it self, notwithstanding the Hair, and adhere as fast to the Skin, as any of our common Plasters do to the naked Body of a Man.

They are of different Intentions, as all other forms of outward Application, some being chiefly emollient, others discutient, and some altogether repellent; of which Kind are most of those termed Cold Charges; some of which are also stiled defensive, or strengthening. Their principal Use, is to heal Parts that are weakened by Falls, Bruises, Sicknels, or any other Kind of Accident, where the Joints, Nerves, and Sinews, are affected, to bring down cold and phlegmatick Swellings, and some-

times to dry up watry Corruptions, which create an ulcerous Disposition in the Legs, and other Parts of the Body.

Take Oil of Turpentine one Pint, and mix with it the Powders of Wormwood, Lavender Flowers, Agrimony, and St. John's Wort, of each two Ounces; put them over a Charcoal Fire in a Skellet, and stir them well together for a Quarter of an Hour; then add Eoenugreek and Linseed in fine Powder, of each two Ounces, Ointment of Marshmallows four Ounces, rectified Oil of Amber half a Pint; continue to stir them till they begin to thicken; then take them off the Fire, and add a Pint of Chamberly, which has been boil'd to the Thickness of a Syrup, and make the Whole into a Charge.

We have recommended Charcoal, because the Ingredients need little or no boiling, and likewise because the least Flame will be apt to set them all on Fire.

This charge is not only emollient, but also very penetrating, and is comfortable to the Nerves. It is of the greatest service imaginable in all Cramps and Convulsions of the Muscles or Sinews, and may therefore be applied with good Success to cure the *String-Halt*, before it come to be of a very long standing: It is also good in all paralytick Numbnesses, and in all old Grievs in the Sinews and Joints.

Take strained Galbanum half a Pound, common Pitch one Pound; melt them together in a clean Skellet, with a sufficient Quantity of Oil to keep them from burning; then add Boars Grease one Pound; when these are

are thoroughly melted, take them off the Fire, and strain them thro' a course Cloth, put them over the Fire a second Time, and mix with them coarse Amber, Storax, and Benjamin in Powder, of each two Ounces, White Hellebore in Powder, and Euphorbium, of each four Ounces, Nerve-Oil, or Oil of Bays, or the Soldier's Ointment, of either of these half a Pound, with a sufficient Quantity of unrectified Oil of Amber, to make the Whole into the Consistency of a Charge, to be applied warm over the diseased Member.

This is admirable good in all old Grievs of the Joints, and Sinews, particularly in paralytick Numbness. Nothing will contribute more to strengthen a Horse's Shoulders, or Loins, that has been weakned by any Accident.

Take old Chamberly three Pints; boil it over the Fire to one Pint, or till it grows thick, then take black Pitch half a Pound, melt it over the Fire, with a sufficient Quantity of Boar's Grease; Strain it thro' a Cloth, that no Dross or Lumps remain in it, and then pour it to the Chamberly, adding Bean Flower and Bole Armoniack in fine Powder, as much as is sufficient to make it into the Consistency of a Charge.

This is cheaper and less compounded than either of the preceding, and for that Reason, may be complied with to ordinary Horses in all strains of the Shoulders, or Hips, in the Knees, the Hams, or pastern Joints. It is very penetrating,

and will therefore do them abundance of Service in all these Cases; but if the Strain be new, the following Cold Charge will be of the greatest Efficacy imaginable.

Take Vinegar or Verjuice one Quart, Bole Armoniack, or white fat Chalk, one Pound; make either of these into fine Powder, and mix with the Vinegar, having first mixed with the Bole the Whites of half a Dozen new laid Eggs.

When a Horse has newly received any Injury on his Shoulders Hips, or Legs, or has strained any of the Sinews, plaster the Part well over with this Charge, it will soon recover him of the Lameness. These Applications, when they are made in Time, by their Coldness and Astringency, to preserve the Tone of the Vessels, as to hinder them from yeilding to the Influx of the Blood; by which Means they become all one as a Stay to any Part that is relaxed and weakned; but they will be yet more effectual to those Parts, when they can also admit of Bandage.

This is also of great Service to abate the Heat and Inflammation, that attends large Wounds, being applied over the Dressings; and is likewise very good to cool the Heat and Inflammations of the Eyes, being laid all over the Head and Temples.

Another.

Take Mastich, Dragons Blood, Myrrh and Gum Tragacanth, of each an Ounce, common Pitch six Ounces, Red Lead, Bole and Litharge in fine Powder, of each two Ounces;

ces; boil all these in a sufficient Quantity of Vinegar over a slow Fire, until they grow ropy; then take them off, and add Bole Armoniack in fine Powder, what is sufficient to make a Charge.

This is more expensive and troublesome than the former; but it will cure any new Strain with one Application, unless it be very violent. It is also of the greatest Service imaginable, to cure the Gourdiness, and Swelling of a Horse's Legs, if it has not been of a long Continuance, or caus'd by the Foulness of the Blood following some Disease; in which Case, it is never proper to make use of repellent Medicines, or those whose chief Efficacy is of that Sort; but rather to use such as are somewhat warm and spirituous, of which the following is an Example.

Take common Turpentine one Pound, Hony half a Pound, Spirit of Wine one Pint; mix them well together, and add Flower of Linseed, and Fænu-greek, of each four Ounces, Camphire in Powder one Ounce, Wheat Flower what is sufficient to make a Charge. Or,

Take the Ashes of Vine Twigs, or of any other green Wood, three or four large Handfuls; boil them in two Quarts of Red Wine Lees, till they grow as thick as a Poultice; then add Oil of Turpentine, and Oil of Bays, of each four Ounces, common Turpentine half a Pound and make a Charge.

These are exceeding good to smear the Legs of those Horses, that are very much subject to Swelling and Gourdiness, and may be used without Danger, tho' the

Swelling has been the Effect of some previous Sickness.

Take Tar, Turpentine, and Hony, of each four Ounces; mix them well together; then take black Pitch, and Rosin, of each two Ounces; melt them in a Skellet with two Ounces of Nerve Ointment, or the Soldiers Ointment; mix them all together, adding Mastich, Storax, and Olibanum, of each an Ounce; then pour in by Degrees Spirit of Turpentine four Ounces, or what is sufficient to make the Whole into a Charge.

This is the best Charge in the World for the Vices and Infirmities of the Feet, especially when a Horse is foundred, or surbated, or when the Hoofs are Cleft or broke in any Part, so as to lame the Foot. It will not only comfort the Nerves that are so plentiful in those Parts, but also heal any Wound or Bruise upon the Foot; and when the Sole is taken out, nothing is more effectual to create a new one, or to bring on a new Hoof, especially if to it be added a small Quantity of Powder of Verdgrease; but to Horses of small Value, those of Tar, Turpentine, and Hony, with a little black Pitch, may be used without the Gums.

From Solleysell, and others.

Take about two Pounds of Blood out of the Horse's Neck-Vein; receive the Blood into a convenient Vessel, straining it with your Hand, to hinder it from coagulating; then set it

it on the Fire, stirring it continually with a wooden Slice, and add to it three Quarters of a Pound of Oil Olive, and two Glasses of Vinegar; boil them to the Consistency of an Ointment.

This is from *Solleysell*, by whom it is recommended for the Disease of the Head, which he calls the *Spanish Evil*, which was only a plague among the Horses in his Time, which affected the Head with a Delirium or Madness. He says the Horses whole Head must be charg'd therewith, while it is luke-warm, leaving only his Eyes open, and it will dissolve the Matter, that is gathered in the Passages, and make it run; besides that, it will strengthen and bind the Parts, and hinder the Defluxion from falling on them. But I am of Opinion, this Intention may be much better answered by some good Embrocation of Spirit of Lavender, Hungary Water, Oil of Amber; or the Oil of Amber, with a small Quantity of Oil of Rosemary and Lavender, with a sufficient Quantity of Oil of Rue, for which the Reader may consult the 11th Section of Embrocations, and Fomentations; and if a Charge be made for the Diseases that affect the Head, it ought to consist chiefly of such Ingredients.

The next is from the same Author, for the Eyes.

Take three or four Pippins, and bake them under the Ashes, take out the Seeds, and beat the Apples in a Marble Mortar sprinkling them with Rose-water, or the distilled Water of Lettice or Succory; then ap-

ply them to the Eye with soft Flax, renewing the Charge frequently.

Tho' this is not properly a Charge, yet it is very good for the purpose, to which it is recommended; but the Reader may consult the preceding Section, where he will find a Cataplasim for Rheums and Defluxions on the Eyes, which is not only cooling and expellent as this, but also suited to take off the Acrimony, and Sharpness of the Defluxion and Rheums, &c.

The following is from the same Author, called the *Red Honey Charge*.

Take Sheeps-suet melted a Pound and a half; the Grease of a Capon, Hog or Horse one Pound; the Oil drawn from the Bones of an Ox or Sheep, or if neither of these can be had, Linseed Oil, or Oil-Olive half a Pound, Claret of a thick Body and deep Colour two Quarts, black Pitch, Burgundy Pitch, of each one Pound, Oil of Bay four Ounces, common Turpentine one Pound, Cinabar in Powder four Ounces, common Honey a Pound and a half, Powder of Cumin-seeds four Ounces, good *Aqua Vita* half a Pint, fine oriental Bole in Powder three Pounds, with a sufficient Quantity of Wheat-flower to thicken the whole Mixture.

Solleysell says, this Remedy is so generally useful, that it is impossible to mention all its Virtues in one Chapter; and therefore he contents himself with naming some of the principal; viz. that it is good for tired and jaded Horses, Strains in the Shoulders, or Hips, decay'd and swelled Legs, Rain in the Feet, furba-

Substantiating Sinew Sprains, swaying of the Back, Wrenches, and sit-Falls; besides that it dissolves and ripens all Manner of Swellings, neither does he know any Remedy so Universal; and therefore recommends it, as a Medicine that never baulk'd his Expectations.

The Method of making it is as follows.

Take a Kettle, Bason, or Pot, that will endure the Fire, and put into it the abovementioned Quantities of Sheeps-Suet, Capon or Horses-grease, or if neither of these can be had, Hogs Grease, Oil of Sheeps Bones, or instead of that Oil Olive, or Linseed Oil, with the Claret; boil them over a gentle Fire at first, increasing the Heat by Degrees, stirring the Ingredients from Time to Time, till part of the Wine be consumed, that is about two Hours, then put in both the Sorts of Pitch, and after they are dissolved the Oil of Bays; remove the Vessel from the Fire, and put in the Turpentine and Cinabar, mixing them with the Rest about a Quarter of an Hour. After the Composition is half Cold, add the Hony, and afterwards the Cumin-seeds, continuing to stir as before, then add the Bole in Powder, which ought to be such as will not harden in the mixture, but incorporate with the rest, and when the whole Composition is almost Cold, add half a Pint of fine and strong *Aqua Vita*, stirring till it be perfectly mix'd; then thicken it with a convenient Quantity of fine Flower, almost to the consistence of

an Ointment, and continue stirring till it be cold.

Our Author lays down several other Directions concerning this Charge; particularly, in Case any of the Ingredients cannot be had, what others may be substituted in their Room, and in what manner it is to be used with Respect to its several Ingredients. He says, if you cannot procure Cinabar, take two Ounces of Quicksilver, and beat it in a Mortar, with a like Quantity of Oil of Turpentine till it be quenched, and mix it with the Composition, but that the Cinabar is a great deal better, and not so hurtful to the Nerves; (but neither of them will hurt the Nerves in so small a Quantity) if you design to ripen a Swelling, he recommends Pidgeons-Dung, Goats-Dung, Pitch, Rosin, or Turpentine to be added to it. In Summer it may be applyed Cold, but in Winter it is necessary always to Heat it, and that it may be kept a Year or two without loosing its Efficacy, &c.

But since *Solleysell* himself allows so much Liberty in altering and changing the Ingredients, we shall propose the following Method of making the *Red Hony-Charge*, which will not only be much more easy, but in every Respect answer all that is proposed by it.

Take of Sheeps-Suet a Pound
' and a half, Linseed Oil one
' Pound, strong Claret or red
' Wine Lees, that are not too thick,
' two Quarts; boil them over
' a gentle Fire, for the Space
' of two Hours, then add black
' Pitch, and Burgundy Pitch,

broke into small Pieces, of each
 a Pound, keeping constantly
 stirring till these are dissolv'd;
 after which remove your mix-
 ture from the Fire, and pour
 it through a Piece of Flannel
 while hot, to free it from the
 Dross of the Pitch, if there be
 any in it, put it again into
 the Kettle, let it over the Fire,
 and add to it one Pound of
 Turpentine, Hony a Pound
 and a half, of Cumin-seeds
 four Ounces, Oil of Bays twelve
 Ounces, *Aqua Vita*, or Spi-
 rit of Wine half a Pint, fine
 Oriental-Bole in fine Powder
 three Pounds, putting it in
 by Degrees, and keeping con-
 stantly stirring, and last of all
 add a sufficient Quantity of
 Wheat-flower, to make it into
 the Consistence of a Charge.

After this Manner the Medi-
 cine ought to be made, and if
 you use Quicksilver instead of
 Cinabar, kill two Ounces thereof,
 in four Ounces of Turpentine,
 and let it be added towards
 the latter End; otherwise if it
 be mixed, before the Medicine
 is thickened, it will be apt to
 run into too large Globules, and
 not unite equally with the Me-
 dicine; for those who cannot
 get the Oil drawn from the
 Bones of an Ox or Sheep, we
 have increased the Quantity of
 the Ointment of Bays, which is
 nothing inferior, if it be right
 made, but preferable to the o-
 ther, as it consists of Things, that
 are very Comfortable to the
 Nerves, and likewise as it has
 a Proportion of Neats Foot Oil,
 in its Composition, but if this
 Ointment is not to be had, or that
 you doubt whether it be rightly
 made, you may take instead of it
 half a Pound of try'd Hogs-grease,

Bay-berries and Bay-leaves in
 Powder, of each four Ounces. If
 you have the Nerve Oil, the Oil
 of Bays, or Souldiers Ointment by
 you, or if these can be procur'd,
 either of them will do fully as
 well. See their Preparations in
 the following Section.

A Remolade or less compound-
ed *Hony Charge*.

Take thick Lees of Wine
 three Quarts, Hogs-grease one
 Pound; boil them together
 half an Hour, till they be in-
 corporated, then add Black-
 pitch, and Burgundy-pitch
 beaten, common Turpentine
 and Hony, of each a Pound,
 stir them over the Fire, till
 they be well mix'd, after which
 add fine Bole-Armoniack, or
 Bole of Blois eight Ounces;
 remove the Vessel from the
 Fire, and continue stirring a
 Quarter of an Hour longer; if
 the Charge be not thick enough,
 you may bring it to a due
 Consistence, with a little Wheat
 Flower and if it be too thick,
 you may thin it with Wine,
 or Lees of Wine.

This Charge, by adding two
 Ounces of Quicksilver, will be
 little inferior to the other in
 removing old Grievs of the Shoul-
 ders, Legs, swaying of the Back,
 and all the other infirmities, for
 which the *Red Hony Charge* is
 recommended. The Quicksilver
 may be killed in a small Quanti-
 ty of the Turpentine, as above
 directed, and then incorporated
 by stirring it well with the other
 Ingredients.

*Another Hony-Charge, or Remo-
lade, from the same Author.*

Mix a Pound of Wheat
 Flower with white Wine, to

the consistence of Gruel, and boil it over a gentle Fire, stirring without Intermiſſion, till the whole be united, then melt a Pound of Burgundy-pitch in a Skellet, adding a Pound and a half of Hony, and a Pound of common Turpentine, and incorporating all together, which must be mixed with the Gruel moderately hot; after you have removed the Vessel from the Fire, add two Pounds of fine Oriental Bole in Powder, and make a Charge.

This is recommended to bring down Swellings in the Legs, that are occasioned by Blows, or any sudden Accidents; but if the Injury be new, the cold Charge, recommended above, of Vinegar, Bole, and the Whites of Eggs, is better; for the *Burgundy Pitch* and Turpentine, will be apt to draw an over-great Flux of Humors towards the Part, and therefore may be of ill consequence, unless they have a Vent by some Wound, &c.

The White Hony Charge.

Take eighteen large White Lilly Roots; chop them, and boil them with, at least, two Gallons of Beer, or for want thereof, Barley Water or Whey, which is rather better when the Roots begin to grow soft and cleave under your Fingers; add the Leaves of Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, freed from their Stalks, of each ten Handfuls, or for want of the Latter, double the Quantity of the Former; continue Boiling till the Roots or Herbs be reduced to a Mash, pouring in Beer or Whey, from Time to Time, to supply the Place of that which is evaporated; when the Whole is

thoroughly boiled, strain the Mash thro' a Hair-sieve turned Up-side down, as the Pulp of Cassia is usually extracted; and throwing away the gross Substance, boil the Straining for some Time with a Pound of Tallow, and a like Quantity of Butter, stirring all the While; then remove the Vessel from the Fire, and as soon as you perceive that the Boiling is perfectly ceased, add Hony and common Turpentine, of each one Pound, and incorporate them thoroughly with the rest of the Ingredients, thickning the Whole Mixture with a sufficient Quantity of Wheat Flower, and make a Charge.

This is called the *White-Hony Charge*, and is recommended for the Pains, Warts, Rat-Tails, Mules-Clefts, Scratches, and Halter-cast. *Solleysell* thinks it would be better to boil it till the Humidity is evaporated, because there would be no Occasion of the Flower to thicken it, but would be more Emollient.

The Design of this Charge is to bring down the Swellings and Gourdiness of the Legs, but especially to soften those horny Excrescences that go under the Denominations above specified; but it can never be so safely applied as when there may be a Drain of Moisture from the Part, that is, when those hard Excrescences are so disposed as to run a little, which is greatly helped by the Turpentine, as it draws and opens the Vessels; but if these be obdurate and continue hard, it would be better to scarrify them with a Fleam, otherwise the Turpentine will be apt to draw a greater

ter Swelling into the Part, than can be well evaporated by transpiration. It is very good to charge a Horse's Leg with it, that has been cast in his Halter, or galled with a Shackle, or has received a Wound on his Leg, or Pasterns, by any other Accident, for it will both mollify, cleanse, draw and heal. It is also very proper for the Pains, and watry Sores, as it will draw out the Water powerfully; but if these do not dry up in a little Time, it will be convenient to mix with it Powder of blue Vitriol, Verdegrease, green Coperas, or which is also very good *Aegyptiacum*, and those drying, and cleansing Things are always the more effectual, when they are joined to those that are Emollient and softening; for when such Things are apply'd in Powder by themselves, tho' they seldom fail to dry up the Humidity, yet they leave such a Hardness and Cruelness, that the Part is very apt to chop and break out into fresh Sores and Ulcers, as often as there is a very great Acidity and Sharpness in the Juices; but all this may be prevented by mixing them with such Charges as this, or with some emollient Cataplasim; for at the same Time the Verdegrease, or Vitriols keep down the Growth of proud fungous Flesh, the other Ingredients maintain a Softness in the Part, with a perfect Disposition to heal and unite.

A Charge for a foundred Horse from Blundevil.

' Take two Quarts of Blood
' from the Breast Veins, Wheat-
' Flower half a Peck, six Eggs

' Shells and all, Bole Armoniack
' half a Pound, Dragons Blood
' four Ounces, and make a
' Charge with a Quart of strong
' Vinegar, stirring it over a very
' gentle Fire.

The hard Ingredients must be made into fine Powder, and when all is equally mixed, you are to charge the Horse's Breast, Back, and Loins, and all down his Legs, refreshing it, as often as it dries, with Vinegar, and Bole Armoniack.

Blundevil takes this from *Martin*, and all who have wrote since his Time have claimed it as their own, only *Markham* says it was communicated to him by a worthy Knight. The Reason why they generally ordered the Back and Loins of those Horses to be thus charged, tho' only foundred in the Feet, was, because they were of Opinion, the Horse must be first foundred in the Body, which indeed may happen sometimes, tho' a Horse may be also foundred in his Feet, without being foundred any where else, It is a much better Charge in Cases, where a Horse's Back is swayed, especially if it be new. It may also be used with very good Success to any new Shoulder Strain, or any Strain on the Hips, Legs, or Pasterns, as it differs but little from the Cold Charge we have already described.

' Take of Pitch, or Rosin, of
' each one Pound, Tar half a
' Pint; mix them together over
' a gentle Fire, and make a
' Charge.

This is also from *Blundevil*: In many Cases it may do good Service, especially to strengthen the Joints or Muscles, when they

happen to be weakned with any Accident, and will come very easy to ordinary Horses. It may be smear'd upon the Part against the Hair, and covered over with Flokes of the Horse's Colour. It is good for a Wrench in the Shoulder, or when a Horse is even Shoulder splaited; for a Horse that is hipped, or has been strained in the Legs, or Pasterns, or any other Part.

' Take Wine-Lees one Pint,
' a Porringer full of Wheat-Flow-
' er, Cumin half an Ounce; stir
' them well together, and make
' a Charge.

This is also recommended by *Blundevil*, to cure the *Curb*, being applied warm to the Part, and renewed every Day once, for the Space of three or four Days together. If it be successful in curing a *Curb*, it will also be of Efficacy in the Bone-Spavin, and in other hard Excreescences about the Joints; but we can only expect Success from such Things, when those Excreescences are new, and before they have acquired any extraordinary Degree of Hardness and Insensibility; for in such Cases, softning and emollient Poultries, or Charges may be of some Service, either to dissolve them, or bring them to Matter.

' Take Turpentine, Hony, and
' Hog's Grease, of each a like
' Quantity; mingle them toge-
' ther in a Pot, and put there-
' unto Bole Armoniack, the Yolks
' of two new-laid Eggs, and as
' much Wheat-Flower, as will
' thicken the Things aforesaid,
' and make them into the Con-
' sistence of a Charge.

This is recommended by the same Author, particularly for the

Pains, or watry Sores on the Legs and Pasterns. It is very proper, and cannot fail to succeed, when there is no great Depravity on the Part; but if the Humors be very hot and corrosive, and that the Part is apt to engender Fungous or hard Excreescences, it will be necessary to add to such Things Verdegrease, or Vitriol, to destroy them; and likewise to administer inwardly such as are proper to sweeten the Blood, and abate the Acrimony and Sharpness of the Humors.

But the Reader may look back to the preceding Section of Cataplasms, where he will find some under the Form of a Poultice, perfectly suited to those watry Eruptions on the Legs.

' Take Soap and Hog's Grease,
' of each half a Pound, Bole Ar-
' moniack two Ounces; mingle
' all these together, and make a
' Charge.

This is from *Martin*, out of *Blundevil*. It is recommended to cure the Crown-Scab, being applied Plaster-wise all round the Coronet, and renewing it every Day, till it leave off running. It is not only good in this Intention, but also to cure the *Sallenders* and *Mallenders*, or any other moist scabby Ulcer.

' Take black Pitch half a
' Pound, Mastich two Ounces,
' Galbanum four Ounces, fat
' Pitch and Turpentine, of each
' half a Pound; melt them in
' a Pot together, and make a
' Charge.

This is from the *Experienced Farrier*, and is recommended to strengthen the Back, Loins, or any other Part of a Horse that has

has been strained or lamed. There ought to be some Proportion of Oil, or Suet, to make it into a fit Consistency, which should be put into the Pot, and melted before the other Ingredients. It would answer the End the better, if there was also a small Quantity of Bole Armoniack in it.

The following is also in the same Author, but it is taken from *De Grey*; it is called a *Hony Charge*.

Take Wheat-Flower two Pounds, and put a little White Wine to it, and put it into a Kettle, as if you was to make a Poulitice; and when it is well mixed, add to it of Bole Armoniack in fine Powder, half a Pound, of *English Hony* one Pound; set it upon the Fire, and boil it, keeping it continually stirring, and put to it in the Boiling, half a Pound of black Pitch, keeping it stirring all the While; and when you think you have boiled it enough, put to it of ordinary Turpentine, half a Pound, Oil of Bay, Cumin, Althæa, *Sanguis Draconis*, Bay-Berries, and Fænugreek beaten to Powder, and of Linseed-Meal of each two Drams; boil them all again, still keeping them stirring till they be well incorporated, and brought into the Consistence of a Charge.

De Grey recommends this as the best Charge he ever knew for any Slip or Wrench in the Shoulders, Hips, or any other Members; for all Sorts of Stitches, Stiffness of the Sinews, Sinews hurt, or any Ways offended, as also for a Hipshot, or Dislocation; or for a Horse that is over-wearied with Travel, as also to draw away bad Humors, and

to assuage Swellings, and Tumors of all Kinds: It is much the best in all his Book, and may, no doubt, be of Service in all these Cases. It ought to be applied warm, and continued as long as it will stick on; but when it begins to crumble, it ought to be renewed, until the Horse has recovered the free Use of the Part, to which it is applied, which, if at all, will be in two or three Weeks, unless the Accident be violent. The same Method is to be observed in the Application of all other Charges, unless they be Cauttick ones. But we have not inserted any under that Denomination, they being more proper in the ensuing Section.

Take of Cow, or Ox Dung, and of Wheat-Bran, of each so much as will suffice, of tried Hog's-Grease and Mutton Suet, of each one Pound, of Turpentine and Tar, of each half a Pound; melt all these together, the Turpentine excepted, which must be put in when it is almost ready to be taken from the Fire, continually stirring it, to the End the Ingredients may be the better mixed.

This is also from *De Grey*, and is recommended for the Feet, particularly to procure a new Sole, when the old one has been taken out: It is very well for that Purpose, but is not sufficient alone, if there be an ill Disposition in the Part, with a Tendency to breed fungous Excrescences; in which Case the Practitioner may always mix with any such Charge Hony and Verdegrease, or Copeiras in fine Powder, lessening the Quantity of the Oils and Suet, and supplying that with

Marsh-mallow Roots, Fennugreek and Linseed, or other Emollients, and then he will be likely to accomplish his Business aright; adding also sometimes Camphire in Powder; but the Reader may consult the ensuing Section of Ointments, &c. where he will meet with some Forms that are adapted to these Intentions.

Take Brandy, or *Aqua Vita*, one Quartern, Crown-Soap a Penny-worth; boil them together until they come to the Consistence of a stiff Salve.

This is from the *Gentleman's Jockey*, and is called a Charge by the Collector of these Receipts, who held it in so great Esteem, that he mentions it in most Diseases, that require external Application, particularly in all Griets

in the *Shoulders, Hips, Legs, and Pasterns*; for a *Swayed-Back, Sinew-Sprain*, and all other Disorders of the *Muscles and Sinews*, and it succeeds very well in many Cases, as it is very penetrating.

The following is from the same Collection, recommended for a Strain in the Back-Sinew.

Take a Handful of blue Clay, and as much Bole Armoniack as will fill an Eggshel, and the Whites of three or four new laid Eggs, an Ounce of the Oil of Turpentine, half a Gill of Brandy, and half a Gill of White Wine Vinegar; work this a Quarter of an Hour with your Hand, then lay it on with some Flax to the Back-Sinew.

S E C T. XV.

Of Oils, Ointments, and Balsams.

UNDER this Section we shall insert, not only those Official Oils and Ointments, that are most used in the Farrier's Practice, but also such others as are the most celebrated, and likely to do Service in any of the external Diseases of Horses, with those Liniments and Digestives, that are the most effectual for the Cure of Wounds or Ulcers, for drawing Imposthumes and Abscesses, or any other intention, to which Things of this Form are appropriated, without troubling the Reader

with a great many of those useless Compositions, wherewith the Farriers Books so much abound, there being many of them no better than common Tallow, or Hog's-Lard.

All Simple Oils, which are made of any single Herb, or Flower, require no other Apparatus, but only to infuse any Quantity of the Herb or Flower, gathered in their Prime, into a sufficient Quantity of Oil-Olive; and boil till they be crisp, or stand in the Sun till the Oil be im-

impregnated with the virtue of the Flower.

As for Example, if you make the *Oil of Roses*.

Take Daniask Rose Leaves, fresh gathered, one Pound; infuse them in Oil-Olive four Pounds; let them stand in the Sun some Days, or till they lose their Colour; then strain off the Oil, and infuse the same Quantity of Leaves into it, and repeat the Operation two or three Times.

In the same Manner the Oil of Lillies, Elder, or any other Flower is to be made.

These are both cooling, and are used to abate the Heat in inflamed Tumors, and to relax the Parts; but they are most useful and less dangerous to anoint the Edges of Wounds, where a Discharge of the Matter can also be made.

Oil of Rue.

Take fresh Rue one Pound; infuse it in two Quarts of Oil, two or three Days, then boil it over a gentle Fire of Charcoal, till the Rue become crisp, then strain it off, and add to the strained Oil another Pound of fresh Rue, and boil it as before; and do thus by several Cohobations, till it be strong enough.

In the same manner are made the Simple Oils of Chamomile, Dill, Fennel, Marjoram, or any other Herb; these have all of them the Virtues of their respective Simples.

The following are Compound Oils, or such as require different Management.

Oil of Bay.

Bruise any Quantity of the ripe Bay-Berries, before they are dry, and boil them in Water for some Time, and the Oil will swim at Top, which take off when cold, and keep for Use.

There is no Oil so much prescribed in the Diseases of Horses as this, tho' I believe, it is very hard to be met with in any Part of the Kingdom, it being now seldom made; but the Apothecaries commonly give them common Oil instead of it, with a small Mixture of some sweet scented Oil.

It is accounted warm and penetrating, and of Service to remove Pain; and Swellings in the Joints, and in all nervous Parts; but is much the best, when joined to Things of more powerful Efficacy.

Oil of Earth-Worms.

Take Earth-Worms well cleansed half a Pound, Oil of Olive two Pounds, White Wine half a Pint; boil together till the Wine is evaporated, and the Worms are grown crispy, then strain the Oil for Use.

This is recommended in all Grievs in the Shoulders, Loins, Hips, Legs, and in all the nervous Parts, whether they come by Wounds or Bruises, or by cold Surfeits, or any other Accidents.

It is accounted very penetrating, and therefore may, no doubt, be of Service in those Cases, especially with other Things of greater Efficacy.

Oil of St. John's-Wort.

Take the Tops of St. John's-Wort, when in Flower, four Ounces, Oil-Olives one Pound, let them stand together in the Sun some Days; then press out the Oil, and put the same Quantity of the Flowers to it, two or three Times more; let it stand in the Sun open for some Days, and then strain it for Use.

This is one of the most useful of all the Oils. It is warm and penetrating, and therefore of service in Composition with other Things, in cold pituitous Tumors, and in many of the same Intentions as the Oil of Bays; but its principal Use, is to anoint the Edges of large Wounds, or inflamed Ulcers; for it greatly eases Pain, and helps to bring them speedily to Digestion.

Oil of Swallows.

Take Sixteen whole Swallows, Rue, Chamomile, Plantain, the greater and lesser Bays, Penny-royal, Dill, Hyssop, Rosemary, Sage, St. John's-wort, and Costmary, of each a Handful, Oil-Olives four Pounds, Canary one Pint; boil the Whole, till the watry Parts are evaporated, then strain them for Use.

This is still very much in Vogue, among Farriers, tho' it is now but very little used to the human Body; it is however, as good as any Thing in this Form for Strains in the Joints, or Sinews, and in all Disorders where the Nerves are affected; but it will be much more efficacious, when it enters into the Composition of strengthening Charges, and cannot but be much more serviceable than Hog's-Lard, or common Oil, where the Horse happens to be worth the Expence.

Ointments.

Egyptiacum.

Take Verdegreafe in fine Powder, five Ounces, Hony one Pound, or fourteen Ounces, Vinegar seven Ounces; boil all together, till it is of a deep Red, and as thick as Hony.

This has been for some Ages of great Reputation, both among Farriers and Surgeons, for cleansing foul Ulcers, and eating off rotten Flesh, and by the Surgeons it is used with good Success, mix'd with Spirit of Wine, or Oil of Turpentine, to dress Mortifications in the Legs or any other Part of the Body.

The Apostle's Ointment.

Take Turpentine, Resin, Yellow Wax, Gum Ammoniack, of each an Ounce and six Drams, Roots

‘ Roots of Long Birthwort, Olibanum, Bdellium, of each six Drams,
 ‘ Myrrh and Galbanum, of each
 ‘ half an Ounce, Opoponax three
 ‘ Drams, Verdegreafe two Drams,
 ‘ Litharge nine Drams, Oil of
 ‘ Olives two Pounds, Vinegar
 ‘ what is sufficient to dissolve the
 ‘ Gums; make the Whole into an
 ‘ Ointment.

This is one of the best Ointments that ever was fram’d, to deterge and cleanse foul Sores and Ulcers, and is very much used to Horses, both by the *French* and *Italians*, but seldom by the Farriers of our own Nation, perhaps, because it is hard to be got, unless it be in *London*, it being somewhat troublesome to make; but it is certainly worth every ones While to have it, that practices among Horses, and may be made in the following Manner.

First, Boil the Litharge in the Oil over a very gentle Fire, continually stirring, that it may not fly over; and when they are incorporated together, take it off the Fire, and pour gently into it a sufficient Quantity of Water, to keep it from burning. The Gums must be dissolved in Vinegar, and strained from their Drofs and Sticks, and mix’d with the Turpentine, Rosin, and Wax, and put into the Pan, with the Litharge, which must be boiled altogether, until the Watry Parts be evaporated, then take the Birthwort and Verdegreafe, both made into fine Powder, and stir them into the whole Composition; and when they are thoroughly incorporated, take the Ointment from the Fire, and put it into an open Pot to cool. If this Ointment be made according to

these Directions it will be of a deep green Colour.

Basilicon, or the Royal Ointment.

‘ Take Wax, Rosin, and Pitch,
 ‘ of each half a Pound, Oil of
 ‘ Olives nine Ounces; melt them
 ‘ together, and make an Ointment.

This is the common Black Ointment, which is so much made use of to digest Wounds and Sores of all Kinds; but the best Way to use it for Horses is to mix it with Turpentine, it being of it self too Oily, and not of Force enough to digest and draw out the Matter, where the Fibres are very strong, but is apt to create an ill Disposition in the Part, by relaxing too much.

Solleysel makes it after the Manner of the *French* Apothecaries, in the following Manner, which is much the best for Horses.

‘ Take Yellow Wax, Sheeps
 ‘ Suet, Rosin, and black Pitch,
 ‘ of each half a Pound; cut them
 ‘ into small Pieces, then put five
 ‘ Pounds of Oil Olive in a Basin or Pot, set it over a pretty
 ‘ strong Fire, and when the Oil
 ‘ is hot, add the other Ingredients; after they are wholly
 ‘ melted, strain the liquid Maſs
 ‘ through a Piece of Canvas, or
 ‘ coarse Cloth, and add a Pound
 ‘ of Turpentine, stirring it constantly till it be cold. So shall
 ‘ you have an excellent Suppurative, called *Basilicum*.

This is the best Ointment for all ordinary Uses, to be spread on Flax, or fine Hurds. It will cure

Cure any Wound or Sore, where there is not an ill Disposition of the Blood and Juices, or where the Part has not been vitiated by improper Applications, or other bad Management.

Ointment of Bays.

Take Bay-leaves one Pound,
Bay-berries half a Pound, Cole-
wort-leaves four Ounces, Neats-
foot-Oil five Pound, Beef-suet
two Pound; boil them together,
until the watry Parts of the
Ingredients are evaporated, and
then strain it for Use.

This is oftentimes sold to the Farriers, instead of the Oil of Bays, and if they could always have this instead of the other, it would be no great Imposition upon them: It being a very warm Ointment, a strengthner of the Nerves, a Discusser of Wind, and very proper in all old Griefs in the *Joints* and *Sinews*, in *Cramps* and *Convulsions*, and in all *paralytick* Numbnesses, &c.

Dialthea or Ointment of Marsh-mallows.

Take any Quantity of the
Roots of Marsh-mallows, Fæ-
nugreek and Linseed; and boil
them till you make a thick
Mucilage; then take of the
Mucilage two Pound, Oil-O-
live four Pound, Wax one
Pound, Rosin half a Pound,
Turpentine two Ounces; mix
altogether over the Fire, and
make an Ointment, S. A.

The Mucilage should be strain-
ed from the Roots and Seeds,
and boiled with the Oil, till
all the watry Parts are wasted,
and that they are both through-
ly incorporated. This is a very
useful Medicine, both to Surgeons
and Farriers, to mix with their
ripening and suppurative Cata-
plasmis: It is of good Service,
as it soon renders those Tu-
mors, to which it is apply'd fit
to be opened, tho' it has some-
times a contrary Effect, as it
contributes to discuss them.

Nerve-Ointment.

Take Cowslip-leaves with
the Flowers, Sage, Chamepy-
tis, Rosemary, Lavender, Bay-
leaves with the Berries, Cha-
momile, Rue, Smallage, Meli-
lot with its Flowers, and
Wormwood of each a Hand-
ful, Mint, Betony, Penny-roy-
al, Parsley the lesser, Centaury
and St. John's-wort, of each
half a Handful, Neats Foot-oil
five Pound, Oil of Spike half
an Ounce, Mutton or Beef-suet
two Pound, make the whole
into an Ointment.

The Herbs, as in all other
Ointments that consist pretty
much of Vegetables, must be cut
small, and bruis'd, then boiled
till they become crispy, after
which they must be strain'd, and
put over the Fire again (keeping
it very gentle) until all the
watry Parts are exhald, and
that it loses its Yellowness, but
looks of a clear green Colour;
then it may be put up for
Use.

This

This has formerly been much used in the paralytick Disorders of Men and Women, and is still of great Account amongst Farriers for all *Aches*, and old *Griefs* in the *Sinews* and *Muscles*, to strengthen and restore tyred or decay'd *Legs* after Travel, or any violent Exercise, and in diverse other Intentions; but in all these Cases, it is commonly mixed with other Things. See *Embrocations*, Sect. 12th.

Populneum, or the Poplar Ointment.

Take fresh Poplar-buds one Pound and a half, Violet-leaves, Navel-wort of the Wall, of each three Ounces, fresh Hogs Grease one Pound; bruise the Herbs in a wooden or Stone Mortar, and when they have been some time macerated together, add the Tops of Bramble-leaves, of Black-poppies, of Mandrakes, or the Berries and Leaves of Mountain, Elder, Henbane, Nightshade, Lettice, Houseleek the greater and lesser, and the greater Burdock of each three Ounces; after these have been also bruised, and stood some time in Maceration with the rest, add Rose-water one Pound, and boil till the Ingredients are crisp; strain and boil again gently over a slow Fire continually stirring, until it acquire a beautiful green Colour.

This is also very much us'd, both to the human Body, and to Horses, as a repellent and cooler; especially to Burns and Scalds, but I have known it sometimes

do Mischief, where the Sore has been small, and the Inflammation and Swelling very great, in which Case good Poultices succeed better, for which purpose the Reader may consult the 13th Section, where there is one particularly adapted to Burns and Gun-shot Wounds, &c.

The Soldiers Ointment called Martiatum.

Take fresh Bay-leaves, three Pound, Rue two Pound and a half, Marjoram two Pound, Mint one Pound, Sage, Wormwood, Costmary, and Basil, of each half a Pound, Oil-Olive twenty Pound, yellow Wax four Pound, Malaga Wine two Pound or two Pints; bruise all the Leaves, and boil to the Consumption of the Wine, and aqueous Parts, then strain it for Use.

This is a better Nerve-Ointment, than that which is so intitled. It is as good, as any Thing in the Form of an Ointment can be, to remove all old Griefs in the Shoulders, Hips, Legs, in all Cramps, and Convulsions of the Sinews, and in all paralytick Numbnesses, and all Weaknesses in the Nerves, and sensible Parts; and therefore makes a very fit Ingredient in all such Charges, as are contrived for that purpose. See *Charges*.

Ointment of Tutty.

Take Tutty finely levigated on a Marble two Ounces, Calamine,

‘ lamine, or Lapis Calaminaris
 ‘ also levigated one Ounce, Oint-
 ‘ ment of Roses one Pound and
 ‘ a half; mix and make an Oint-
 ‘ ment, by dissolving the Rose-
 ‘ Ointment over a gentle Fire-
 ‘ in a Pipkin, and stirring the
 ‘ Powders into it, when it is mel-
 ‘ ted.

This is a very good Medi-
 cine to dress moist humid Ulcers,
 such as are apt to rise into
 soft fungous Excreescences, but
 it is chiefly made Use of to dry
 up hot Rheums in the Eyes,
 in which Intention it is often-
 times very serviceable; instead
 of the Rose-Ointment the Apo-
 thecaries commonly use Hogs-
 Lard, but the Rose-Ointment is
 certainly more proper, and may
 be easily made in Summer, by
 heating a pound of red Rose-
 leaves, with a Pound of Hogs-
 lard, and after they have stood
 some Days holling, till the wa-
 try Parts are evaporated, and
 then straining for Use.

There are also other of the
 Official Ointments used by Far-
 riers, as the *Unguentum Nutritum*,
Desiccativum Rubrum, and the
 Ointment of *Pomphylox*, to skin
 Sores and Ulcers; but as these
 seldom succeed, but in ordinary
 Cases, we shall not spend Time
 in inserting any other than the
 White-Ointment.

Unguentum Album, called by the
 common People Unguent.

‘ Take Oil of Roses (or Hogs
 ‘ Lard) nine Ounces, Cerufs, or
 ‘ white Lead wash’d in Rose-wa-
 ‘ ter three Ounces, white Wax
 ‘ two Ounces, Camphire two

‘ Drams; make them into an
 ‘ Ointment.

The Wax ought to be cut in,
 to thin Slices, and melted in
 the Oil or Lard. The Cam-
 phire should be powder’d with
 a little Oil by itself, and then
 rub’d well with the Cerufs, which
 should also be in fine Powder,
 and both mixed with the Lard and
 Wax together when almost cold,
 otherwise the Camphire will be
 apt to lose part of its Virtue.
 This is a great Cooler, and is
 made Use of to heal up Sores,
 after they have been well drawn
 and cleans’d, and sometimes to
 take off Heat and Inflammation
 in Burns and Scalds, and in
 other Circumstances attended
 with the like accidents; but it
 is sometimes liable to inconve-
 niencies, as a Repellent, where
 there is not a sufficient Vent
 for the Humors, tho’ by Reason
 of the Camphire, it is more
 safe than most of that Kind.

*A Liniment to make the Hair
 grow,*

‘ Take Gum Labdanum fix
 ‘ Drams, Bears Grease two Oun-
 ‘ ces, Hony half an Ounce, Sou-
 ‘ thernwood powdered three
 ‘ Drams, Oil of Nutmegs one
 ‘ Dram, Balsam of Peru two
 ‘ Drams; mix and make a Li-
 ‘ niment.

This is from Dr. Quincy, it
 is order’d for Places that are
 bald, to be repeated two or three
 Times a Day, first rubbing the
 Part with an Onion, till it be
 red. It is somewhat Chargeable,
 and therefore to Ordinary horses
 may be taken instead of the Bal-
 sam

same of Peru, Oil of Turpentine, and for the Oil of Nutmegs, two Drams of the Nutmeg in fine Powder.

An Ointment for the Sinews, &c.

Take Ointment of Marshmallows four Ounces, *Martiatum*, or Nerve Ointment, three Ounces, Oil of Amber two Ounces; mix them together.

This is admirable good to anoint a Horse's Legs, when they are stiff after hard Riding, or after a Journey, to be rubbed into the Legs, and on the Sinews with a hot Bar of Iron, if it be in Winter, keeping the Horse to moderate Exercise.

An Ointment for Strains.

Take Nerve Ointment, and Soldiers Ointment, of each four Ounces, Oil of Turpentine one Pound, speckled Soap cut into thin Slices, half a Pound, digest them together in a wide mouth'd Glass in the Sun, in Summer, or near the Fire in Winter, until the Whole be incorporated, stirring them now and then, with a wooden Slice; then add Storax, Mastich, and Olibanum, in fine Powder, of each an Ounce, Dragons Blood and Bole Armoniack, made also into fine Powder, of each two Ounces; let them stand in Digestion some Days more, stirring them often, till they be fully incorporated and mix'd.

This approaches somewhat to the Nature of a Charge, which is necessary to make it of any tolerable Efficacy: it is as good as any Thing can be in so loose a Form, and is of the greatest Service imaginable, in all old Grievs in the Shoulders, Hips, and Legs: It is also good for a swayed Back, or any other Strain or Disorder in the Muscles.

Take Nerve Ointment, or Soldiers Ointment, four Ounces, Oil of Amber unrectified, two Ounces, strained Galbanum two Ounces, dissolve the Galbanum in the Ointment over hot Ashes, then add the Oil of Amber, after that Oil of Origanum half an Ounce, Oil of Rosemary and Lavender, of each two Drams, Euphorbium in Powder, one Ounce, Mastich, Myrrh, and Olibanum, in Powder, of each two Drams; mix them well together, and make an Ointment.

This is particularly adapted to paralytick Numbnesses, and also to all cold and pituitous Disorders in the Legs, Pasterns, Knees, Loins, or any other Parts of a Horse's Body, where the Muscles are affected. It is admirable to rub any Part of a Horse's Body, that has been injured by lying abroad in moist and cold Weather, or by travelling in the Night, which sometimes causes such a Relaxation in the Muscles and nervous Parts, that a Horse is scarcely able to move after it. The properest Way to use all such Things is, first, to rub the Body soundly, or the Parts that are most affected, and after that to make use of some good Bath, or Fomentation, such as have been prescribed for that Purpose,

in its proper Place; then apply the Ointment, rubbing it well against the Hair, holding a hot Bar of Iron as near as possible; for that will not only help it to sink in, but it will also move the languid Blood and Juices, and thereby contribute to the Cure.

To a Horse of small Value may be used an Ointment made of Boar's or Hog's Grease, with Powder of Euphorbium: But the Reader may consult the Section of Embrocations.

Digestives for Wounds and Ulcers, &c.

* Take tried Hog's Grease
* and common Turpentine, equal
* Parts, melt them together.

This is what the Farriers commonly use to Wounds and Sores, to draw out Prickles and Thorns, to dress Boils and Imposthumes, but it would be better to increase the Quantity of the Turpentine; but the following is the best common Digestive, that can be made, and is as follows.

* Take Turpentine four Ounces, the Yolks of two new laid Eggs; mix them together in a Gallipot with a Knife or wooden Slice.

This is to be spread on Flax, or to have Dossils dipped in it and laid all over the Wound, or be introduced into the Orifice; and in all common Cases, where there is not an ill Habit of Body it will make a speedy and certain Cure. The Yolks of Eggs are not only in themselves cleansing and healing, but they also take off somewhat of the Tenacity and

Stiffness of the Turpentine, so that the Dressings come off easily without tearing the Vessels, as happens sometimes, when the Turpentine is applied, without such a Mixture, to Wounds that are much inflamed, where the Heat dries it so much, that it sticks to the Part like Rosin or Burgundy Pitch, and brings Blood with it, as often as the Dressing is removed.

Two Parts of Turpentine and one of Hony, make also a very good Digestive, and some use Hony, Turpentine, and Yolks of Eggs, all mixed together; but it can never be amiss in all Digestives for the Wounds or Sores of Horses, to add to every four Ounces of Digestive, two Drams, or half an Ounce of the Tincture of Myrrh, or the Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes, or Spirit of Wine or Brandy, if these cannot be had.

Or the following.

* Take Turpentine four Ounces, the Yolks of two new laid Eggs, Myrrh and Aloes in fine Powder, of each two Drams, Ointment, or Oil of Roses, half an Ounce; mix and make a Liniment.

This is to be used, as the preceding, upon Flax or fine Hurds, washing the Wound or Sore with Brandy or Spirit of Wine. It is inferior to nothing of its Kind, and may be used in all Cases, and will Succeed where Sharp and Corrosive Medicines are not required, to destroy Malignity, or cut off proud Flesh.

For common ordinary Horses, Tar, Turpentine, and Hony, equal Parts, will succeed very well

well, washing the Sore now and then with Brandy, or Piss.

Take Turpentine four Ounces, Quicksilver two Ounces; incorporate them well together, until all the Quicksilver disappears, and that the Liniment becomes of the Colour of Lead; then put it up in a Gallipot for Use.

This ought to be made in a Mortar, by rubbing continually with a Pestle. It is admirable good to dress all such Sores, as have an ulcerous Disposition. The Turpentine cleanses and sucks out the Humidity and Moisture; and the Quicksilver cures the ill Disposition of the Part, attenuating the Viscid Juices. It seldom misses to cure the Mallenders, Sallenders, Crown-Scab, or any of those foul scabby Ulcers about the Legs and Pasterns, as the Kibes, Pains, &c. but when these are attended with a pretty large Swelling, as happens sometimes, when the Humors are dam'd up, it will always be convenient to apply either with this, or previous to it, some good emollient, and opening Cataplasm, to ripen the Humors for a Discharge. It is also very good for the Farcin, but when there happens to be an ill Disposition in the Part, so as to occasion a preternatural Growth of proud Flesh; then the sharper Applications may be used, tho' nothing of that Nature will readily happen, if the Digestive, with Quicksilver, be used in Time.

Take Basilicon one Ounce, Red Precipitate rubbed in a Marble or Glass Mortar, until all the Shining and Glistening disappear, two Drams; mix them together.

This is also of admirable Service to heal Sores, where there is an ulcerous Disposition, being spread as thin as possible, upon Flax, or clean Hurds.

Take *Egyptiacum* four Ounces, Turpentine two Ounces, White Vitriol and burnt Alum, in Powder, of each an Ounce; make a Liniment.

This is very good to eat off proud Flesh, but is almost infallible in suppressing and keeping it down, while it continues soft and spongy. It is of very singular Efficacy in the Cure of all foul sloughy Ulcers, that abound with a viscid Humidity.

Take Quicklime and *Auripigmentum*, of each an Ounce, Bay Salt and common Soap, of each two Ounces, Euphorbium and White Hellebore, in fine Powder, each a Dram, Oil of Elder, St. John's Wort, or Roses, what is sufficient to make it into the Consistence of an Ointment.

This is a good Ointment to destroy proud Flesh in any Ulcer or Sore, where moist Applications can prevail; but if it be continued, after the Ulcer is grown smooth, it will be apt to create Inflammation, for the same Reason it should be spread no larger than to cover the Excrescence, except where the whole Ulcer is very foul. This is also of very great Service in all sharp and cankerous Eruptions upon any Part of the Body, and to anoint the Farcin-Knots, that have an ulcerous Disposition, taking Care always to use it no where, but on the affected Part, and if the Joints, or Sinews be touch'd, the Eruptions on all such Parts, ought only to be anointed

pointed slightly with it. The Horse should also be so secured, while this, or any other corrosive Application is made to him, that he may not lick or bite himself in any Part, otherwise he will be apt to do himself a Mischief. Another Caution is also necessary in the Application of all such Medicines, and that is to spread them as thin as possible upon the Lint or Flax, and to make Use of firm Bandage over them, if the Part can allow it; for by that Means, the Cure of all Ulcers will be the sooner effectuated, because the Bandage, by pressing the Part, and squeezing out the Moisture, not only makes Way for the Medicine to operate, but also when the proud Flesh is once destroyed, it prevents its rising again by the pressure it makes upon the Part.

But if Ulcers happen to be on Parts, where Bandage cannot be conveniently made, or if a Swelling and Inflammation happens upon applying Bandage, then Recourse must also be had to inward Means, for that is, for the most Part, a Sign of an Indisposition of the Blood, unless when it is made too tight, which Mismanagement will also occasion the same Symptoms.

Thus we thought fit to lay down these few Hints concerning the Application of corrosive Medicines, tho' somewhat Foreign to our present purpose, because they are the most dangerous, at the same Time they are no doubt the most efficacious.

Take Basilicon two Ounces, corrosive Sublimate two Drams, Verdegrease in fine Powder one Dram, Oil of Elder, or Lillies, or a little common Oil to

make the whole into a fit consistence.

This is also a very good Corrosive and cleansing Ointment for all foul Ulcers, and to eat off proud Flesh; it may be made stronger or weaker, as the Practitioner shall see Occasion, by adding to the Quantity of the sublimate, or abating, if it occasions too much Pain, which it seldom does, when mix'd with unctuous Things.

Retretes, or blistering Ointments.

Take Basilicon made with Turpentine four Ounces, black Pepper and Ginger, of each half an Ounce, *Spanish Flies* two Drams; let the Flies, Pepper, and Ginger be made into fine Powder, and incorporated with the Basilicon.

The following is yet more powerful.

Take a Quarter of a Pound of Basilicon, one Ounce of red Precipitate in Powder, half an Ounce of Euphorbium, and two Drams of the Flies.

Or this, which is yet more efficacious than either of the former.

Take Oil of Bay's four Ounces, Euphorbium in Powder two Ounces, Cantharides, or *Spanish Flies* half an Ounce, black Pepper in fine Powder two Drams, Turpentine one Ounce; mix and make an Ointment.

These must all be made cold, by stirring and mixing them together, otherwise the Flies will easily lose their Efficacy, by being

being put into any Mixture while it is very hot.

The Use of these *Retiores*, is to draw out Water, as the blistering Plasters or Ointments do, from the human Body, and are proper to make a Revulsion from any hot inflam'd swelling, which suddenly endangers Life, as the *Anticor the Vives*, &c. when the Muscles of the Throat happen to be affected. The Manner of applying them, is by spreading a small Quantity at a Time upon the Part affected, holding a hot Bar of Iron, to make them sink in, and when you have drain'd off so much, as makes the Inflammation give Way, and the Swelling come down, you may dress the Sores with plain *Basilicon*, or any other digestive, until they are skinned over.

They are also of very great Service to cold pituitous Swellings, or where the Muscles and Ligaments are affected with too much humidity; for by draining Part of the Moisture, the Tone of the Fibres is recover'd, and the Part restor'd to its Action. This makes them serviceable in all old Grievs in the Shoulders, Hips, and may also be apply'd sometimes to the Legs, if the Horse be otherwise sound; but when a Horse is foul, and inwardly diseased, any Application that causes an Irritation, may be of ill Consequence, and breed Ulcers, as the Legs are the most dependent Parts of the whole Body, and oftentimes become the Sink and Drain of all the Humours; neither are repellents very safe in Cases of inward Indisposition, as these drive them back upon the principal

Bowels. But the Reader may consult our *Farriers Guide*, where particular Directions are given concerning those Matters.

A *Retoire* may be made stronger or weaker by increasing or diminishing the Quantity of the Flies; and in some Important Occasions, that require a large and speedy Revulsion, the Practitioner may add a small Quantity of sublimate Quicklime Realgar, or any other Corrosive, but with this Caution, *viz.* never to apply any such to the Sinews, or nervous Parts, lest by going too deep, they occasion Convulsions, or breed Ulcers, by wounding the Tendons.

From Solleysell, and others.

There are abundance of Medicines under this Title in the *Sieur de Solleysell*, tho' many of them, as himself observes, do not strictly come under the Denomination of Ointments, but ought rather to have been tituled *Plasters* or *Charges*, as some approach nearly to the one, and some altogether to the other. We shall here only insert those of each Intention, that we judge to be the most Efficacious and easy, with such remarks and Observations, as may render them the more useful.

Ointment Oppodeldock.

' Take of the Dry Roots of
' Marshmallows, Comfrey, Gen-
' tian, Long-Birthwort, and An-
' gelic.

gelica, of each an Ounce and an half; the Vulnerary Herbs, that is, Sanicle, Ladies-Mantle, Moule-ear, Cats-Foot, Adders-Tongue, and Perrewinkle, of each half a Handful, Leaves of Rosemary, Sage and Lavender, of each a Handful and an half, Flowers of the last three Herbs (if they be in Season) of each a Handful, Juniper-Berries two Ounces, Cumin-seed one Ounce, *Castoreum* in Powder, half an Ounce, Camphire four Drams; stamp the Roots, cut the green Herbs, and beat the Juniper-Berries and dry Herbs grossly, throwing away the Stalks and Husks; put them in a Glass Cucurbit, or the lower Part of an Alembick; and pour upon them three Pints and an half of Spirit of Wine rectified; then fit to it a close Head without any opening, such as is used in the Circulation of Substances; or instead of this, take a Matrafs with a long Neck, and so large, that all the above-mentioned Substances being put into it, two Thirds of it may remain empty; then take another small Matrafs, and turning its Bottom upwards, put its Neck within that of the former making a Vessel of Rencontre; lute the Junctures carefully with two or three Doubles of Paper, daubed over with Whites of Eggs, and tied about with Thread; after the Luting is dry, digest in *Balneo Maria* ten Hours, the Matrafs being fixed in the middle of the Kettle, with a Lay of Straw under to keep it at the Distance of two Inches from the Bottom of the Kettle: du-

ring the first eight Hours you must keep the Water about it so hot, that you can scarce hold your Finger in it, and for the two remaining Hours, augment the Heat, but not so much as to make the Water boil; in the Mean Time the Digestion will be performed, and the Spirit of Wine impregnated with the Tincture of the Ingredients, in which their Virtue principally consists, by the Circulation of the Spirits raised by the Heat, which in their Ascent and Descent, extracts the Tincture; when the Tincture is sufficiently extracted, suffer it to cool, and straining it thro' a Linen-Cloth, pour it again into a Matrafs, with a Pound of speckled *Castile* Soap sliced very small. Fit the Vessel of Rencontre to the Matrafs, lute the Junctures and digest as before, till the Soap be so perfectly mix'd with the Spirit, that the Whole is reduced to the Form of an Ointment, then take out the Matrafs and suffer it to cool.

We have given the Preference to this Ointment, because it is the best of its Kind in all *Solleysell's* Book, tho' the Way of making it is a great deal too troublesome, to be complied with by any, but those that are very curious: But this Ointment may be made to as good Purpose, with much less Trouble, by digesting the Ingredients in the Spirits, in a large Glass Bottle, that will bear the Heat of Ashes, or hot Sand, or even letting it stand near the Fire for some Days, for the Spirit of Wine will draw out their Tincture with a very moderate Heat, especially if the tartarized Spirit

of

of Wine be used. I would advise any one who makes this Ointment, to encrease the Quantity of the Camphire from two Drams, which is ordered in the *Recipe* to an Ounce at the least, or two Ounces, which will be little enough for so great a Quantity of the Ointment; for a great deal of the Virtue consists in the Soap and Camphire; albeit, it must be confessed, most of the other Ingredients are also very good. When you have made your Tincture, all you have to do is to remove it from the Fire, and let it stand in a cold Place to settle; and then pour it off gently, and when you have taken the Ingredients out of the Bottle or Glass Body, and dried it very well; pour the Tincture into it again, and put in your Soap in very small Slices as directed; set in a gentle Heat of Sand, or in hot Ashes, until the Whole is incorporated, and brought to the Consistence of an Ointment.

This is ordered to cure Shoulder-splained and Hip-shot Horses, and for Strains, Wrenches, and Dislocations in all Parts. The Manner of using it is, to chase the Part with a Whisp of Straw till it grow hot, then apply the Ointment, rubbing it with your Hand, until it sink into the Skin, and lay on fresh Ointment three or four Times, rubbing it in every Time, that a sufficient Quantity of it may enter. Apply it in the same Manner once every Day, for seven or eight Days, after which, if it be in the Shoulder, rub it all over with Spirit of Wine, pouring on by Degrees, till half a Pint of it be consumed at every Application, that if any Part of the

Ointment remain among the Hair it may sink into the Skin, neither must you leave off rubbing, till the half Pint be consumed. After the first Application of the Ointment, you must bind two of your Horse's Legs, putting a twisted Wisp of Straw about each Pastern, and tying them together with a Rope or Cord, about half a Foot long, or more, according to your Horse's Size.

This is the Manner in which *Solleysell* used it, and those who would see more of its Virtues may consult that Author's Book. It is certainly very warm and penetrating, and therefore assists greatly in all old Grievs, especially where the Flesh and Sinews are shrunk, by increasing the natural Heat, and drawing thither the due supplies of Nourishment, whereby the subsided Vessels are enlarged, and filled with their proper Juices, so that the Part is again restored to its Action and Vigour.

The same Properties render it also very useful in old Rheumatisms, and other Disorders in the human Body, which have taken Rise at first from some violent Bruise or Strain, and which bear an Affinity to those, for which it is applied to Horses.

The Barons Ointment, from Solleysell.

Take of new Wax, Rosin, Pitch and Turpentine, of each one Pound, Oil-Olive two Pounds, Grease of Capons, Badgers, Horses, and Mules,

and the Marrow of a Stag, of each five Ounces, Oils of Turpentine, Castor, Worms, Chamomile, St. John's - Wort, Linseed, and of Foxes, of each four Ounces, Oil of Gabian, or Oil of Petre, two Ounces; put the Oil-Olive in a Bason over a clear Fire, with the Wax, Rosin, and Pitch, beaten together, stir them over the Flame till they be dissolved, then add the Fats and Stag's Marrow, and afterwards the Turpentine, incorporating all together; in the last Place, pour in the Oils, stirring for half a Quarter of an Hour, before you remove it from the Fire.

This is somewhat of the Nature of a Charge, and is recommended also for Strains in the Shoulders and Hips, Wrenching in the Hoof or Thigh, Wringing Pricks, Surbating, Bruised Legs, Sinew Sprung, or Sprained, and for all Manner of Defluxions or Feebleness in any Part of the Body; but it is not near so much to be depended on in several of those Intentions as the Preceding.

The Ointment of *Montpelier* so much recommended in the same Disorders, is made of the Ointment of *Roses*, *Hony*, and *Populeum*, equal Parts, mixed together without Heat.

Solleysel says, it strengthens without Heat, and is proper in all Cases, when there is occasion for Charges or Ointments; but there is no great Matter can be expected from it, and if a Horse succeeds after, it must be chiefly owing to the Slightness of the Accident, or the Goodness of his Constitution.

The Duke's Ointment.

Take clear and pure Linseed Oil one Pound, Flower of Brimstone four Ounces; put them into a Matrafs, or Glass-Viol, with a long Neck, letting it stand in a moderate Heat of Sand, for the Space of an Hour; after which, augment the Heat, and keep it up to the same Degree, till the Flowers be perfectly dissolved. Melt a Pound of Tallow, Boar's, or Horse's Grease, with four Ounces of Wax in another Vessel, whereinto must be poured the Linseed-Oil and Flower of Brimstone, before they be quite cold, and removing it from the Fire, stir the Ointment with a Slice of Alconet till it is quite cold.

This is recommended to rub the Withers, Hams, or any other Parts of a Horse, when they happen to be inflamed, or swelled by Blows or Bruises; and is said for the most part, to take down the Swelling, abate the Heat and Inflammation, without bringing to Suppuration. It is also very good to anoint any Part that is mangy.

The Doctors Ointment from the same Author.

Melt half a Pound of Tallow, and while it is very hot, add fresh Butter and Oil of St. John's-Wort, of each a Quarter of a Pound; then remove the Pot from the Fire, and when the Matter is half cold, mix it with Borax and Realgar,

gar, both in fine Powder, of each two Ounces, Powder of Verdegreafe three Ounces; continue to stir till it is perfectly cold.

This is chiefly recommended to clean Quittor-Bones, and other foul Uleers after Caustick Applications have been made. It is itself a gentle Corrosive, and is for that Reason very proper to dress all manner of Ulcers, where there is a continual Tendency to put forth fungous Flesh; in which Cases this Ointment will keep them smooth and even: if instead of the Oil of St. John's-Wort you add five or six Ounces of Hony, the Ointment will be the better, and perhaps preferable to many of the more compounded Kind. It is very good also for all other Ulcers about the Coronet, and will make a new Hoof grow very smooth, whenever there is need of sharp Applications to it.

The Countesses's Ointment.

Take half a Pint of *Aqua Vita*, and a Pound of Hony; boil them over a very small Fire, in a clean glased Pot, stirring them with a Slice, till the Hony be thoroughly heated, and incorporated with the *Aqua Vita*; then add Verdegreafe, Gall, and Venetian Borax, of each two Ounces, strained thro' a fine Search, with two Ounces of White Vitriol beaten; boil them altogether over a gentle Fire, stirring till they be well incorporated into an Ointment.

This is also a very compendious and easy Medicine to cure

Ulcers, and may be made more or less corrosive, as the Circumstances require. It is used in all the same Cases, as the Preceding.

Schmit's Ointment is also a very good one for all Manner of Ulcers, but is much more compounded, resembling those ancient Compositions which we find in old Writers, being made up partly with Rosin, Mastich, Olibanum, Aloes, and other Things of the like Nature, besides the Corrosives; but few keep those Sort of Ointments, but add such cleansing, or healing Things as they find needful; and for the most Part gentle Corrosives applied dry, with the Assistance of Bandage, are made to do the Business; but we shall transcribe the Receipt of it, and those who will give themselves the Trouble to make it, need no other to dress Ulcers, for it will serve instead of *Aegyptiacum*, the *Unguentum Apostolorum*, or any other less compounded.

Take half a Pound of Rosin, and a Pound of Oil-Olive, melt them in a Copper Basen tin'd, and a Quarter of an Hour after you remove the Vessel from the Fire, add Mastich and Olibaum in Powder, of each an Ounce and an half; stir the Ingredients together about half a Quarter of an Hour, then add half a Pound of Common Turpentine, continuing to stir a little longer, to incorporate the Whole. At the same Time take half a Pound of Hony, and half a Pint of *Aqua Vita*; boil them gently till they begin to smoke, not forgetting to stir them; then add Verdegreafe

and Coperaſs in very fine Powder, of each three Ounces, ſtirring and boiling till all the Subſtances be united; and as ſoon as the Mixture is half cold, put it into the firſt Baſon, where the Oil is, which ought to be cold alſo; mix them together, and immediately add two Ounces of burnt Alum in fine Powder, one Ounce of Orpiment; ſtirring and mixing them with the reſt, and as ſoon as they are all incorporated add Flower of Linſeed and Fenugreek, of each three Ounces, ſtirring till it be almoſt cold; at laſt add two Ounces of Aloes in fine Powder, ſtirring till all be incorporated.

This is not only good for all Manner of Ulcers, but is particularly of Service to make the Hoof grow ſtrong, ſmooth, and free from all Manner of Deformity.

Ointment of Oldenburgh.

Put two Pounds of common Hony in a new glaſſ'd Pot over a very ſmall Fire, and as ſoon as it begins to boil, remove it from the Fire, and add Verdgreafe in fine Powder, and white Vitriol groſſly beaten of each four Ounces; incorporating them with the Hony, then ſet the Pot on again on a ſmall Fire as before, ſtirring the Subſtance about, adding two Ounces of Galls in very fine Powder; take it off a ſecond Time from the Fire, and after you have continued ſtirring for ſome Time, put

in an Ounce of ſublimated, beaten very ſmall, and ſtir all the Subſtances together till they be cold.

If you take any Quantity of *Aggypſiacum*, and add a ſufficient Proportion of Sublimate and Vitriol, and a little of the Powder of Galls, it will be much the ſame with this Ointment. It is more powerful than any of the preceding Ointments; and is therefore adapted to dry up the Pains, and other watry Humors in the Legs and Paſterns, Mules, Rats Tails, and other foul and ſcabby Sores. It muſt be uſed gently, and not too much where the Tendons and Sinews are bare; for it is ſo ſtrong, that it will be apt to raiſe an Eſcar, and as *Solleyſell* obſerves, it may be made yet ſtronger, by adding four Ounces of Aqua Fortis; but this is only to be done, when you apply it to dead and inſenſible Excreſcences. But the Reader may conſult Chap. 48, and Chap. 55, of our *Farriers Guide*, where he will be fully inſtructed, concerning the Uſe and Application of all theſe Things.

Ointment of Naples for the Farrier.

Take Realgar and ſublimated, of each two Ounces, Arſenick and Euphorbium, of each an Ounce; beat them into fine Powder, and incorporate them without Heat, with half a Pound of pure Oil of Bay, and make an Ointment.

Keep this Ointment in a glaſſed Pot, and when you have Occaſion to uſe it, open the Knots

or Swellings with a Lancet, and put into the Holes a little Cotton, dipt in it without heating it in the least; the next Day if you perceive that it is fallen away, you must put in a little Cotton, with some fresh Ointment; but if it stick, one Application will suffice.

Our Author observes, that an *Italian Groom*, who communicated to him the Description of this Ointment as a great Secret, cured many Horses without applying any other Remedy, and that he religiously observed his promise to him in never publishing it, during that Grooms Life. It is also good to cure *Warts*, *Quitter-bones*, *Scratches*, and all manner of Excreescences, when it is judiciously apply'd, and well looked after.

Solleysell has several other Ointments of the same Intentions, with those already inserted; but these are the best, and most Efficacious: He has also some Forms particularly for the Feet, namely the Ointment of *Plantain*, which is designed to make the Hoof grow; one he calls the Constable's Ointment, and another of equal Parts of Hony, Tar, and Grease to make it grow tough. The last he commends very much, and says it is both cheap, and more Efficacious than all those costly and elaborate Ointments, which were so much boasted of in his Time; and certainly nothing can be better than a Mixture of Tar, Hony, with a sufficient Quantity of Oil, or Hogsgrease in all common Cases; for if there be an Indisposition in the Part, and a Tendency to Ulceration, those Simple dressings must be laid aside, and Things

of more efficacy made Use of; for which purpose, none can be better, than those we have already inserted, particularly the *Egyptiacum*, *Aposiles Ointment*, or *Schmits Ointment*, and he that would pretend to make a Cure, in those Cases, ought to be well acquainted with the Nature of Ulcers, and their Effects, according to their different Situation, and to make such Alterations in his dressings, as are necessary in particular Symptoms.

The same Author has also in his Book several Ointments for the Cure of Wounds, particularly the *Hermits Ointment*, and the *Hunters Ointment*, which differs but very little from *Schmits Ointment*, or the rest of that Tribe, save only, that they have the Juice of some vulnerary Plants, which was very frequent in the old Compositions; the other Ingredients, that are of any Efficacy, are the Vitriols, Quicklime, Arsenick, Orpiment, Sublimate, and such like Things, which according to the Modern Practice, are as well added to any plain deterlive Ointments to make them more cleansing, according as the Circumstances require; and therefore, tho' it is somewhat foreign from our present Design, which is only laying down Recipes, with an Account of their Virtues, yet that this Work may be as useful as possible, we shall here observe that those that are simple, will be sooner cured by a common Digestive of Turpentine and Hony or Turpentine and the Yolks of Eggs, than with those sharper Applications; for if the Wound, or Sore be clean, these will be apt to cause an irritation, and some-

times violent pain, which brings a Swelling and Inflammation into the Part, with a Flux of Humours, which creates an Ulcerous Disposition, where there was none, and then indeed the same dressings must probably be continued to carry off the Mischiefs themselves have created; besides that others will be required, such as spirituous Fomentations, to take down the Inflammation, and abate the Flux of Humors. But if a Wound, either from the Disposition of the Part, in which it is situated, or from an ill Habit of Body turns Foul, and Ulcerous, Applications with Vitriols, Verdegrease, or such other Things, as will keep them smooth, and destroy the mortify'd Parts, must then be required, and if those grow full of insensible dead Excrescences, Realgar, Sublimate, Quicklime, Orpiment, or even the actual Caustery itself will also be found necessary to destroy them, before a Reunion can be form'd: These Accidents happen chiefly about the Feet, and dependent Parts, and wherever they chance to be situate near the Tendons, which oftentimes makes corrosive Applications the more necessary in the Cure of Horses, their Sinews being very large, so that a continual Ichor, and Discharge of viscid Matter drains from them; and likewise from the Integuments of the Muscles, which are very thick, and this Matter turns to proud fungous Flesh; but it is Time enough to apply such dressings, when the Symptoms require it.

It is certain from what has been said, that a plain wound,

while it is free from any ulcerous Disposition, requires nothing but plain Digestives, with the Assistance of Wine, or some spirituous Liquor to wash it; and when it grows foul, then the *Egyptiacum*, the *Apostles Ointment*, or *Schmits Ointment*, which is yet more efficacious, may be comply'd with, and when the Sore is so ill dispos'd, as not to yield to any of these, then a sufficient Quantity of Sublimate, Realgar, Orpiment, or even Quicklime in fine Powder may be added to your Dressings; and if the Excrescences be grown so large, that they cannot be destroy'd with these by once or twice applying them, it is better in all such Cases, to make Use of the actual Caustery, viz: a hot Knife, taking Care always not to wound or hurt the Sinews, and when you have made your Operation, *Schmits Ointment*, or any other of the same Intention, will keep the Part smooth, and prevent an ulcerous Disposition, during the rest of the Cure, unless the Horse be otherwise diseased, in which Case the Cinabar or Antimonial Balls ought also to be given inwardly with Boxwood, or Gujacum rasped among his Oats, but if his disease tends to a Consumption, you had better give him to the Crows, than be at the Expence of his Cure, which in the End will be very uncertain.

An Ointment for the Mange.

Take three Ounces of Quicksilver beaten and incorporated in

in a Mortar, with four Ounces of the Powder of Live Brimstone, till the Mercury be quenched or intirely disappear, an Ounce of Cantharides in fine Powder; mix them with a Pound of Tar, and make an Ointment.

This is from *Solleysell*; you must first rub the Mangy Places with a hard Whisp of Hay, and then chate them with this Ointment. It is certainly as good as any, for the Purpose to which it is intended, the Tar being preferable to Hog's Lard, or any other greasy Thing, as it gives a Body to the Medicine, by which it adheres the more firmly to the Skin, and likewise as it will cleanse and heal the raw Places, while the Brimstone and Quick-silver rectify the Juices: But I am of Opinion in all common Cases, the Cantharides may be omitted, the Ointment being of it self sufficient to cure the Mange without them.

There are very few Ointments in our *English* Writers, but what are taken from the *Italians*, which are chiefly a Mixture of some of the Capital Official Ointments, with thinner Substances, which is agreeable to their Way of Practice, who very much use Frictions, and Embrocations, both to the human Body, and to their Horses. They consist for the most Part of Nerve Oil, Dialthæa Oil, or Ointment of Bays, with a Mixture of Oil of Turpentine, Oil of Spike, Oil of Petre, and sometimes with Essential Oils and Spirits; but we shall not take up Room to insert them, but refer the Reader to the 11th Section of Embrocations and Fo-

mentations, where there are several Compositions of the same Nature; we shall therefore only take notice of one first published in *English* by *Blundevill*, and which has been since copied by *Markham*, *De Grey*, and others. It is the *Accopum* of the Ancients who used it both externally as an Ointment, or Charge, and internally as an Electuary, and was in great Reputation for Horses, from the Time of *Theomnestus*, who cured a Horse he loved exceedingly, who was frozen almost stiff, while he carried his Master from *Paonia* into *Italy*, over the Mountains, in a violent Storm, which killed many Horses of the Army.

It is as follows.

Accopum.

Take of Euphorbium two Ounces, Castoreum four Ounces, Adarces half a Pound, Bdellium three Ounces, Pepper one Pound, Fox Grease two Ounces, Oppoponax four Ounces, Lacerpitium three Ounces, of Ammoniacum half a Pound, Pidgeons Dung as much, Galbanum two Ounces, of Nitrum five Ounces, Spuma Nitri three Ounces, Labdanum one Pound, of Pyrethrum and Bay-Berries, of each three Ounces, Cardamoms eight Ounces, Rue-seed half a Pound, Agnus Castus four Ounces, Parsley-seeds two Ounces, dried Roots of Ireos, or Flower-de-Luce five Ounces, Hyssop and Cariopobalsamum of each one Pound, Oil of Flower-de-Luce and Oil of Bays, of each

one Pound and an half, Oil of
 Spikenard three Pounds, Oleum
 Cyprinum three Pounds and an
 half, of the oldest Oil-Olive, that
 you can possibly get, six Pounds,
 of Pitch not smelling of the
 Smoke, one Pound eight Oun-
 ces, Turpentine one Pound;
 melt all the Liquid Ingredi-
 ents by themselves, beat the
 hard Ingredients, and mix them
 together over a gentle Fire, and
 when they are all dissolved and
 thoroughly incorporated, strain
 the whole Composition, and
 keep it for Use.

This is a very odd Composi-
 tion, but it is extremely hot
 and penetrating, and if it could
 be easily made, might be of good
 Service outwardly, applied after
 the Manner of a Charge, in all

paralytick Numbnesses, in all old
 Griets in the Joints, Sinews, and
 all other nervous Parts, where
 there is either Dryness, or too
 much Relaxation and Softness.
 The Ancients used it in all such
 Cases, and likewise were wont
 to dissolve it, and squirt it into
 the Nose in violent Colds, and
 in all Disorders of the Head.

They also gave it, as a Confe-
 ction, inwardly, in all Cases of
 Malignity, dissolved in a Cup of
 Wine. But some of the Ingre-
 dients, as the Oil of Spikenard
 and Oleum Cyprinum are not
 now to be had, tho' these might be
 supplied by adding a sufficient
 Quantity of Spikenard in Pow-
 der, and increasing the Quantity
 of the Oil of Bays.

SECT. XVI.

Of Plasters.

A Plaster is a Composition
 made of Oils, Wax, Ro-
 sins, Gums, Meals, Roots,
 and many other Things reduced
 to Powder; but so compounded
 and mix'd with resinous Ingre-
 dients, that it keeps a solid
 Form, and adheres close to any
 Part whereunto it is applied. All
 outward intentions of ripening,
 drawing, deterging, and repel-
 ling, are aimed at by Plasters;

and in some Cases they are very
 serviceable, tho' they are but lit-
 tle used to Horses, because of
 the Hair, which makes them
 somewhat troublesome and diffi-
 cult; and likewise, as some of
 them are hard to be made, and
 therefore Charges have chiefly
 taken Place instead of them in
 the Practice of most Farriers and
 Horsemen, tho' in some Cases
 Pla.

Plasters are more convenient and useful than they, and are also of longer Duration, and continuance. We shall begin with those dispensatory Forms, that are chiefly made use of in the Composition of Charges, or have otherwise obtained in the Farrier's Practice.

ruin; but the Plaster is the worse in many Cases, tho' as a Repellent it is fully as good, as when it is made according to Prescription.

Diachylon with the Gums.

Diachylon.

Take Mucilage of Marsh-mallow-Roots, Fænugreek and Linseed, of each a Pound, old Oil three Pound, Litharge one Pound and an half; boil to a Consistence.

The Litharge must be made into fine Powder, and sifted, and boiled with the other Ingredients, in a wide mouth'd Pan, that is not deep: If it is not of a high enough Consistence when the watry Parts of the Mucilage are evaporated, you must put in more Water, otherwise it will turn black; but the Matter must be boiling hot, when you put in the Water, or else taken off to be quite cool, otherwise it will flow over the Pan. This is a Plaster of a very great use, as a Cooler and Dryer, and therefore many Persons cure small Sores with it, spread upon Cloth or Leather. It is also the Basis of many Extemporaneous Forms, and is an admirable Ingredient in most strengthning Charges, and other strengthning Plasters. Most Apothecaries, for Cheapness, and to save Trouble, make it with Lard instead of Oil, and take Water instead of the Mucilage, and for that Reason, can sell it cheaper than any one can make it ge-

Take of the Mucilage made of Raisins, Figs, Fænugreek, Marsh-mallow Roots, and Linseed, half a Pound, Birdlime, the Juices of Orrice and Squills, and Sheeps-Foot Oil, of each an Ounce and an half, Oils of Orrice, Chamomile, and Dill, of each eight Ounces, Litharge in fine Powder one Pound, Turpentine three Ounces, resin and yellow Wax, of each two Ounces. First boil the Mucilage with the Oils and Litharge, till the Litharge is thoroughly dissolved, then mix the other Ingredients, keeping continually stirring. Last of all, add Bdellium, Sagapenum, and Ammoniacum strained, and make a Plaster to be formed into Rolls.

This is an admirable good Plaster to soften and suppurate Tumors, being spread thick upon Leather, or poured warm upon the Part, first shaving away the Hair, or to be mixed with Charges, or Cataplasms of that Intention. It does also Service being applied to Sinew-Sprains, or to any weak Part, unless there be a too great Defluxion of Humors, in which Case it would be apt to Cause Heat, Pain, and Inflammation; but when it is mixed, with others that are repellent, it seldom has any such Effect.

The Mucilage Plaster.

Take Mucilages of Elm-bark, Fænugreek, and Linseed, of each four Ounces and an half; Oils of Chamomile, Lillies and Dill, of each an Ounce and an half; boil the Mucilages with the Oils till the watry Parts are consumed; then take Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Sagapenum, and Opoponax, dissolved and strained with Vinegar, of each half an Ounce, yellow Wax cut into small Slices, twenty Ounces, Turpentine two Ounces; boil altogether till they be thoroughly incorporated; and when the Plaster is removed from the Fire, and almost cold, take two Drams of Saffron in fine Powder and sift into it, stirring till all be thoroughly mix'd.

This is accounted the best suppurative Plaster to ripen any Swelling, and fit it to break; and because it is of a soft consistence, it is very proper to be mixed with Turpentine and Meals, to be apply'd after the manner of a Charge, or if it be apply'd by itself, the best Way is to shave away the Hair, and pour it warm upon the Part, spreading it very thick with a wooden-Slice, and laying over it Flokes of the Colour of the Horse: It is very good to lay to Windgalls, and all flatulent Tumors, on any Part of a Horse's Body; it will soon ripen the Gelly, and make it turn to Matter.

De Minio, or Red-Lead Plaster.

Take Red-lead nine Ounces, Oil of Roses one Pound and a

half, Vinegar six Ounces; boil to a due Consistence.

This Plaster requires a good deal of Care as the Diachylon; it must be boil'd in a large, flat and wide mouth'd Pan, and kept continually stirring, otherwise it will be apt to swell, and fly over, especially when it is almost enough: It is a very good Plaster in all the same Intentions as the Diachylon, being a good Dryer, and repellent, and will alone strengthen any Part, that has been newly weaken'd, being pour'd upon it warm, and cover'd over with Flokes. The *Red de minio*, is made thus, viz.

Take Red-lead one Pound, Oil of Roses a Pound and a half, yellow Wax half a Pound, boil to a Consistence.

It is intituled to the same Virtues as the other, but is very apt to dry and turn Brittle.

De Minio with Soap.

Take Oil-Olives two Pound, Red-lead one Pound, Castile-Soap half a Pound; first boil the Red-lead and Oil, till they be incorporated together, adding a little Vinegar, to separate the Parts of the Red-lead, and when all the watry Parts are evaporated, which may be known, by letting a little of it cool, and squeezing it between your Fingers, if it sticks, and no Water squeezes out, it is then enough, so that you may add your Soap cut into small thin Slices, and when all

all is thoroughly incorporated, take it off the Fire, and make it up into Rolls.

This is an admirable good Plaster, and a great strengthner of the nervous and sinewy Parts, and for that Reason is very proper for Horses, that cannot be spared from Riding or Labour: it may be spread thick on Leather, and apply'd to the griev'd Part, the Hair being first shav'd away, and it will remove most aching Pains in the Joints or Sinews, after old Strains, by hard Labour, or any other Accident. If it be dissolv'd with Oil of Spike, Oil of Turpentine, or mix'd with common Turpentine, it makes as good a Charge as any in all those Intentions, to heal old gouty or rheumatick Infirmities in Horses: It should lye on, till it begins to crumble, and then be renewed again, until the Part is perfectly recovered.

The Rupture-Plaster, and the Oxyroceum are also very good strengthening Plasters, and are of great Service apply'd like a Charge to the Shoulders, Hips, Legs, or when the Back is sway'd, or in any Disorder of the Reins, but the one consists of a very great Number of Ingredients, which must all be pounded, and therefore makes it troublesome; and the other is somewhat expensive, because of the Saffron; wherefore we shall omit them at this Time, there being other Forms sufficient to Answer in those Intentions.

Mercurial Plasters.

Take Frogs No. 6, Earth
Worms half a Pound, Hogs

lard two Pound, and as much
white-Wine, boil to the Consumption of the Aquosity, that is, till the watry Parts are evaporated and wasted. Then strain the Lard, to which put a Pound of Litharge, and with fresh Wine boil, till they be incorporated. Then put in Wax, Oil of Bays, and of Spike, of each four Ounces, Vipers Fat three Ounces, Frankincence two Ounces, and Euphorbium in Powder half an Ounce, with Quick-silver half a Pound, first well incorporated with two Ounces of Turpentine, Liquid Storax an Ounce and a half; and the Oil of Spike likewise may be kept apart for this Use: i. e. to incorporate with the Mercury, because it will work the easier, and take it up the sooner.

This Method of making the mercurial Plaster has been taken from Dr. Quincy, who very reasonably complains of it, as it stands in the College Dispensatory, and particularly, that the Quantity of the Quicksilver is too little; wherefore he has with several other very advantageous Alterations increased it double. And I am of Opinion, if twelve Ounces be taken instead of half a Pound, it will be yet more Efficacious to Horses.

It is certainly one of the best Plasters that ever was framed, to dissolve all Nodes, and hard Swellings in any Part of the Body, and is no ways a troublesome Application; it may be spread on Leather very thick, and the Hair being first shav'd away, may be apply'd to Spavins, Fardons, Curbs, Splints, and Oslets; and

if

if they be not of a very long Standing; it will either dissolve them quite, or so far move the Humors, that they will ripen, and turn to Imposthumation; this last is an Effect that I have sometimes known, tho' it most commonly dissolves without ripening. It will cure scabby or tetters Ulcers, and nothing is comparable to it for *Windgals*, excepting caustick Medicines; all hard Swellings of the Kernels about the Throat or any other Part will soon yield to it.

It does the greatest wonders imaginable in the Cure of Ulcers that are hard, and dead about the edges, applying it constantly spread over the Pledget or Tent, as the Surgeons do their Dressings, for it wonderfully attenuates the Juices, and opens those Canals, that have been in a Manner shut up, and obstructed for a considerable Time; it will also by a continued Use soften Warts, Rats-tails, Scratches, and other hard Excreescences about the Legs and Pasterns, and will waste and dissolve those Excreescences that are Soft and Spungy. If it be used as a cover over Ulcers, it must be renewed every Day, or every other Day, like the Dressings of a Wound, but when it is apply'd to Parts that are dry, it needs only be renewed, as often as it begins to loosen.

The Sulphur Plaster of Rulandus.

'Take Balsam of Sulphur three Ounces, yellow Wax half an

Ounce, Resin three Drams; melt them together, and add Myrrh in fine Powder three Ounces and a half, and make them into a Plaster.

This is an admirable Salve to dress Wounds and Ulcers and is very proper for Horses that are obliged to travel, it being an easy, and noways troublesome dressing, requiring only to be spread on Leather, or thick flaxen Cloth, and applied fresh to the Part once a Day, with a Rowler ty'd round it, that in Case the Sore be on the Legs, to keep the Dirt from it, or the Water from washing it off.

Hemlock Plaster, with Ammoniacum.

'Take Juice of Hemlock four Ounces, Vinegar of Squills and Gum Ammoniacum, of each eight Ounces; dissolve the Gum with the Juice over a gentle Fire, then strain the whole thro' a Canvas Cloath, put it again over a gentle Fire, and continue stirring till the Juices are evaporated, and that the whole is brought to the Consistence of an Emplaster.

This is an excellent discutient Plaster, and may be apply'd to dissolve hard Knotty Swellings in any Part of the Body of a Horse; it will also be of Service to a Horse, that is diseased in his Spleen or Liver; and may be apply'd all over the Part, shaving away the Hair, and spreading it on Leather, I have known great Service done by mixing this

this with equal Parts of the Mercurial Plaster; but because by such Management there must be the less Mercury, therefore to answer in any Intention of Moment half an Ounce of Quicksilver, may at any Time be mixed with two Ounces of this Plaster, more or less, as it requires to be in Size, or with the Sulphur Plaster above described, as in the following Manner.

Take the Sulphur Plaster, or the Hemlock Plaster, with Ammoniacum, which is the best for this purpose, two Ounces, Quicksilver half an Ounce, kill the Quicksilver in two Drams of Turpentine, rubbing it till none of its globules appear, then dissolve the Hemlock Plaster over hot Ashes, and when it is melted, pour it into the Mortar, but not too hot, mix it with the Quicksilver and Turpentine, rubbing it well with the Pestle, till all be thoroughly incorporated.

This Plaster because of the Turpentine will scarcely be hard enough to stick upon Leather, but it is not the worse as it is to be applied to Horses; it sticks very well, when spread upon the Part with a Knife, and covered with Flokes or Hair, and will keep on a whole Fortnight, before it begins to crumble, and sometimes longer.

If you have neither the Hemlock Plaster, nor the Sulphur Plaster; you may at any Time contrive a Mercurial Plaster, by killing any Quantity of Quicksilver, as has been shewn, and mix it with Diachylon, or de Minio, and it will make a better Discussive Plaster, than that which

is commonly sold by the Apothecaries for Mercurial Plaster, because you will be sure of having the full Quantity of the Quicksilver; whereas that which is sold, as such, is for the most Part no other but Diachylon coloured with Quicksilver, where there is scarcely half a Dram of the Mercury, in two Ounces of Plaster, whereas to answer in any Intention of Moment, there ought at least to be half an Ounce.

Strengthening Plasters.

Take common Pitch half a Pound, De Minio Plaster, or Diachylon six Ounces, common Turpentine two Ounces, Oil-olive half an Ounce; melt all these together in a Pipkin, over hot Embers, continually stirring, and when they are dissolved, add Bole in fine Powder four Ounces, Dragons-blood one Ounce, Myrrh and Aloes in fine Powder, of each an Ounce and a half. Or,

Take Common Pitch, and Diachylon, or De Minio, of each half a Pound, Rosin four Ounces, Myrrh, Aloes, and Dragons-blood, of each two Ounces, Bole Armoniack three Ounces, Oil Olive two Ounces; break the Pitch and Rosin into small Pieces, cut the Diachylon, or De Minio into Slices, and dissolve them in the Oil and then add the other Ingredients all in fine Powder, stirring continually with a wooden Slice, till all be incorporated. If this Plaster be too stiff, you may add a little more Oil,

Another.

* Take Diachylon, or De Mi-
 * nio four Ounces, common Pitch
 * half a Pound, yellow Wax two
 * Ounces, Oil-olive eight Ounces;
 * break the Pitch into small pieces,
 * cut the Plaster and Wax into
 * thin Slices, and dissolve them in
 * the Oil, then add Frankincence,
 * Myrrh, Mastick, and Aloes in
 * fine Powder, of each one Ounce,
 * Dragons-blood, and Bole-armo-
 * niack, of each two Ounces, Pow-
 * der of Galls and Cypress Nuts,
 * of each an Ounce and a half,
 * Seeds of Plantain, Pomgrenate-
 * bark, and Balaustines made in-
 * to fine Powder, of each six
 * Drams; mix them altogether
 * continually stirring, and if it
 * be too hard, add a little Oil
 * of Turpentine, and make it in-
 * to a Mass fit to be form'd into
 * Rolls.

These are all of the same In-
 tention, and are fit to be apply'd
 to Parts, that have been newly
 strain'd or luxated; they may
 be spread on Leather, shaving
 away the Hairs when apply'd to
 a Sinew; but if it be to the Shoul-
 der, Hips, or a sway'd Back, or
 any Part that requires a large
 Application, the better Way is
 to dissolve and apply it Charge-
 Ways all over the Part, covering
 it with Flokes, or Hair of the
 Horse's Colour, renewing it as
 often as it begins to crumble, un-
 til the Part is perfectly strength-
 ned.

These Applications, when they
 are made to the Legs and Pa-
 sterns of young delicate Horses
 that are subject to Swelling and
 Gourdinels, in the Beginning of

Winter, will certainly prevent the
 Grease, if they be used in Time,
 for they not only fortify the Part,
 but defend it from the Impres-
 sions of the sharp cold Air,
 which is oftentime the Cause of
 the Swelling.

Plaster of Walnuts from Sollesfell.

* Take green Walnuts so small
 * that when they are cut they are
 * equally soft; beat them to a
 * Mash in a Marble Mortar, and
 * strain them thro' a Sieve, with
 * the Bottom turned up, as *Cassia*
 * is usually strained; beat that
 * which remains till the Whole
 * pass through the Sieve, and put
 * two Pounds of this Pulp, or
 * Mash, into a glazed earthen
 * Pot, with a Pound of Salt well
 * dried, and a Pound and an half
 * of common Turpentine; set the
 * Mixture in a Cellar to ferment
 * fifteen Days, then evaporate the
 * Moisture over a gentle Fire,
 * stirring all the while till it be
 * reduced to the Consistence of
 * a Plaster, which cannot be done
 * without some Difficulty; and
 * preserve it in a Pot close co-
 * vered, as an excellent Remedy
 * to dissolve the Water Farcin,
 * and all other Swellings.

Sollesfell says, it retains its Vir-
 tues thirty Years, and will bring
 down the Swellings in the Pa-
 sterns very effectually, if it be
 carefully applied and renewed e-
 very eight Days, shaving off the
 Hair, and continuing after the
 same Manner till the Swelling
 is perfectly dissolved. He likewise
 recommends it for the poorer
 Sort

Sort of People, for Swellings occasioned by the falling down of cold Humors in their Arms, Hams, or Hands. It resolves *Wens*, or phlegmatick Tumors on the Knees, and other Parts of the Body.

Mr. Siccar's Plaster, as altered by Solleysell.

Take of good yellow Wax one Pound, Turpentine four Ounces, Oil-Olive and Cinabar reduced to a very fine Powder on a dry Marble, of each half a Pound, Dragons Blood one Ounce; melt the Wax, Turpentine, and Oil, stirring them carefully, and after they are a little cooled, add the Cinabar; mix, and make it up into Rolls.

This is called *Mr. Siccar's Ointment for Prick*, with a Nail or Stub. The Method of using it is, to melt a sufficient Quantity thereof in a Spoon, with a little Oil, (but the better Way is with Hony of Roses) and apply it warm, continuing the Application every Day till the Horse be well; but the common Digestive of Turpentine and the Yolks of Eggs, is fully as good.

From Blundevil.

Take Bitumen Judaicum two Pounds, Bitumen Apolenii two Pounds, of the purest Part of Frankincence six Ounces, Bdelium two Ounces, Deers Suet two Pounds, Populneum two Ounces, Galbanum two Ounces,

Drops of Storax two Ounces, common Wax two Pounds, Resin Gabial one Pound, Viscus Italicus three Ounces, Apoxinia two Ounces, Juice of Hyslop two Ounces, Drops of Armoniack two Ounces, Pitch one Pound; melt all those Substances together, that are not fit to be made into Powder, with the Deers Suet and Populneum; the Galbanum must be strained, and the other Ingredients made into Powder, and mixed with the Mass, while it is in the Vessel; then kept so long stirring, till the Whole be thoroughly incorporated.

Take Virgin's Wax one Pound, Rosin two Pounds and an half, Galbanum three Ounces, Asphaltum Judaicum two Pounds, Myrrh Secondary two Pounds, Bole Armoniack six Ounces, Costus six Ounces; boil all these together in an earthen Pot, except the Asphaltum, Bole, and Costus, which being made into fine Powder, must be mixed with the other Ingredients, after they have been boiled and suffered to cool a little, which must again be put over the Fire, till they be thoroughly incorporated.

Blundevil has taken the first of these from *Cbyron*, an ancient Author. It is recommended to dry up superfluous Moisture, to bind Parts loosened, and to strengthen Parts weakned. The other is from *Pelagonius*, another old Writer, who recommends it to dry up Bladders, Wind-galls, Splents, and other Swellings in the Legs and Joints.

De Grey has copied that of *Pelagonius* from *Blundevil*, with some

some small Alteration; and *Markham* has form'd a Medley out of them both. The Use they put them to is very good, as they apply them spread on Leather, round the Legs and Pasterns, to prevent Gourdiness. We have given them a Place here, chiefly because of their Antiquity; for albeit they are, no doubt, very strengthening, and fit to dry up any superfluous Humidity, causing a Relaxation and Weakness

in any Part; yet as they are both of them somewhat troublesome to make, and some of the Ingredients not easy to be had; the Reader may therefore make use of those we have already inserted under the Title of *Strengthening Plasters*, which are not only more easily procured, but will fully answer in all the same Intentions, to which these can be appropriated.



F I N I S.

T H E I N D E X.

A

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>Absorbents, and Dryers of Humidity. Pages 62, 63.</p> <p>Acopum, 297.</p> <p>Æthiops Mineral, 102.</p> <p>Agarick, 42.</p> <p>Agglutinants, see Strengtheners.</p> <p>Agrimony, 8.</p> <p>Album Græcum, 29.</p> <p>Ale, 42.</p> <p>Almonds, Sweet, 18.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Bitter, id.</p> <p>Aloes, 23.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Its Purification, 80.</p> <p>Alum, 36.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Its Preparations, 105.</p> <p>Alteratives, 46.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The whole Materia Medica divided into Alteratives, Evacuators, and Strengtheners, 45.</p> <p>Amber, 36.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Its Preparation, viz. Volatile Salt, Oil, and Spirit, 111.</p> <p>Ammoniacum, 24.</p> <p>Angelica, 8.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Roots of Angelica, 3.</p> <p>Aniseeds, 21.</p> <p>Antimony, Its Virtues, 38.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Diaphoretick Antimony, 93.</p> <p>Liver of Antimony, 94.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Manner of its Operation on Horses id.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">See also pag. 55.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Cinabar of Antimony, 96.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Butter of Antimony, 97.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Golden Sulphur of Antimony, 95.</p> | <p>Apertives, see Detergents and Cleansers,</p> <p>Aqua Fortis, its Use, 105.</p> <p>Armans, 196.</p> <p>Aromatick Reed, 3.</p> <p>Arsenart, 8.</p> <p>Arsenick, 36.</p> <p>Ash, 27.</p> <p>Ashes of green Twigs, 42.</p> <p>Asa Fætida, 24.</p> <p>Assarabacca, 8.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Astringents, or Binders. The Manner of their Operation, 62.</p> <h2 style="text-align: center;">B</h2> <p>Bacon-Rind, 29.</p> <p>Balaustines, 16.</p> <p>Balsams and Gums, &c. 23.</p> <p>Balsam Capivi, 24.</p> <p>Balsam of Sulphur with Oil-Olive, 113.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">With Oil of Turpentine, 114.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">With Oil of Aniseed, id.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">With Oil of Linseed, 115.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">A Vulnerary Ball of Sulphur, id.</p> <p>Balsams and Digestives for Wounds &c, 286.</p> <p>Balls, 165.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Horse-Balls, how they ought to be made, 167.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Cordial Balls, 166.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Markham's Balls, the best Way of making them, 178.</p> |
|---|--|

The INDEX.

Chewing Balls,	180.	Calamint,	8.
<i>Their Use,</i>	<i>id.</i>	Calamus Aromaticus,	6.
Stomachick Balls,	182.	Camphire,	24.
Balls <i>against malignant and</i>		Cantharides,	30.
<i>infectious Distempers,</i>	184.	Caraway Seeds,	22.
Scouring and Cleansing Balls,	186.	Cardamoms,	<i>id.</i>
<i>To expel Wind,</i>	189.	Carthamus,	21.
Purging Balls,	190.	Wild Carrot Seeds,	<i>id.</i>
Balsamicks and Pectorals,	50.	Cassia Fistularis,	18.
Barbadoes Tar,	24.	Castor,	30.
Bark of Oak,	28.	Cataplasms,	261.
Bark of Peru, or Jesuits Bark,	27.	<i>Emollient and softning Cata-</i>	<i>id.</i>
Barberries,	18.	<i>plasm,</i>	<i>id.</i>
Barley,	21.	<i>Ripening and drawing,</i>	262.
Bastard Saffron, <i>see</i> Carthamus.		<i>Anodyne Cataplasms,</i>	264.
Baum,	8.	Catholicon, <i>see</i> <i>Electuaries.</i>	
Beans,	21.	Cat Mint,	9.
Bears Grease,	29.	Causticks, <i>their Use, see</i> <i>Topicks.</i>	
Beaver, <i>see</i> Castor.		Celandine,	9.
Benjamin,	24.	Centaury the Lesser,	<i>id.</i>
<i>Its Preparations.</i>	81.	Cerufs, or White Lead,	98.
Betony,	8.	Chalk,	40.
May Beetle,	29.	Chamomile,	9.
Birthwort Long,	3.	<i>Its Flowers,</i>	16.
Round,	<i>id.</i>	Charges,	267.
Bistort, <i>see</i> Snakeweed		<i>Their different Intentions,</i>	268.
Bitter Apple, <i>see</i> Coloquintida.		<i>Strengthening Charges, &c.</i>	268.
Boars Grease,	29.		269, &c.
Bole Armoniac,	39.	<i>The Red Hony Charge from</i>	
Borax,	37.	Solleyfell,	271.
Boxwood,	27.	<i>Observations concerning it,</i>	272.
Bramble,	8.	<i>A less compounded Hony Charge,</i>	
Brandy, <i>see</i> Spirit of Wine.			273.
Horie Bread,	194.	<i>Another Hony Charge,</i>	277.
Brimstone,	40.	<i>A White Hony Charge,</i>	274.
Broth,	42.	<i>A Blood-Charge from Blun-</i>	
Briony Root,	3.	<i>devill,</i>	275.
Brooklime,	8.	China Root,	3.
Broom,	<i>id.</i>	Cinabar,	38.
Buckbean,	<i>id.</i>	Cinabar of Antimony, <i>see</i> <i>Anti-</i>	
Buckthorn Berries,	18.	<i>mony.</i>	
Burdock,	8.	Cinamon,	27.
Burgundy Pitch,	24.	Citrons,	18.
Butter, <i>its Use in purging</i> Balls,	167.	Citruls,	22.
		Cloves,	19.
		Clove-Gilly-Flowers,	16.
		Clysters,	233.
		<i>Emollient and opening</i>	234.
		<i>Purging Clysters,</i>	236.
		<i>Heals</i>	
C			
Calamine, or Calminar,	40.		

The INDEX.

Healing and Astringent, 239.
 Cautions concerning Clysters, 242.
 Coleworts, 9.
 Coloquintida, 18.
 Compound Waters and Spirits, 117.
 Confection of Alkermes, 133.
 Of Hyacinth, 134.
 Conerves, 135.
 Of Roses, *id.*
 Of Hips, 136.
 Contrayerva, 3.
 Coolers and Repellents, how to be used, 66.
 Coperas, 37.
 Coral, 40.
 Coriander, 22.
 Corrosive Sublimate, 99.
 Cow Dung, 30.
 Cowslips, 16.
 Cows Piss, 30.
 Crab-Apples, 18.
 Crabs Claws, 31.
 Cress Seeds, 22.
 Cubebs, 19.
 Cucumber, *id.*
 Cuttle Bone, 31.
 Cummin Seeds, 22.
 Cypress Turpentine, *see* Turpentine,

D

Dandelion, 9.
 Deers Suet, 31.
 Detergents and Cleansers, How they operate, 50.
 Diagridium, 24.
 Dianisum, *see* Powders.
 Diapente, *see* Powders.
 Dialcordium, *see* Electuaries.
 Dill, 22.
 Dittany of Crete Root, 3.
 Dock sharp pointed, *id.*
 Dragons, 9.
 Dragons Blood, 24.
 Dregs or Lees of Wine, 43.
 Drinks and Drenches, 199.
 Cordial Drinks, 200.
 Esbrifuge Drinks, 203.

Carminative, 204.
 Pectoral and Balsamick Drinks, 206.
 Restorative, *id.*
 Coolers, Strengtheners, and Astringents, 207.
 Stomachicks, and to provoke Appetite, 210.
 To promote Urine, 211.
 Other Diuretick and cleansing Drinks, 213.
 Purging Drinks, 216.
 From Ruini, Solleysell, and others, 219.
 Dwarf Elder, 9.

E

Earth Japan, 40.
 Of Lemnos, *id.*
 Of Samos, *id.*
 Sealed Earth, *id.*
 Earth Worms, 35.
 Eggs, 31.
 Elder, 9.
 Elder Berries, 19.
 Elder Flowers, 16.
 Elecampane, 4.
 Electuaries, 136.
 Catholicon, *id.*
 Catholicon for Clysters, 137.
 Cariocostinum, *id.*
 Lenitive Electuary, 138.
 Diascordium, 139.
 Diatesseron, 140.
 Elect. Orvietan from Solleysell, 141.
 Mithridate, 143.
 London Treacle, 146.
 Horse Treacle, 147.
 Elixir of Camphire, 129.
 Of Vitriol, *id.*
 Embrocations. their Use, 249.
 Several Forms for diverse Intentions, 249, 250.
 Emetick Wine or Beer, 95, 127.
 Emollients, their Use, both external and internal, 65.
 Emplasters, *see* Plasters.

The INDEX.

Endive,	9.	Groundfel,	17.
Eringo,	4.	Gujacum Gum,	25.
Euphorbium-Gum,	24.	Wood,	27.

F

Fat of a Bear,	29.
Horle and Dog, <i>see</i> Mules	
Fat.	
Fat of a Viper, or Adder,	35.
Febrifuges, their Operation,	60.
Fennel,	9.
Seeds,	22.
Figs.	19.
Fir-Tops,	9.
Flax or Hurds,	43.
Flokes, or Shavings of Cloth,	<i>id.</i>
Flowers of Brimstone,	113.
Fenugreek - Seeds,	22.
Fomentations and Baths,	251.
<i>Emollient and Pacifick,</i>	<i>id.</i>
<i>Discutient Fomentations.</i>	252.
<i>To Strengthen and invigorate,</i>	253.
<i>Baths from diverse Authors,</i>	254.
Frankincence,	24.
Frog - Spawn,	31.
Fumigations and Perfumes,	257.
Fumitory,	10.

G

Galangals,	4.
Galbanum,	25.
Galls,	19.
Gamboge,	25.
Garlick,	4.
Gentian,	<i>id.</i>
Germander,	10.
Ginger,	4.
Glaiswort,	43.
Goats Rue,	10.
Goose Grease,	31.
Gourd,	19.
Grains of Paradise,	22.
Grass Roots,	5.
Gromwel,	22.
Ground Ivy,	10.
Ground Pine,	<i>id.</i>

H

Hartshorn Burnt,	32.
<i>Shavings,</i>	<i>id.</i>
<i>Spirits Volatile Salt and Oil,</i>	92.
Hedge Mustard,	10.
Hellebore Black,	5.
White,	<i>id.</i>
Hemlock,	10.
Hempseed,	22.
Hermodactyls,	5.
Herrings,	32.
Hiera Picra, <i>see</i> Powders.	
Hips,	19.
Hogs Dung,	32.
Hog Lice,	<i>id.</i>
Hony,	<i>id.</i>
Hony of Roses,	134.
Horehound,	10.
Horse Mint,	<i>id.</i>
Horse Radish,	5.
Hounds Tongue,	10.
Hyssop,	<i>id.</i>

I

Jamaica Pepper, or <i>All-Spice,</i>	20.
Jallap,	5.
<i>Its Preparations,</i>	82.
Japan Earth, <i>see</i> Earth.	
Jesuits Bark, <i>see</i> Bark.	
Jews Ears,	11.
Injectiōns, <i>several Forms thereof,</i>	247.
St. John's Wort,	11.
Irish Slate,	41.
Iron,	39.
I singlass,	25.
Juice of Liquorice, <i>see</i> Liquorice.	
Jujabs,	19.
Juniper Berries,	<i>ibid.</i>
Ivory,	32.

K

Lambs.

The INDEX.

L

Lambs-Skin,	43.
Lapis Infernalis, or, <i>the Infernal Stone</i> ,	110.
Lapis Medicamentofus, or, <i>Medicinal Stone</i> ,	109.
Lapis Mirabilis, or, <i>Wonderful Stone</i> ,	110.
Lard, or Hogs Grease,	32.
Lavender,	16.
Lawrel Berries,	19.
Lead,	39.
Leeks,	5.
Lees of Wine,	43.
Lemon Fruit,	19.
Lillies of the Valley,	16.
White Lilly Roots,	5.
Lime Flowers,	17.
Lime Stone, or <i>Unslacked Lime</i> ,	41.
Liniment to make the Hair grow,	284.
Liniments and Digestives for Wounds and Ulcers, &c,	286.
Linseed,	32.
Liquid Laudanum,	83.
Liquorice,	5.
Litharge,	44.
Liverwort,	11.
Liver of Antimony,	94.
Lunar Caustick,	102.
Lungs of a Fox,	33.

M

Mace,	28.
Madder,	6.
Maiden-hair,	11.
Mallows,	id.
Manna,	57.
Marjoram,	11.
Marsh-Mallows,	id.
<i>Their Roots</i> ,	6.
Mary-gold,	17.
Mathew's Pill,	84.
Mastich,	25.
Meadow Sweet,	12.
Meconium,	25.

Melilot,	12.
<i>Its Flowers</i> ,	17.
Melons,	20.
Mercury Herb,	12.
<i>Mineral, its Preparations, see Quicksilver.</i>	
Mercurius Dulcis,	101.
Milk, its Uses,	33.
Mint,	12.
Mistletoe,	id.
Mithridate, <i>see Electuaries.</i>	
Monks Rhubarb,	6.
Mountain Flax,	12.
Mules Fat,	33.
Mugwort,	12.
Mustard Seed,	22.
Mutton Suet,	33.
Myrrh,	25.
Myrtle-Berries,	20.

N

Narcoticks, <i>their Operation</i> ,	63.
Native Cinabar, <i>See Cinabar.</i>	
Nettles,	12.
Nightshade,	id.
Nitre,	37.
Nutmegs,	20.

O

Oak Bark, <i>see Bark.</i>	
Oats,	23.
Oils, Ointments, and Balsams,	278.
<i>simple Oils, how made</i> ,	id.
Oil of Roses,	279.
<i>of Rue.</i>	id.
Oil of Bays,	id.
<i>Earth Worms</i> ,	id.
<i>St. John's Wort</i> ,	280.
<i>Swallows</i> ,	id.
Essential Oils, <i>viz. those of Anise, Caraways, Cloves, and others of most Use</i> ,	76, 77.
Oils by Expression, <i>viz. Almonds, Linseed, &c.</i>	79.
Oils of Turpentine,	87.
Oil and Spirit of Vitriol,	108.
X 4.	Oint.

The INDEX

Ointments or Unguents,	280.	Peruvian Bark, <i>see</i> Bark.	
<i>Ægyptiacum</i> ,	<i>id.</i>	Petroleum,	37.
Apostles Ointment,	<i>id.</i>	Pidgeons Dung,	34.
Basilicon,	281.	Pimento, <i>see</i> Jamaica Pepper.	
Ointment of Bays,	282.	Pine Tree, or Fir,	18.
Dialthæa,	<i>id.</i>	Pitch Black,	26.
Nerve Oil, or Ointment,	<i>id.</i>	White, <i>see</i> Burgundy Pitch.	
Populneum,	283.	Plantain,	13.
Soldiers Ointment,	<i>id.</i>	Plasters,	298.
Ointment of Tutty,	<i>id.</i>	<i>Diachylon</i> ,	<i>id.</i>
Unguentum, or White Ointment,	284.	<i>Diachylon</i> with the Gums,	299.
Other Compound Ointments for Practice,	285.	Mucilage Plaster,	<i>id.</i>
Blistering Ointments, <i>see</i> Retorres.		De Minio, or Red Lead Plaster.	300.
Ointment Oppodeldock.	289.	De Minio with Soap,	<i>id.</i>
Observations concerning it,	290.	Mercurial Plaster,	301.
Barons Ointment,	291.	Sulphur Plaster,	302.
Dukes Ointment,	292.	Hemlock Plaster with Ammoniac,	<i>id.</i>
Countesses Ointment,	293.	Several strengthening Compositions,	303.
Ointment of Oldenburgh,	294.	Plaster of Walnuts from Solleysell.	304.
Of Naples,	<i>id.</i>	Pomegranates,	20.
Oister-Shells, <i>their</i> Virtue,	33.	Pomegranate Bark,	28.
Olibanum,	25.	Pompholyx,	41.
Onions,	6.	Poppies White,	20.
Opium,	25.	Black,	<i>id.</i>
Opiates, <i>see</i> Narcoticks		Corn Poppie Flowers,	17.
Opoponax,	26.	Powders,	148.
Oranges,	20.	What Things most fit to be preserved in Powder.	<i>id.</i>
Orach Stinking,	12.	Cordial Powders,	<i>id.</i>
Orrice Root,	6.	Diapente,	150.
Orpiment, <i>see</i> Arsenick.		Solleysell's universal Cordial Powder,	151.
Ox Suet,	33.	Other Forms of Cordial Powders,	<i>id.</i>
Oxymel of Squills,	134.	Dianisum, or Compound Powder of Aniseed,	153.
P			
Parnassity, or Sperma ceti,	33.	Other Cordial and Carminative Powders,	154.
Parsley,	12.	Stomachick Powders,	<i>id.</i>
Peach Blossoms,	17.	Strengthening and Astringent Powders,	155.
Peacocks Dung,	34.	Pectoral and Balsamick Powders,	156.
Pease,	23.	Drying and Absorbent Powders,	158.
Pellitory,	13.		Vul-
Pellitory of Spain,	6.		
Penny Royal,	13.		
Piony Roots,	6.		
Flowers,	17.		
Pepper, Black and White,	20.		

The INDEX.

Vulnerary Powders for Wounds		Sagapen Gum,	26.
and inward Bruises,,	id.	Sage,	13.
For Defluxions on the Eyes,	id.	Salt,	37.
&c.	id.	Its Preparations,	106.
Diuretick and cleansing Pow-		Salt of Hartshorn, see Hartshorn.	
dern.	159.	Essential Salts,	79.
Febrifuge Powders,	160.	Fix'd Salts,	80.
Powder of Sena the Greater,		Salt, or Sugar of Lead.	98.
	id.	Salt Petre, see Nitre.	
The Lesser Compound,	161.	Salt Prunella, or Christal Mineral,	104.
Countess of Warwick's Pow-			id.
der,	id.	Sal Polychrest,	86.
Hiera Picra, or Holy Bitter,	162.	Salt of Tartar,	13.
	163.	Sanicle, or All-Heal,	26.
The Royal Powder,		Sarcocol,	7.
Solleysell's Specifick for the	id.	Sarsaparilla,	29.
Cholick,	164.	Sassafras,	7.
Worm Powders,	20.	Satyrión,	14.
Prunes,	34.	Savin,	id.
Puppies, or Whelps,		Saxifrage,	id.
		Scabious,	26.
		Scammony,	85.
		Its Preparations,	
Quicklime, or unslack'd Lime, see		Scordium, or Water Germander,	14.
Limestone.			id.
Quicksilver.	39.	Scurvy Grass,	id.
Its Preparations,	99.	Sea-Moss,	id.
Quinces.	20.	Sebestians,	21.
		Sena,	14.
		Shepherd's Pouch,	14.
		Silver,	39.
Raisins,	21.	Sloes,	21.
Red Lead,	44.	Smallage,	15.
Retiores, or blistering Ointments,	288.	Snakeweed,	7.
		Snuffs and Perfumes for the Head,	257.
Restoratives,	56.		
Rhubarb,	6.	Soap Black,	44.
Ripeners and Drawers,	67.	Castile,	id.
Rocket,	13.	Soot,	44.
Rose Damask,	17.	Sorrel,	15.
Red,	id.	Southern-wood,	id.
Rosemary,	13.	Speedwell, or Paul's Bettony,	id.
Flowers,	17.	Spirit of Wine,	89.
Rosin,	26.	Spirit of Wine camphorated,	127.
Rue,	13.	Spirit of Wormwood,	124.
Rye,	23.	Spirit of Castor,	125.
Realgar,	44.	Spirit of Saffron,	id.
		Spirit of Treacle Camphorated,	126.
			Spleen-
Saffron,	17.		

The INDEX.

Spleenwort,	15.	Turmeric,	7.
Sponge,	44.	Turpentine,	27.
Squills, or Sea Onions,	7.	Tutty,	41.
Stiptick Royal,	109.		
Colebatches Stiptick,	97.		
<i>Stomachicks their Operation,</i>	50.		
Stone-Horse Dung,	34.	Valerian,	7.
Storax,	26.	Venice Treacle, <i>see</i> Electuaries.	
Strengtheners,	61.	Verdegreafe, <i>see</i> Copper.	
Succory,	15.	Verjuice, <i>see</i> Apples.	
Sugar,	44.	Vervain,	15.
Sulphur, <i>see</i> Brimstone.		Vine,	<i>id.</i>
Suppositories,	248.	Vinegar,	88.
Suppuratives, <i>see</i> Ripeners.		<i>Of Roses,</i>	<i>id.</i>
Sympathetick Powder,	108.	<i>Of Rue,</i>	<i>id.</i>
Syrups,	130.	Violet Leaves,	15.
<i>Of Clove Gilly Flowers,</i>	<i>id.</i>	<i>Flowers,</i>	18.
<i>Of Oranges and Lemons,</i>	<i>id.</i>	Vipers,	35.
<i>Of Marshmallows,</i>	131.	Viper-Grafs.	7.
<i>Of Colts Foot,</i>	132.	Vitriols,	37.
<i>Of White Poppies,</i>	<i>id.</i>	<i>Calcin'd Vitriol,</i>	107.
<i>Of Quinces,</i>	<i>id.</i>	<i>Oil and Spirit of Vitriol,</i>	108.
<i>Of Mint,</i>	<i>id.</i>	Urine, or Chamberly,	35.
<i>Of Buckthorn,</i>	133.		

T

Tacamahack Gum,	26.	Walnuts,	21.
Tamarinds,	21.	Wall-Navewort,	15.
Tartar its Preparations,	86.	Water Germander, <i>see</i> Scordium.	
Terms and Operations of the Chymical and Galenical Pharmacy explained, Part II. Introduction,	59.	Water,	45.
Thyme,	15.	Simple Distill'd Waters,	76.
Dodder of Thyme,	<i>id.</i>	Cordial Waters, <i>see</i> compound Waters and Spirits.	
Tin, its Preparations,	99.	Wax Tellow,	35.
Tincture of Benjamin,	81.	<i>White,</i>	<i>id.</i>
<i>Of Myrrh,</i>	82.	Wheat,	23.
<i>Of Saffron,</i>	128.	White Lead or Cerufs,	45.
<i>Of Hellebore,</i>	<i>id.</i>	Wine,	<i>id.</i>
Toad,	34.	Wine of Squills,	128.
Tobacco,	15.	Winters Bark,	29.
Topicks,	65.	Woad,	15.
Tormentil,	7.	Wood-Sorrel,	16.
Tragacanth,	26.	Worm-Seed,	23.
Troches, <i>see</i> Balls.		Wormwood,	16.
Turpeth, or Turbeth Root,	7.		

Z

Zedoary.	7.
----------	----

A N

I N D E X

O F

D I S E A S E S,

Referring to the REMEDIES
proper in Each.

A *GUE*, Elix. Vitroli page 129, Elect. Diatesseron, p. 140, Diapente, p. 150, Stomachick Powders, p. 154, see also strengthening and astringent Powders, p. 155, 172, 183, 209, 210, 211.

Anbury, Aqua Fortis, Ol. Vitriol, and most Causticks.

Anticor, Retoires and blistering Ointments to make Revulsion, 288, 263, Caustery, actual or potential, all Evacuations, particularly by Clysters, see purging Clysters, 236, all Things that promote Sweat, see Spirit vin. camphorated 127, Elixir of Camphire 129, all Treacles and Orvietans, &c. see p. 263.

Appetite Lost, see *Stomachicks*, 154, Chewing Balls 180, 182, Armans 196, Drinks 210.

Apoplexy, All strong Purgations, all Cephalicks, Spirit and Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, Spirit and Sal Armoniack, Spirit and Salt of Amber, Cordial and Cephalick Powders 149, 150, 151, Balls 169.

Arrests, see *Rats-Tail*.

Attaint, see *Over-Reach*.

B

Back-Sinew Strain, see *Cold Charge* 264, the Charge from *Blundevill* 275, De *Minio*, or Red Lead Plaster 300, strengthening Plaster 303.

Back Swelled, or *Hurt*. Spirit of Wine or Brandy, Spirit of Wine

An INDEX of Diseases,

- Wine camphorated 127, Black Soap, &c.
- Back Sway'd*, The Cold Charge 264, 275, all spirituous Fomentations, and all strengthening Plasters, see p. 303.
- Barbs*, after they are cut out, apply Salt to the Part.
- Barrenness in Mares*, The pectoral and balsamick Powders, p. 157, Balls 174, all the cordial Powders and Balls, and the cordial Drinks 200; when it proceeds from too much Rankness, all moderate Evacuations are then proper.
- Belly-Ach*, see *Cholick*.
- Belly-bund*, All emollient and softening Clysters, and all mild Purgations, &c.
- Biting of a mad Dog*, Externally a Cataplasm of Mithridate 143, 144, pickled Herrings stamp'd, Vipers Fat 35; internally, all Treacles and Orvietans; see Fevers pestilential.
- Bleeding*, see *Hemorrhagy*.
- Bleymes*, or, *Imposthumes in the Foot*, All Digestives for Wounds and Ulcers 286, the Ointment with Quicksilver 287, the Ointment with Precipitate *id.* the Doctors Ointment 292, the Countesses's Ointment, 293.
- Bloody Flux*, Diascordium 139, all strengthening and astringent Powders 155, those for inward Bruises and Wounds 158, astringent Balls 171, Drinks 207, 208, Clysters 239, 240, 241.
- Blood Spavin*, All Digestives for Wounds, and after taking up the Vein, the cold Charge 264. may be applied round the Joint.
- Blows and Bruises*, Externally, all Strengthening Plasters, and Charges, and internally all Vulneraries 156, 157, 158, 173.
- Bones Broken*, or *out of Joint*, Vinegar and Bole, all strengthening and astringent Charges, and Plasters, &c. Baths 250.
- Bone Spavin*, Diachylon with the Gums 299, Mucilage Plaster *id.* Mercurial Plaster 301, Oil of Beetles 90, all Retoires and blistering Ointments 288.
- Botch*, or *Boil*, All suppurative Cataplasms and Poultices 262, all Digestives for Wounds and Ulcers 286.
- Boil Pestilential*, The same as the foregoing, in what relates to Externals; internally, all those Things, that are good in pestilential Fevers; see Fevers pestilential.
- Breath Short*, see *Purpiveness*.
- Burns*, Spirit of Wine camphorated, all Cataplasms with Camphire, see p. 262, 263, Ointment Populneum, and all cooling Ointments, Salt and Soot applied to the Part, or pickled Herrings, either of which will fetch out the Fire.
- Burstiness*, All strengthening Charges and Plasters, all astringent Baths and Fomentations 251, 253.

C

- Canker in the Mouth*, Nose, &c. Vitriol Water, a Solution of the *Lapis Medicamentofus* 109, *Lapis Mirabilis*, or, The Wonderful Stone 110. actual Cautey.
- Chest-Foundring*, Elixir of Camphire 129, all pectoral and balsamick Powders, Balls, and Drinks, all Treacles and Orvietans, see Powders for inward Bruises 158, Oil of sweet Almonds, Linseed-oil, Balls of Sulphur, and all other pectoral Balsams.

Cho.

with Remedies, &c.

Colick, Hiera Piera, or the Holy Bitter 162, Oil of Aniseeds and all essential Oils, see p. 153, 154, 163, 204, Elixir of Camphire, Spirit of Wine camphorated, Mithridate, Venice Treacle, and all other Things that promote Sweat, all pacifick Clysters, see p. 240, 241, 252.

Cods Bruis'd, Swell'd and Inflam'd, Vinegar and Bole, with most cooling Applications, discussive Fomentations 251, Clysters and other Purgations 236, 237.

Cold, Balsams of Sulphur 113, 114, 115, Balls 173, 178, Drinks 206.

Colt-Evil, All moderate Purgations with Vinegar and other cold Applications to the Yard and Sheath, sometimes spirituous Fomentations.

Consumption, Tincture of Benjamin, Flowers and Oil of Benjamin 81, Bals. of Sulphur with Oil of Turpentine 114, Dianisum 135, 156, 157; for inward Bruises 158, 173, 174, Markham's Balls 178, 206, 222, 223, 224, 225.

Coronet, Hurt or bruised 264, 275, De Minio, or Red Lead Plaster, 300, 303; if a Wound, all Digestives and spirituous Applications.

Cramps, or *Convulsions of the Sinews*, All spirituous Embrocations 249, 250, 253, 268, Ointment of Bays, Nerve Ointment 282, 283, for the Sinews 285.

Crepances, see *Rats-Tail*.

Crick in the Neck, Oil of Turpentine, Spirit of Wine, all spirituous Fomentations and Embrocations.

Crown-Scab, *Aegyptiacum*, the Apollles Ointment 280, the mercurial Ointment 287, 292, 293, Coperas Water, all Spirits and cleansing Tinctures, &c.

Curb, see *Bone-Spavin*, the Remedies for it.

D

Dropsy, Diuretick Powders 159, most purging Drinks, all diuretick Drinks 211, 212, 213, 214, Balls 186, 187, 209.

E

Eyes Dim, see *Films and Specks*.

Eyes Swoln and Inflam'd, All cooling Applications, see *Cataplasms* 204, 205; *Solleysell's* Charge for the Eyes, 272, Rose Water Plantain Water, &c.

Rheums in the Eyes, see *Lunatick*, or *Moon-Eyes*.

F

Falling-Evil, or *Convulsions*, cordial and cephalick Powders, Balls or Drenches, all Volatile Salts and Spirits, see *Stagers*.

Farcin, Cinabar Balls 170, 171, 188, 189, *Wet Farcin*, Deco& of Gujacum, see Drinks 209, 216, 218, 223, 230, 231, for External Applications, see Ointments for inveterate Ulcers 287, 288, Ointment of Naples 294, Mercurial Oint. 287, Solution of Vitriol, or Coperas Water, the *Lapis Medicamentosus*, phagedenick Water 100, and all other Applications that are proper for foul and corrosive Ulcers.

Fever

An INDEX of Diseases,

Fever Continual, All diureticks 161, 211, a Solution of Sal Armoniack, Sal Polychestrum, or Sal Prunellæ, all cooling and laxative Clysters; see Clysters 234, 235.

Fever Malignant and pestilential, Elixir of Camphor 129, Spirit of Wine camphorated 127 Mithridate, Venice Treacle, Treacle Diateseron 140, Orvietan 141, all Alexipharmicks, see Powders 159, 166, Balls 184, 185, Drinks 203, 204, Tincture of Saffron 128, 125, 126.

Fever intermitting, see *Agues*.

Fever Hectick, All cooling Medicines, Stomachicks, and all Strengtheners and Restoratives; see Consumption.

Feet Bruised or Wounded, see *Coronet Hurt or Bruised*.

Figs, All corrosive Applications, see Phagedenick Water 100, Aqua Fortis 105, Retoires and Blistering Ointments 288, with other Causticks,

Films and Specks on the Eyes, Lapis Medicamentosus 109, Mirabilis 110, Juice of Celandine and Eyebright; see p. 158, Ointment of Tutty 183.

Fistulas p. 247, 248, see *Ulcers*.

Foot Pricked, Liniments and Digestives for Wounds and Ulcers 286,

Foundring in the Feet, Tar, Honey, and Hogs Lard or Oil, emollient Cataplasms 261.

Foundring in the Body, All cooling and laxative Purges, and Clysters, all Medicines to promote Sweat and Urine, &c.

Fret or Gripes, see *Cholick*.

Fundament Swelled, Clysters, and other Purgations, cold Charge 264, Cataplasim 261, Fomentations 251.

Fundament Faln, p. 251, 252 253.

All astringent Baths and Fomentations,

Frush Scab'd, or Rotten, *Ægyptiacum* 280 Apostles Oint. *ibid.* Mercurial Ointment 287, 292, 293, all Spirits and cleansing Tinctures.

G

Gall, its Diseases, see *Yellows and Jaundice*; see also, *Liver Imposthumated*.

Gall'd Back, Spirit of Wine, Brandy, Aqua Vitæ, &c. Coperas, or Vitriol Water, Chamberly White Ointment 184, Ointment of Tutty 183.

Galls between the Legs, Brandy and all spirituous Liquors; the same as for a *Gall'd Back*.

Gangrene and Mortification, see Embrocations 249, 250, Fomentations for gourdly Legs 251, 252, Oil of Turpentine, Spirit of Sal Armoniack and all volatile Spirits, to the Wound, *Ung. Ægyptiacum Apostolorum*, Countesses's Ointment, and all corrosive Ointments, Aqua Fortis, Phagedenick Water, see p. 100, Butter of Antimony 97.

Gigs or Bladders in a Horse's Mouth, Salt and Vinegar, Red Wine, &c.

Glanders, see Injections 247, internally, Diascordium, Mithridate, and all Driers of Humidity, see Drinks 207, 208. Decoct. of Gujacum 209, 219, 232, all astringents, all Restoratives, that consist also of cordial Ingredients; see Consumption, see also p. 177, 178.

Grease Molten, see *Molten Grease*.

Grease

with Remedies, &c.

Grease fall into the Legs, All moderate Purgations, Cinabar and antimonial Balls 187, 188, 189; externally, all comfortable Fomentations and Embrocations 250, 251, 252, 256, the emollient Cataplasm 261, 262, 263, 264, Charge 270, 273, 274, all strengthening and defensive Plasters 303.

Gripping and Pain in the Guts, see *Cholick*.

H

Hæmorrhage, or *Blood to stop*, see the Sympathetick Powder 108. and the other Stiptick Powders, all Vitriols and Causticks; internally, all strengthening and agglutinating Medicines, see p. 155, 157, 171, 172, and all cooling Remedies, see also Fomentations 253.

Halter Cast, see *Feet Bruised or Wounded*.

Head-Ach, All moderate Evacuations by Bleeding or Purgation.

Hide Bound, Externally, all emollient Baths and Fomentations; internally, all those Remedies that are proper in the *Dropsy*, *Yellows*, &c.

Hoofs brittle, Oil-Olive, Oil of Linseed, and all other cool and softning Oils, and all emollient Cataplasms.

Hoof Bound, The same that are proper to soften hard brittle Hoofs.

Hoof Cast, or, *Casting the Hoof*, Digestive of Tar Honey and Oil, or of Tar and Yolks of Eggs, Apostles Ointment 280, Countesses's Ointment 293, &c.

Hoofs soft, or *Hoofs to barden*, Vinegar, Verjuice, Alum Water, Coperas Water, &c.

Hough-Bonny, All suppurative Cataplasms 262, 263, Diachylon with the Gums 299, Mucilage Plaster, Mercurial Plaster 301; see *Bone Spavin*.

Hough-strained, or *Hurt*, 264, 275. De Minio 300, 303, all other defensative and strengthening Plasters and Charges.

Hungry-Evil, A Decoction of Mallows and Marsh-Mallows, and their Roots, strowed with Oat-Meal, *Species Diatragacanthi* p. 157, *Markbam's* Balls 178, Powder of Fænugreek, Powder of Linseed, and the Raspings of Sassafras, which may be given among his Oats.

Hurle-Bone, or *Whirle-Bone*, when the Hurt is new, all cold repellent Charges are proper 269, all strengthening Plasters 303; but when it is old, spirituous Embrocations, see p. 249, 240, 256, Nerve Oil, Oil of Bays, Ointment of Bays, Soldiers Ointment, see p. 282, 283. Rowels and Causticks, &c.

I

Jarden, All the Remedies proper In a Bone-Spavin; see also *Hough-Bonny*.

Inward Impostumes, all Restoratives and Vulneraries 156, 157. for inward Bruises 158.

Impostumes outward, All Digestives for Wounds, &c.

Incorred, see *Burstenness*.

Inflammation to abate Ung. Populeum Sacharum Saturni, or Sugar of Lead, Oil of Roses, Vinegar of Roses, &c. Cly-

ster

AN INDEX of Diseases,

sters and all moderate Purgations.

Interfering, Spirit of Wine, Brandy, or Aqua Vita.

Itch, see *Mange*.

Ives, see *Vives*.

K

Kernels to dissolve, see emollient Cataplasms 261, 263, Diachylon with the Gums 299, Mucilage Plaster, Mercurial Plaster 300.

Kernels to ripen, see Cataplasms, 262, 266, 267.

Kidneys hurt, or *Impossumated*, see *Potio Alba* 211, 212, Balsam Sulph. with Turpentine, and all other Balsams of that Kind; see also, p. 186, 187, 188, 193.

Knees Broken, Spirit of Wine, Rum, or Aqua Vita, all Liniments and Digestives for Wounds.

L

Lampas, Actual Cautery, &c.

Lax, or *Looseness*, All Purgations with Rhubarb, Diacordium 139, Mithridate 143, Powders 155, Balls 171, 172, 173, Drinks 207, 208, 209, see Clysters 240, 241, 242, 245.

Legs swelled or Gourded, see *Grease* *saln into the Legs*.

Leprosy, see *Farcin*, the Remedies proper for it.

Lethargy, Spirit and Salt of Hartshorn, with all the other Volatile Salts and Spirits, all cephalick Powders, Balls and Drenches; see *Falling-Evil* and *Staggers*.

Lice, All Mercurial Ointments, and those with Brimstone, see Ointments.

Liver Impossumated, All Vulneraries, and Restoratives 156, 157, 158, 211, 212, 186, 187, 188.

Loathing of Food, Chewing Balls of all Kinds 180, 182, see *Appetite Lost*.

Lunatick or Moon Eyes, Cinabar Balls 170, 171, Powders 155, Cataplasms 264, all drying and absorbent Powders 158, Decoct. of Guaiacum 209, all Diureticks; see p. 211, 212, 213, 214, 215; for the Eyes externally, a Solution of the *Lapis Mirabilis*, *Lapis Medicamentosus*; see also the Powders 158, 159.

Lungs Stuffed, see *Purpiveness*.

Lungs Ulcerated, see *Consumptions*.

M

Mallenders, Apostles Ointment, 280, Mercurial Ointment 287, Brandy, Aqua Vita, Tincture of Myrrh, &c.

Mange, 253, Ointment of Bays with Quicksilver, Ointment for the Mange 296, all Ointments with Brimstone; Inwardly, the Cinabar, or antimonial Balls, cleansing Drinks, p. 215, 216, 223.

Manginess of the Tail and Mane, all Strengtheners and Restoratives, with the same Things externally that are proper in an universal Mange.

Molten Grease, Gentle laxative Purges, afterwards a Course of the Cinabar, or antimonial Balls, see p. 170.

Morefounding, see *Cold*.

with Remedies, &c.

Mourning of the Chine, see *Glanders*.

Mouth Chafed, or Hurt, Spirit of Wine, Aqua Vitz, Red Wine, Hony of Roses, &c.

Mules, or kib'd Heels, Mercurial Ointments 287, *Aegyptiacum*, Apostles Ointment; see the Cataplasim with Camphire p. 261.

Murrain or Pestilence, see *Fever Pestilential*.

N

Navel-Gall, Mercurial Ointment, Apostles Ointment, Spirit of Wine, Tincture of Myrrh, and all other Things, that are proper to mundify and cleanse Ulcers.

Numbness, see *Palsy*.

Numbness of the Hoof, Cataplasim with Camph. 261, 263; see Charge the first and second 268, the Charge for the Feet 270.

O

Over-reach, or Tread on the Heel, All Spirits and Digestives for Wounds; see *Anodyne Pultise* 265.

P

Palsy, Cinabar Balls, all Cordials and Cephalicks internally, see Staggers; externally, all spirituous Embrocations and Fomentations, *vid.* p. 249, 250, 252, 253, Poultises 261, 263, Charges 268, 269, Ointments 285.

Pains or Watry Sores on the Legs and Pasterns, The Cataplasim with Camph. 261. the White-Hony Charge 274, 276, *Mithridate*, *Venice Treacle*, or *Lon-*

don Treacle, applied by Way of Poultise, the Apostles Ointment, Countesses's Ointment, &c.

Pearle, Pin, or Web, see *Films and Specks*.

Planet-Struck, see *Palsy*.

Poison and Infection, All Treacles and Orvietans; see *Fever Malignant* and *Pestilential*.

Poll-Evil, All ripening Cataplasms 262, 263, Digestives for Wounds &c. 286.

Purpiveness, Moderate Purgations, The Antimonial or Cinabar Balls, *Markham's* Balls, and all Pectoral Cleanfers, particularly these with Garlick, Horseradish, &c. see p. 173, the *English Pills* 174, and those in p. 175, 176.

Q

Quitter-Bone, Ung. *Aegyptiacum*, Apostles Ointment, Countesses's Ointment 293, Doctors Ointment 292, all other cleansing and deterfive Ointments 286, 287, with all cleansing Spirits and Tinctures.

Quarter-False, Tar, Bees-Wax and Oil melted and made into a Salve, with the Application of the Actual Cautery, where it is required; see p. 270.

R

Rats-Tail, See the Poultises for Gourdy Legs, p. 264, Charges 270, White Hony-Charge 274; internally, all Drisers and Ob-sorbents, see Drinks, p. 200.

Ring-Bone, All Sharp Ointments, and sometimes Caustick Applications; see p. 286, 287, 292, 293.

Y

Rheums,

An INDEX of Diseases;

Rheums and Defluxions, Ele&c.
Dialcordium, Mithridate, see
 strengthning and astringent
 Powders 155, 177, Diuretick
 Powders 159, Balls 186, Drinks
 208, 209, all Driers and Ab-
 sorbents, &c.

Running Frush, Egyptiacum, Apo-
 stles Ointment, the Doctors
 Ointment 292, and other clean-
 ing Applications.

Rupture, see Incorded or Bursten.

Scratches, All emollient Cata-
 plasms, White Hony Charge
 274, Diachylon with the Gums,
 Mucilage Plaster, Mercurial
 Plaster; see Rats-Tails.

Scrupin, see Splent.

Seed-Shedding, Gentle Purgations
 with Rhubarb, all Diureticks
 and Astringents, Balls against
 Rheums and Defluxions 177,
 178, Turpentine Balls, &c. p.
 172 173.

Shoulder-Splait, and Shoulder-pight,
 &c. See Embrocations, p. 250,
 254, Charges 268, 269, Red
 Hony Charge 271, 273, 275,
 277, 278, Ointment of Bays,
 Nerve Ointment, Soldiers Oint-
 ment, Ointment Oppodeldock
 289, all strengthning Plasters.

Sinew-Strain, All spirituous Fo-
 mentations, 252, 253, and all
 strengthning Charges and Pla-
 sters.

Sleeping-Evil, see Lethargy.

Splent, Diachylon with the Gums,
 Mucilage Plaster, Mercurial
 Plaster; see Plasters, Retoires,
 or Blistering Ointments 288,
 Oil of Beetles 90.

Spur-Galling, Brandy, Rum, Spi-
 rit of Wine, Chamberly, Brine,
 &c. Unguentum, or White
 Ointment, Ointment of Tutty,
 &c.

Staggers, Antimony, Cinabar of
 Antimony, Native Cinabar,
 Volatile Salts, Spirits, and all
 Cephalicks; see Powders, 149,
 150, 151, Balls 169, 170, 171,
 Drinks 200, 201, 202, Embro-
 cations 250, 253, Snuffs and
 Fumigations 258, 259, 260, see
 Apoplexy, Palfy, Lethargy, &c.

Strangles, All ripening Poultises
 and Cataplasms, all Digestives
 for Wounds; internally, Ve-
 nice Treacle, Mithridate, &c.

Strangulation, or Strangury, All the
 Preparations of Nitre, or Salt
 Petre; see p. 104, 105, *Pulvis*
Diasenna, 160, or the Coun-
 tesse of *Warwicks Powder* 161,
 all Turpentine, Oil of Tur-
 pentine, and all natural Bal-
 sams; and all emollients, viz.
 Marshmallows, Pellitory, &c.
 see Scouring Balls, p. 186, see
 Diuretick Drinks 211, 212,
 213, 228, Oil of Sweet Al-
 monds, Linseed, or even Oil-
 Olive, are sometimes necessary
 in Case of sharp Pain.

String-Halt, Spirituous Embro-
 cations 249, 250, 252, 253,
 268; see also Cramps and Con-
 vulsions.

Surbating, Ox or Cow's Dung
 with Vinegar, new-laid Eggs,
 Pitch, Tar, and Hogs Greale,
 &c.

Surfeit, Moderate Purgations, and
 other Evacuations, Mithridate,
 Venice Treacle, and most other
 Things that promote Sweat,
 Tinct. of Saffron, Spirit of Saf-
 fron, Spirit of Treacle cam-
 phorated, &c.

with Remedies, &c.

Sway'd-Back, See Charges 268, Red Hony Charge 271, 273, 275; internally, all those Things that are proper to promote Sweat plentifully, and when violent, the Actual Caution.

Sweating to abate, Jesuits Bark, and all Bitters, Diapente 150, see Stomachick Powders p. 154, 182, 183, 210, 211.

Sweat to provoke, Elixir of Camphire 129, Spirit of Wine camphorated 127, Spirit of Treacle camphorated 126, Treacle Diateseron 140, Orvietan 141, Mithridate 143, 146, 147.

Swellings, Cold, and Puitous, All spirituous Embrocations, Diachylon with the Gums, Mucilage Plaster, Mercurial Plaster; see Plasters 298, Charges 268, 269, Red Hony Charge 271, 273, Ointment Oppodeldock 289, &c.

Swellings Hot, see Inflammations to abate.

T

Truncbeons, see Worms.

V

Vein swell'd after Bleeding, Spirit of Wine; Oil of Roses, Oil St. John's Wort, Oil of Elder, &c.

Venemous Bites, Mithridate, London Treacle; see Biting of a Mad Dog.

Vives, See Cataplasms 262, 263, 265, 266, 267; internally, all Diluters and Diureticks, Sal Prunellæ, Salt Petre, Sal Armoniack, &c.

U

Ulcers, All Liniments and Digestives, all Spirits and Tin-

aures, Ointment Egyptiacum, Apostles, Ointment of Tutty 283, see Ointments, p. 287. Aq. Phagedenica 100 Lapis Medicamentosus 109, Mirabilis 110, Lapis Infernalis id Lunar Causticks 102, Actual Caution, &c. Doctors Ointment 292, Countesses's Ointment, 293, Ointment of Naples 294, &c.

Urine to provoke, see Strangury.

Urine Bloody, All emollient Diureticks, all Strengtheners and Astringents; see Remedies for inward Bruises, p. 158.

W

Warts, see Scratches, Rats-Tail, &c.

Weeping, or Watry-Eyes, see Lunatick or Moon-Eyes.

Wind-Galls, Diachylon with the Gums, Mucilage Plaster, Mercurial Plaster; see Plasters; all ripening Cataplasms, Ointment of Beetles, p. 90, and all Retiores; see p. 288.

Wind-broken, or Short Winded, see Purisiveness, see also Consumption.

Withers Wrung or Hurt, 264, 265, De Minio or Red Lead Plaster 300, 303, Red Hony Charge 271, 273, 275, see Shoulder Splait, &c.

Wounds, All Digestives, all cleansing and incarnating Ointments, Ung. Basilicon, or Royal Ointment, Ung. Apostol. Tar, Hony and Turpentine melted together.

Gunshot-Wounds see Burns; All Things to abate Heat, see Inflammation, all powerful Digestives to fetch off the Escars.

Worms,

An INDEX of Diseases, &c.

Worms, Powder of Tin 99, Mercurius Dulcis 101 Æthiops Mineral 102, Antimony, and most of its Preparations, Sulphur or Brimstone, and most of its Preparations, Mithridate, Treacles and Orvietans of all Sorts, Garlick and Horse-radish, Hiera Picra p. 154, 163, 164, 191, 193, 221, Clysters 237, 242.

Y

Yard Foul, or Furred, Red Wine and Hony, or Hony of Roses, &c. Tellows, Tincture of Saffron 115, Spirit of Saffron 128, Powders 159, Balls 186, 187, 188, 189, 191, Drinks 213, 214, 215, 226, 228, 230, 231.



F I N I S.